# Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value–conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

**This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble–free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.**

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle very well and is interested in your complete satisfaction. Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

**U.S. OWNERS:**
- When traveling in the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center **Toll–free:1–800–331–4331**
- Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services **Toll–free:1–888–272–5515**

**CANADIAN OWNERS:**
- When traveling in Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre **Toll–free:1–888–TOYOTA–8 or 1–888–869–6828**

**Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.**

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

**Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.**

Please access our websites for further information.

- The U.S. mainland **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada **www.toyota.ca**

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

© 2007 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

# Important information about this manual

## Safety and vehicle damage warnings

Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

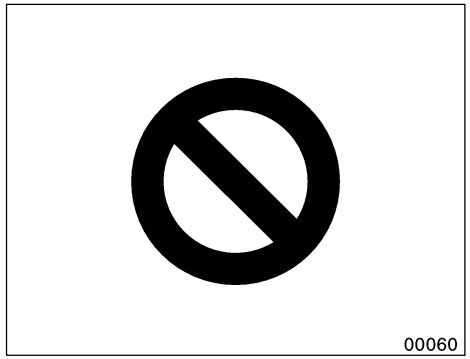
**⚠ CAUTION**

**This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.**

***NOTICE***

***This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.***

## Safety symbol




**When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.**

# Important information about your Toyota

## Occupant restraint systems

Toyota encourages you and your family to take the time to read Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual carefully. In terms of helping you understand how you can receive the maximum benefit of the occupant restraint systems this vehicle provides, Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual is the most important Section for you and your family to read.

Section 1–3 describes the function and operation concerning seats, seat belts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems of this vehicle and some potential hazards you should be aware of. These systems work together along with the overall structure of this vehicle in order to provide occupant restraint in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is enhanced when it is used properly and together with other systems. No single occupant restraint system can, by itself, provide you or your family with the equal level of restraint which these systems can provide when used together. That is why it is important for you and your family to understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all occupant restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of a collision. None of these systems, either individually or together, can ensure that there is no injury in the event of collision. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the greater your chances become of surviving an accident without death or serious injury.

Seat belts provide the primary restraint to all occupants of the vehicle, and every occupant of the vehicle should wear seat belts properly at all times. Children should always be secured in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their names imply, designed to work with, and be supplemental to, seat belts and are not substitutes for them. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head and chest injuries by preventing contact of the head and chest with interior portions of the vehicle.

In order to be effective, the SRS airbags must deploy with tremendous speed. The rapid deployment of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of death or serious injury if an occupant is too close to an airbag, or if an object or some part of his or her body has been placed between the occupant and the airbag at the time of deployment. This is just one example of how the instructions in Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual will help ensure proper use of the occupant restraint systems, and increase the safety they can provide to you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends you to read the provisions in Section 1–3 carefully and refer to them as needed during your time of ownership of this vehicle.

## Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance. Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is a system to record data in a crash or a near car crash event. This is called an Event Data Recorder (EDR).

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device may record some or all of the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission selector lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore the seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- Front passenger's occupant classification

- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data

If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle stability control (VSC) system, its Electronic Control Unit (ECU) may contain another EDR. There are a variety of driving situations which include activating the VSC under which the VSC EDR will record certain information. The VSC EDR may record some or all of the following information:

- Behavior of the vehicle
- Steering wheel angle
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- To what extent the brake pedal was applied
- To what extent the ECU controlled the condition of the 4 wheels
- Vehicle stability control system diagnostic data

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities
- Used as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered by the court

However, if necessary Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non–Toyota organization for research purposes

## New vehicle warranty

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- New vehicle warranty
- Emission control systems warranty
- Others

For further information, please refer to the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Your responsibility for maintenance

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Section 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Section 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Important health and safety information about your Toyota

**⚠CAUTION**

- **WARNING: Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. In addition, oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands after handling. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.**

## Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non–genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non–genuine Toyota products. Modification with non–genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

## Spark ignition system of your Toyota

The spark ignition system in your Toyota meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference–Causing Equipment Standard.

## Installation of a mobile two–way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two–way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, cruise control system, anti–lock brake system, traction control system (two–wheel drive models)/active traction control system (four–wheel drive models), vehicle stability control system, rear height control air suspension system, tire pressure warning system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

## Tires and loading on your Toyota

Underinflated or overinflated tire pressure and the excess load may result in the deterioration of steering ability and braking ability, leading to an accident. Check the tire inflation pressure periodically and be sure to keep the load limits given in this Owner's Manual. For details about tire inflation pressure and load limits, see pages 437 and 363.

## Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and front seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

## On–pavement and off–road driving tips

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it is designed for off–road use also. In addition, this vehicle has a higher ground clearance and center of gravity than that of an ordinary passenger car. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accidents or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. Be sure to read “Off–road vehicle precautions” on page 338 in Section 2 and “Off–road driving precautions” on page 374 in Section 3.

## Leak detection pump

This pump performs fuel evaporation leakage check. This check is done approximately five hours after the engine is turned off. So you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. It does not indicate a malfunction.

## Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

# SECTION 1 – 1

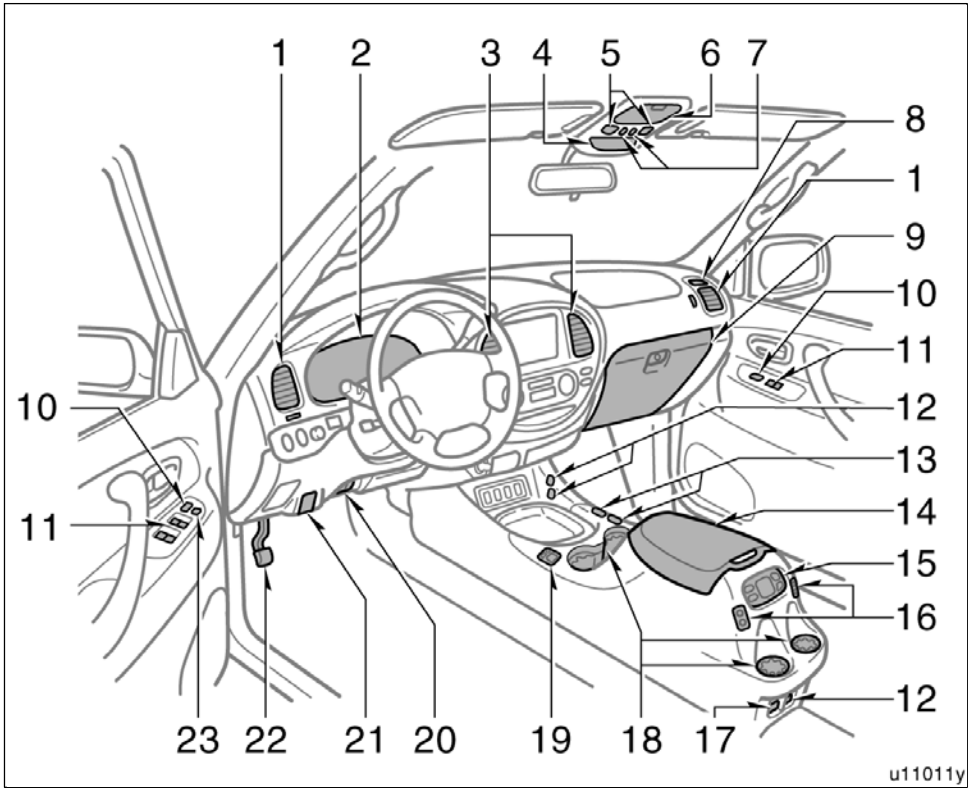
# OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Overview of instruments and controls

Instrument panel overview . . . . . 2
Instrument cluster overview . . . . . 8
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel . . . . . 10

## Instrument panel overview

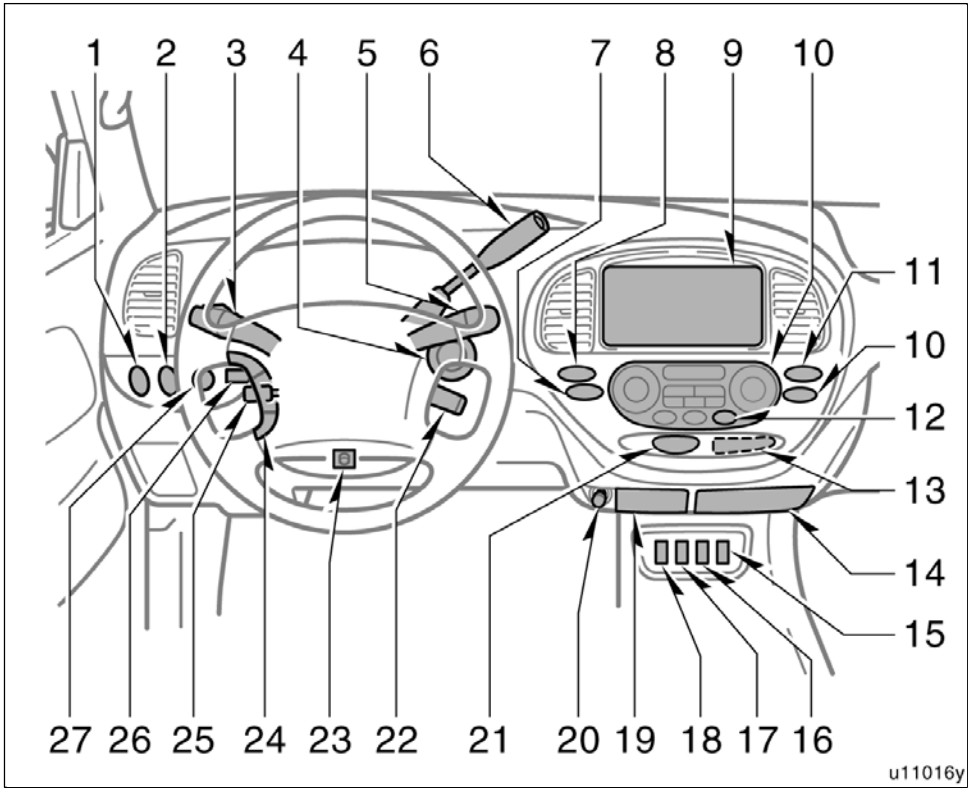
▶View A




1. Side vents
2. Instrument cluster
3. Center vents
4. Multi–information display
5. Personal lights
6. Garage door opener box or auxiliary box
7. Electric moon roof switches
8. Side defroster outlet
9. Glove box
10. Power door lock switches
11. Power window switches
12. Power outlets
13. Seat heater switches
14. Rear console box
15. Rear air conditioning controls
16. Headphone jacks and headphone volume control dials
17. A/V input adapter
18. Cup holders
19. Power rear view mirror control switches
20. Lower vent

21. Hood lock release lever
22. Parking brake pedal
23. Window lock switch

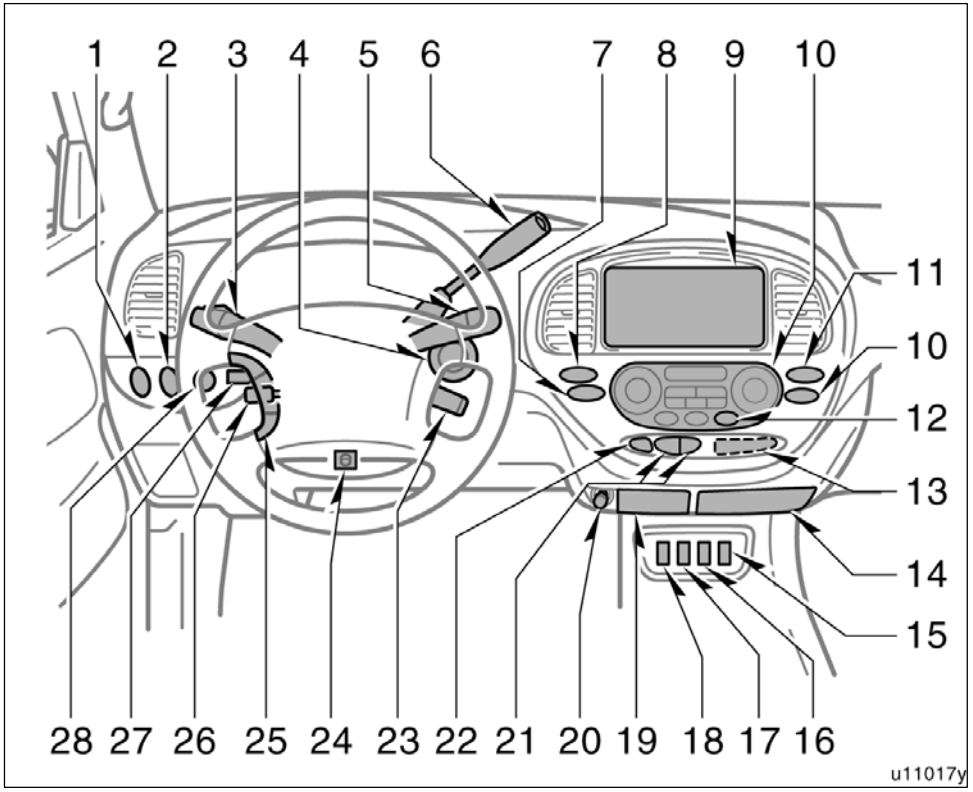
▶**View B (two–wheel drive models)**




1. Power back window switch
2. Driving position memory switches
3. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
4. Ignition switch
5. Wiper and washer switches
6. Automatic transmission selector lever
7. Emergency flasher switch
8. Automatic transmission shift position “L” switch (“SHIFT L” switch)
9. Audio system or navigation system including audio system (For the navigation system, see the separate “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.)
10. Air conditioning controls
11. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light/front passenger’s seat belt reminder light
12. Back window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch
13. Clock
14. Cup holder
15. Glass breakage sensor
16. Power outlet main switch
17. Height control switch

18. Height control mode select switch
19. Ashtray
20. Cigarette lighter
21. Traction control off switch (“TRAC OFF” switch)
22. Cruise control switch
23. Tire pressure warning system reset switch
24. Audio remote control switches
25. Tilt steering lock release lever
26. Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch
27. Instrument panel light control knob

▶**View B (four–wheel drive models)**

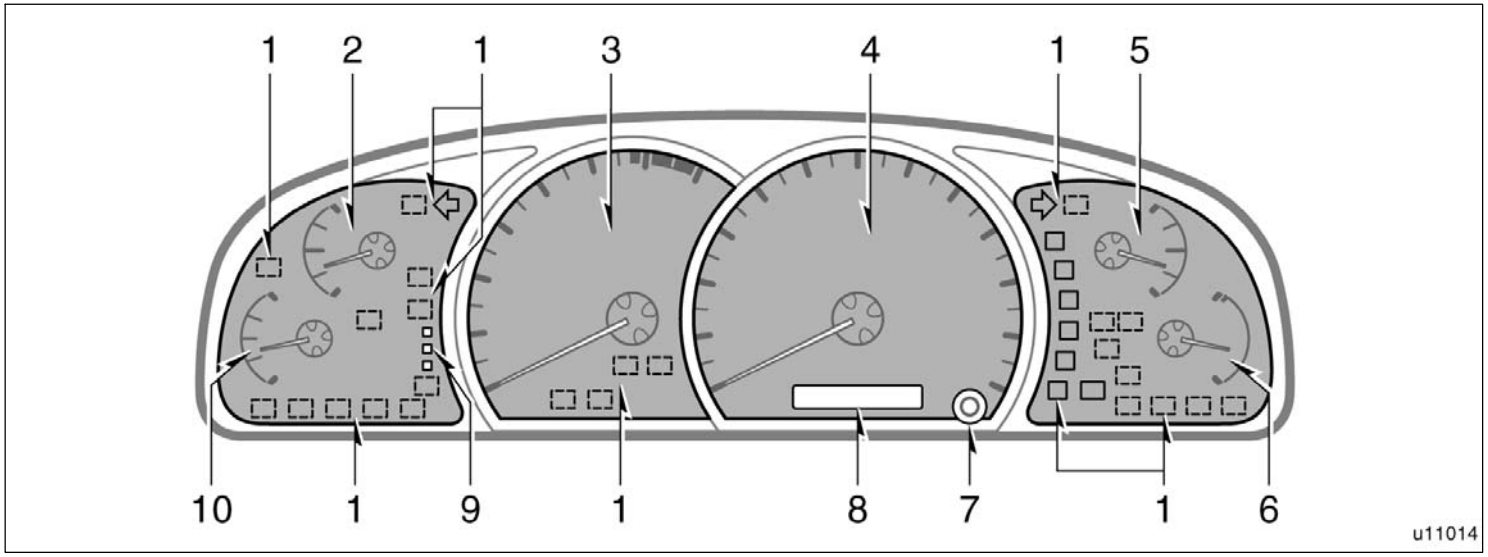



1. Power back window switch
2. Driving position memory switches
3. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
4. Ignition switch
5. Wiper and washer switches
6. Automatic transmission selector lever
7. Emergency flasher switch
8. Automatic transmission shift position “L” switch (“SHIFT L” switch)
9. Audio system or navigation system including audio system (For the navigation system, see the separate “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.)
10. Air conditioning controls
11. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light/front passenger’s seat belt reminder light
12. Back window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch
13. Clock
14. Cup holder
15. Glass breakage sensor
16. Power outlet main switch
17. Height control switch

18. Height control mode select switch
19. Ashtray
20. Cigarette lighter
21. Front drive control switches
22. Center differential lock switch
23. Cruise control switch
24. Tire pressure warning system reset switch
25. Audio remote control switches
26. Tilt steering lock release lever
27. Roll sensing of curtain shield airbag off switch
28. Instrument panel light control knob

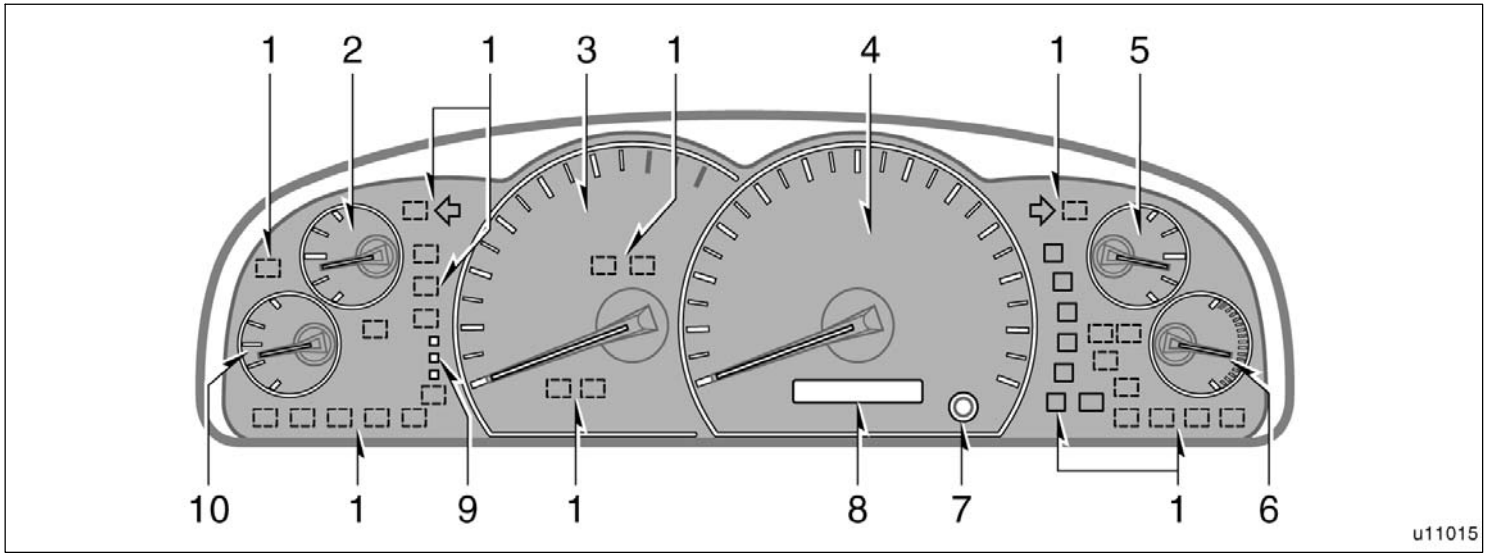
## Instrument cluster overview

▶Type A




1. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
2. Oil pressure gauge
3. Tachometer
4. Speedometer
5. Fuel gauge
6. Engine coolant temperature gauge
7. Trip meter reset knob
8. Odometer and two trip meters
9. Height control indicator lights
10. Volt meter

▶**Type B**




1. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
2. Oil pressure gauge
3. Tachometer
4. Speedometer
5. Fuel gauge
6. Engine coolant temperature gauge
7. Trip meter reset knob
8. Odometer and two trip meters
9. Height control indicator lights
10. Volt meter

## Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

| | |
|---|---|
| BRAKE | Brake system warning light*1 |
| | Driver's seat belt reminder light*1 |
| PASSENGER | Front passenger's seat belt reminder light*1 |
| | Charging system warning light*1 |
| CHECK | Malfunction indicator lamp*1 |
| | Low fuel level warning light*1 |
| ABS or ABS | Anti–lock brake system warning light*1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| VSC TRAC | Vehicle stability control system/traction control system (two–wheel drive models) or active traction control system (four–wheel drive models) warning light*1 |
| | Open door warning light*1 |
| | SRS warning light*1 |
| A/T OIL TEMP | Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (four–wheel drive models)*1 |
| | Tire pressure warning light*1 |
| | Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*1 |
| MAINT REQD | Engine oil replacement reminder light*1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Engine immobilizer/theft deterrent system indicator light |
| PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF ON | Front passenger occupant classification indicator light |
| RSCA OFF | Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off indicator light |
| | Headlight low beam indicator light |
| | Tail light indicator light |
| | Turn signal indicator lights |
| | Headlight high beam indicator light |

| | |
|---|---|
| PRND 32-L | Automatic transmission indicator lights |
| O/D OFF | Overdrive–off indicator light |
| 4HI | High speed four–wheel drive indicator light*2 |
| 4LO | Low speed four–wheel drive indicator light*2 |
| | Center differential lock indicator light*2 (four–wheel drive models) |
| | Slip indicator light |
| TRAC OFF | Traction control system off indicator light (two–wheel drive models) |
| VSC OFF | Vehicle stability control system off indicator light (four–wheel drive models) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ***HI N LO*** | Height control indicator lights |
| **MAN.** | Manual control mode indicator light*3 |
| **CRUISE** | Cruise control indicator light*4 |

*1: For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 164 in Section 1–6.

*2: If this light flashes, see “Four–wheel drive system” on page 179 in Section 1–7.

*3: If this light flashes, see “Rear height control air suspension” on page 191 in Section 1–7.

*4: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” on page 208 in Section 1–7.

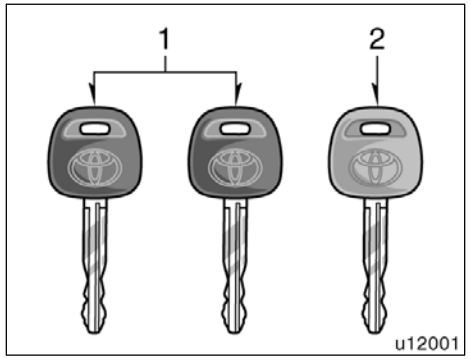
# SECTION 1 – 2

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Keys and Doors

Keys . . . . . 14
Engine immobilizer system . . . . . 16
Wireless remote control . . . . . 18
Side doors . . . . . 24
Power windows . . . . . 28
Power back window . . . . . 32
Back door . . . . . 34
Hood . . . . . 36
Theft deterrent system . . . . . 37
Fuel tank cap . . . . . 39
Electric moon roof . . . . . 40

## Keys



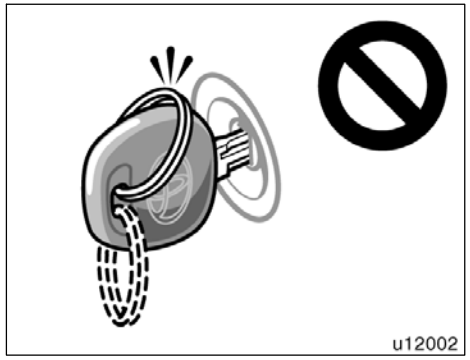

**Your vehicle is supplied with the two kinds of keys.**

1. Master keys (black)—These keys work in every lock. Your Toyota dealer will need one of them to make a new key with a built–in transponder chip.
2. Sub key (gray)—This key will not work in the glove box.

A transponder chip for engine immobilizer system has been placed in the head of the master and sub keys. These chips are needed to enable the system to function correctly, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

To protect items locked in the glove box when using valet parking, leave the sub key with the attendant.

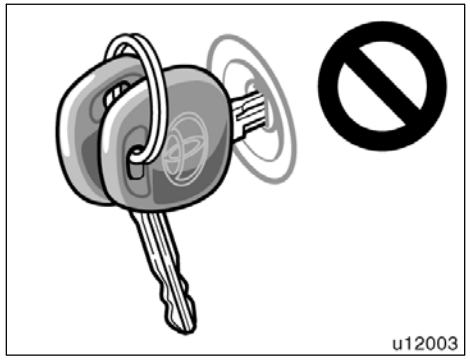
Since the side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



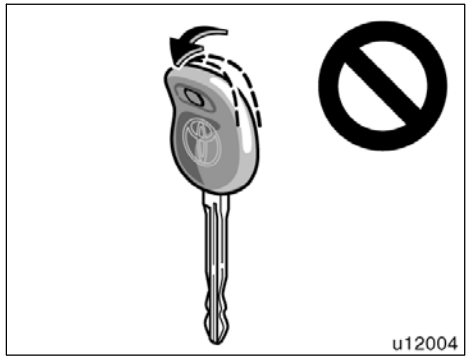

**NOTICE**

***When using a key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:***

- ***When starting the engine, do not use the key with a key ring resting on the key grip and do not press the key ring against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.***




◆*When starting the engine, do not use the key with other transponder keys around (including keys of other vehicles) and do not press other key plates against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts. If this happens, remove the key once and then insert it again after removing other transporter keys (including keys of other vehicles) from the ring or while gripping or covering them with your hand to start the engine.*




◆*Do not bend the key grip.*

◆*Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves.*

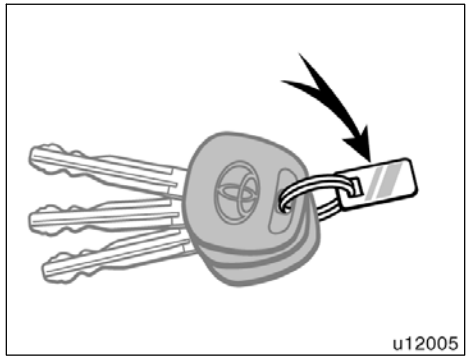
◆*Do not knock the key hard against other objects.*

◆*Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard and hood under direct sunlight.*

◆*Do not put the key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.*

◆*Do not use the key with electromagnetic materials.*

## Engine immobilizer system

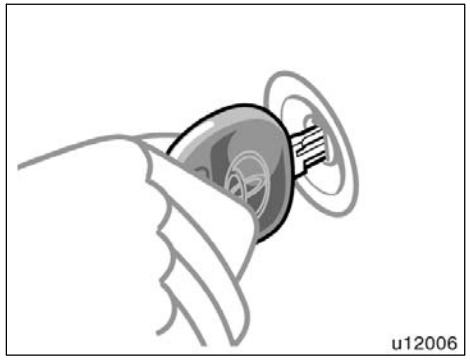



**KEY NUMBER PLATE**

**Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

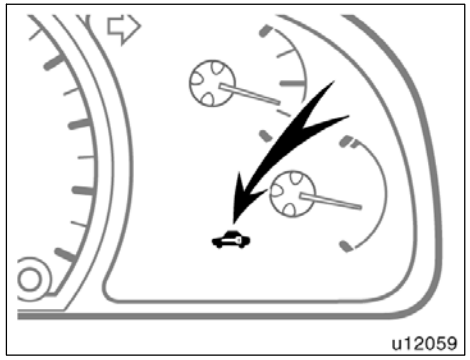
If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.




**The engine immobilizer system is a theft prevention system. When you insert the key in the ignition switch, the transponder chip in the key's head transmits an electronic code to the vehicle. The engine will start only when the electronic code in the chip corresponds to the registered ID code for the vehicle.**

**Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**




The system is automatically set when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The indicator light will start flashing to show the system is set.

If any of the following indicator conditions occurs, contact your Toyota dealer.

- The indicator light stays on except when the theft deterrent system is setting or activating. (See "Theft deterrent system" on page 37 in this Section.)
- The indicator light does not start flashing when the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- The indicator light flashes inconsistently.

Inserting the registered key in the ignition switch automatically cancels the system, which enables the engine to start. The indicator light will go off.

The system is maintenance–free.

For your Toyota dealer to make you a new key with built–in transponder chip, your dealer will need your key number and master key. However, there is a limit to the number of additional keys your Toyota dealer can make for you.

**If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not modify, remove or disassemble the engine immobilizer system. If any unauthorized changes or modifications are made, proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.***

**For vehicles sold in U.S.A.**

**FCC ID: MOZ RI–4ETY**
**MADE IN JAPAN**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION**

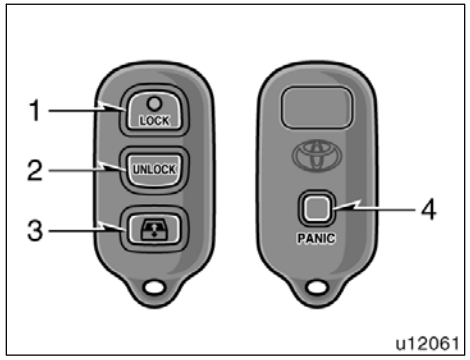
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For vehicles sold in Canada**

This device complies with RSS–210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## Wireless remote control—




1. “LOCK” switch
2. “UNLOCK” switch
3. Back window open switch
4. “PANIC” switch

**The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the side doors and back door, open the back window or activate the “PANIC” mode from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.**

When you operate any switch, push it slowly and securely.

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- Do not leave the transmitter in places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

You can use up to 4 wireless remote control transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not actuate the doors or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The battery may have been consumed. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see “—Replacing battery” on page 23.

If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See “If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter” on page 410 in Section 4.)

**For vehicles sold in U.S.A.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTICE:**
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio / TV technician for help.

**FCC WARNING:**
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For vehicles sold in Canada**

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## —Locking and unlocking doors

**Locking operation**

**Unlocking operation**

**To lock and unlock all the side doors and back door, push the switches slowly and securely.**

To lock: Push the “LOCK” switch. All the side doors and back door are locked simultaneously. At this time one beep will be heard, and the parking lights and tail lights flash once.

Check to see that all the side doors and back door are securely locked.

If any of the side doors or back door is not securely closed, locking cannot be performed by the “LOCK” switch and a beep will sound continuously for 10 seconds. However, if the key is in the ignition, a beep will not sound.

To stop the beep, close all the side doors and back door securely or push the “UNLOCK” switch.

The beep can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

To unlock: Push the “UNLOCK” switch once to unlock the driver’s door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the side doors and back door simultaneously. Each time the “UNLOCK” switch is pushed, two beeps will be heard, and the parking lights and tail lights flash twice.

This double switch operation to unlock all the side doors and back door can be changed to a single switch operation. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously with a wireless remote control transmitter, the interior light, luggage compartment light, ignition switch light and foot light come on for about 15 seconds before fading out, even if the door is not opened. (For details, see “Center interior and personal lights” on page 152, “Center interior light” on page 153, “Luggage compartment light” on page 154 and “Ignition switch light” on page 154 in Section 1–5.)

You have 60 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again.

The timing for the automatic door lock function can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then push again.

The wireless door locking or unlocking function can be erased. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

**SWITCHING BEEP SOUND ON AND OFF**

You can switch the beep on and off. (The beep is on initially and after battery replacement.)

To switch the beep on and off:

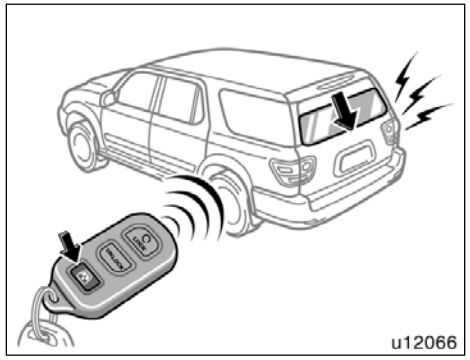
With the driver’s door opened—

1. Insert the ignition key and remove it.
2. Within 5 seconds, insert the ignition key again and turn it to the “ON” position.
3. After 10 seconds, push the same “LOCK”, “UNLOCK”, “PANIC” switch or back window open button twice within 10 seconds.
   Two beep sounds inform you that the program has been switched on or off.

If this procedure is not followed exactly, the beep will not operate as expected.

Check the beep ON/OFF operation by pushing the transmitter switch after you finish this procedure. If the beep does not operate as expected, repeat this procedure from step 1.

## —Opening back window




**To open the back window, push the back window open switch of the transmitter for about 1 second. The window will fully open.**

At this time, you can hear a beep.

If the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the back window cannot be opened by the back window open switch.

To open the back window with the master key, see “Power back window” on page 32 in this Section.

The back window opening program by wireless remote control can be changed or disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

## —Activating panic mode

**Pushing the “PANIC” switch blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights and tail lights.**

The “PANIC” switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, push the “PANIC” or “UNLOCK” switch, or unlock any side door or back door with key. You can also stop the alarm by turning the ignition key from “LOCK” to the “ON” position.

The “PANIC” mode does not work when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

This alarm function can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

## —Replacing battery

For replacement, use a CR2016 lithium battery or equivalent.

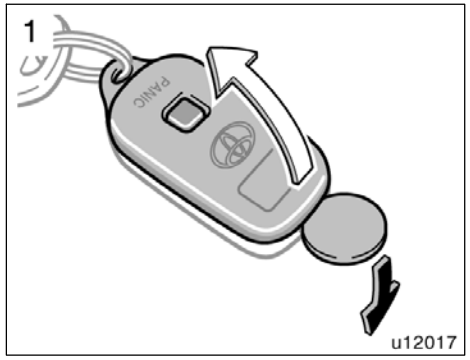
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Special care should be taken to prevent small children from swallowing the removed battery or components.**

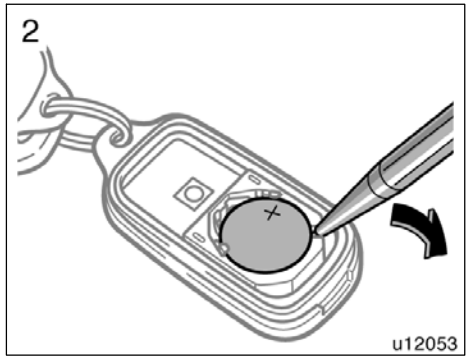
***NOTICE***

- ***When replacing the battery, be careful not to lose the components.***
- ***Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.***
- ***Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.***

Replace the battery by following these procedures:



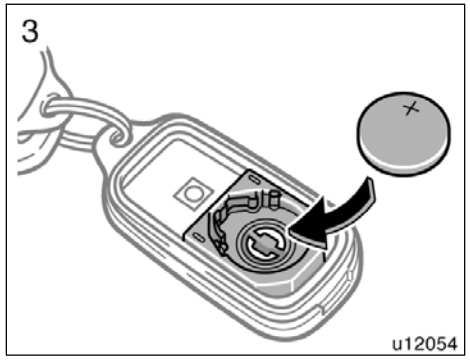

1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.




2. Remove the discharged transmitter battery by ballpoint pen. Insert the tip of ballpoint pen at the guide groove and lift as shown in the above illustration.

***NOTICE***

***Do not bend the terminals.***




3. Put in a new transmitter battery with positive (+) side up.

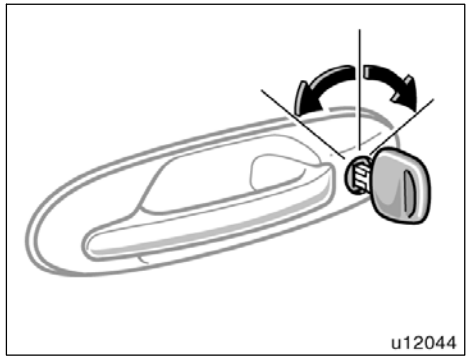
Close the transmitter case securely.

**NOTICE**

- ***Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.***
- ***Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.***
- ***Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.***
- ***Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the transmitter battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.***
- ***Close the transmitter case securely.***

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Side doors—




### LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

**Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.**

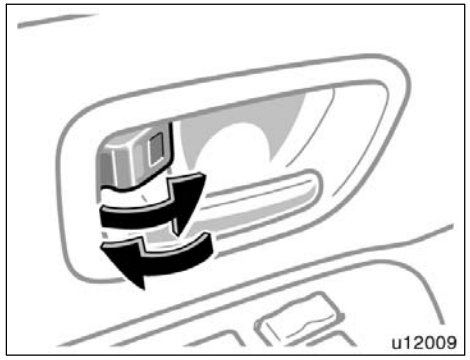
To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with either front door. In the driver's door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver's door and twice in succession will unlock all the side doors and back door simultaneously.

This double key turning operation to unlock all the side doors and back door can be changed to a single key turning operation. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using a key, the interior light, luggage compartment light and ignition switch light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For details, see “Center interior and personal lights” on page 152, “Center interior light” on page 153, “Luggage compartment light” on page 154 and “Ignition switch light” on page 154 in Section 1–5.)

The windows and electric moon roof can be opened or closed with the key operation in the driver’s door keyhole. (For details, see “Power windows” on page 28 and “Electric moon roof” on page 40 in this Section.)




**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB**

**Move the lock knob.**

To lock: Push the knob forward.
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

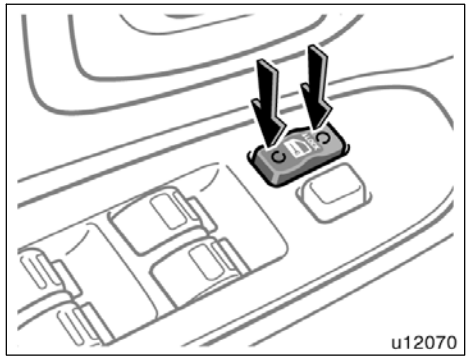
The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handles even if the lock knobs are in the locked position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

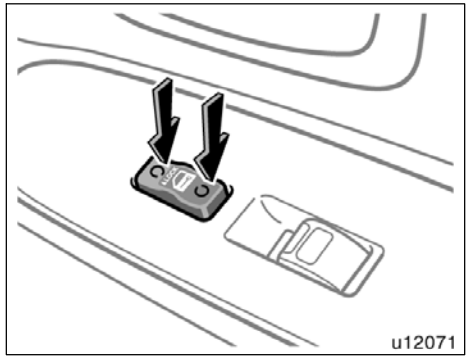
**Do not pull the inside handle of the front doors while driving. The doors will open and an accident may occur. Toyota strongly recommends that all children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

Doors cannot be locked when either front door is open and the key is in the ignition.




**Driver's side**




**Passenger's side**

**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH**

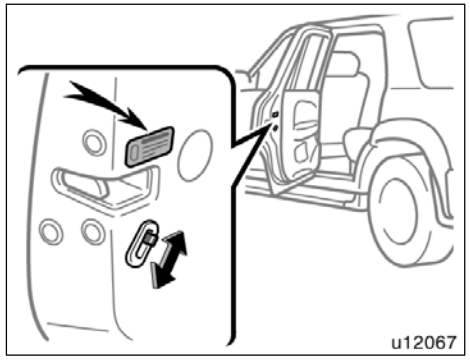
**Push the switch.**

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.
To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

All the doors lock or unlock simultaneously.

When the front doors are locked from the outside or locked with the wireless remote control transmitter, the power door lock switch will not work until either front door is unlocked with the key, lock knob, or wireless remote control transmitter.

If the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact from the front or rear, or from either side with the ignition switch at the "ON" position, all the door locks are automatically cancelled.




**REAR DOOR CHILD–PROTECTORS**

**Move the lock lever to the "LOCK" position as shown on the label.**

When the child–protector is locked, you cannot open the rear door by the inside door handle. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle in an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.**

## —Automatic door locking and unlocking functions

**AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKING**

**You can select the following functions:**

- **Locking linked with the shift position**

  All doors are automatically locked when the selector lever is moved out of “P” position.

- **Locking linked with vehicle speed**

  All doors are automatically locked when the vehicle speed goes above about 20 km/h (12 mph).

**You can set or cancel the automatic door locking functions:**

Be sure to apply the parking brake when performing the following operations.

**To select the locking linked with the shift position:**

1. Close all doors and turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Shift the selector lever to the “P” position.
3. Within 10 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position, press and hold the driver’s side power door lock switch in the lock position for 5 seconds and then release.

   The doors will be locked and unlocked to indicate that the function is set.

To cancel the function, do the above operation again.

**To select the locking linked with the vehicle speed:**

1. Close all doors and turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Shift the selector lever from “P” to the “N” position.
3. Within 10 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position, press and hold the driver’s side power door lock switch in the lock position for 5 seconds and then release.

   The doors will be locked and unlocked to indicate that the function is set.

To cancel the function, do the above operation again.

**AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCKING**

**You can select the following functions:**

- **Unlocking linked with the shift position**

  All doors are automatically unlocked when the selector lever is moved to “P” position.

- **Unlocking linked with the ignition switch**

  All doors are automatically unlocked when the driver’s door is opened within 10 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, or the key is removed.

**You can set or cancel the automatic door unlocking functions:**

Be sure to apply the parking brake when performing the following operations.

**To select the unlocking linked with the shift position:**

1. Close all doors and turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Shift the selector lever to the “P” position.
3. Within 10 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position, press and hold the driver’s side power door lock switch in the unlock position for 5 seconds and then release.

   The doors will be locked and unlocked to indicate that the function is set.

To cancel the function, do the above operation again.

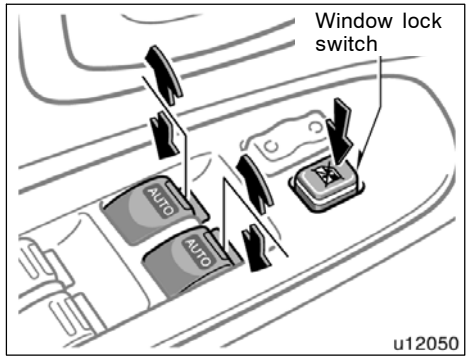
**To select the unlocking linked with the ignition switch:**

1. Close all doors and turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Shift the selector lever from “P” to the “N” position.
3. Within 10 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the “ON” position, press and hold the driver’s side power door lock switch in the unlock position for 5 seconds and then release.

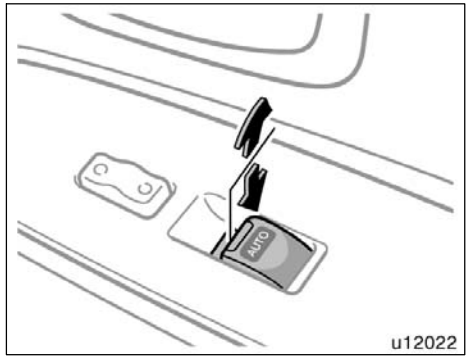
   The doors will be locked and unlocked to indicate that the function is set.

To cancel the function, do the above operation again.

## Power windows




**Driver’s door switches**




**Front passenger’s door switch**

**OPERATING FROM INSIDE**

**The windows can be operated with the switch on each side door.**

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

**Key off operation:** If both front doors are closed, they work for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when either front side door is opened.

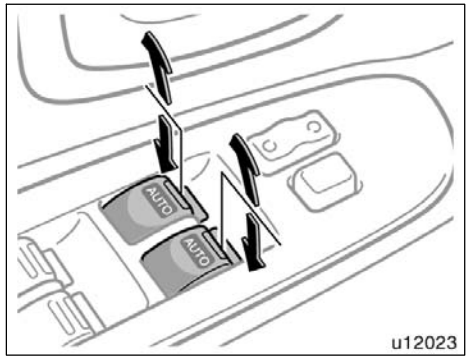
**OPERATING THE DRIVER’S AND FRONT PASSENGER’S WINDOWS**

**Use the switches on the driver’s door and front passenger’s door.**

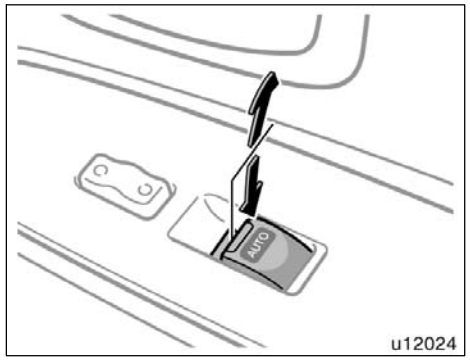
**Normal operation:** The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.
To close: Lightly pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver’s door, the passenger’s window cannot be operated.




**Driver’s door switches**




**Front passenger’s door switch**

**Automatic operation:** Push the switch completely down or pull it completely up, and then release it. The window will fully open or close. To stop the window partway, lightly move the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

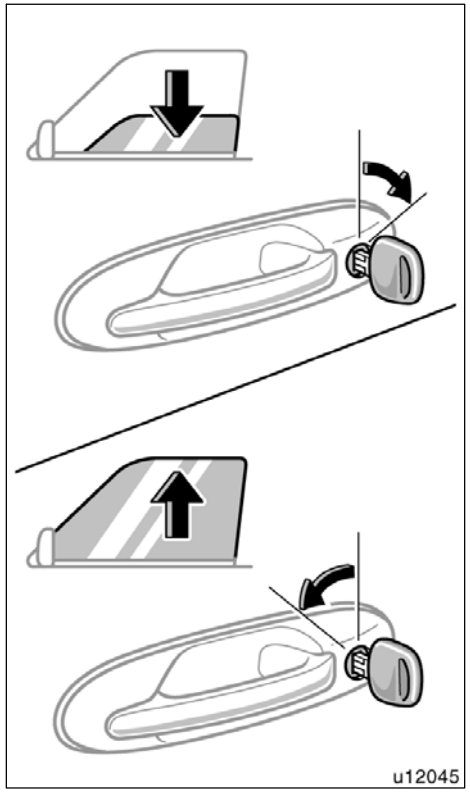
If you push in the window lock switch on the driver’s door, the front passengers’ window cannot be operated.

**Jam protection function:** During automatic closing operation, the window stops and opens half way if something gets caught between the window and window frame.

If the window receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.**
- **The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully closed.**




**OPERATING FROM OUTSIDE**

The front windows can be opened and closed with the key operation in the driver's door keyhole.

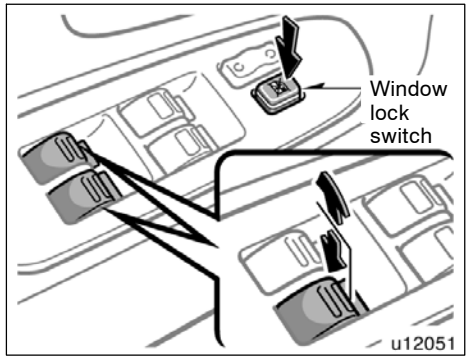
To open: Turn the key fully backward and hold it.

After the door is unlocked, the window begins to open. To stop the window partway, release the key.

To close: Turn the key fully forward and hold it.

After the door is locked, the window begins to close. To stop the window partway, release the key.

This feature can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.




**Driver's door switches**

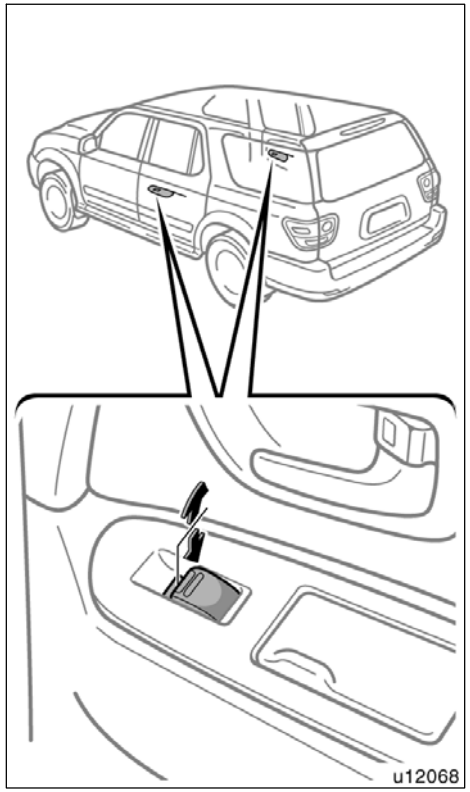
**OPERATING THE REAR PASSENGERS' WINDOWS**

**Use the switch on each rear passengers' doors or the switches on the driver's door that control rear passengers' windows.**

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.



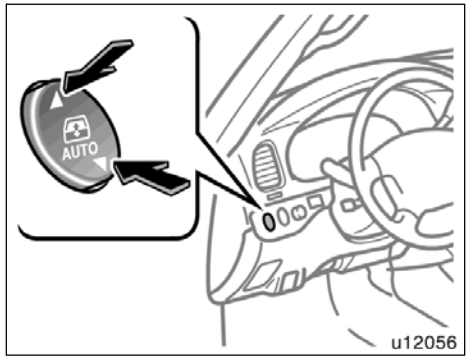

Rear passengers' door switches

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

- **Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure he or she operates the windows safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**
- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**

## Power back window




### OPERATING FROM INSIDE

**The back window can be operated with the switch on the instrument panel.**

The ignition key must be in the “ON” position.

**Key off operation:** If the both front doors are closed, the window works for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. It stops working when the either front door is opened.

To open: Push the switch on the “▼” side. The back window will fully open automatically. To stop the window partway, push either side of the switch.

When you quickly push and release the switch, the back window will open while the switch is depressed and stop when released.

To close: Push the switch on the “▲” side. The back window will fully close automatically. To stop the window partway, push either side of the switch.

When you quickly push and release the switch, the back window will close while the switch is depressed and stop when released.

You can also open the back window when the back window wiper is working. At that time, the wiper stops working until the window is closed again.

If the back window is not fully closed, the back window wiper, washer, and defogger will not work. (See “Back window wiper and washer” on page 156 and “Back window and outside rear view mirror defoggers” on page 156 in Section 1–5.)

**Jam protection function:** During automatic closing operation, the window stops and opens slightly if something gets caught between the window and window frame.

If the window receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.**
- **The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully closed.**

**If the battery is disconnected or run down,** the back window may not operate automatically and the jam protection function will not function correctly after you reconnect, replace or recharge the battery. In any of these cases, you should normalize the back window.

To normalize the back window, close the window fully by the power back window switch. If the window has already been closed, open it slightly and then fully close it using the power back window switch.

Make sure that the back window opens and closes automatically. If the back window cannot be operated properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

**OPERATING FROM OUTSIDE**

The back window can be opened and closed with the key operation in the back door keyhole.

To open: Turn the key fully counterclockwise and hold it.

After the door is unlocked, the window begins to open. To stop the window partway, release the key.

To close: Turn the key fully clockwise and hold it.

After the door is locked, the window begins to close. To stop the window partway, release the key.

This door key linked function can be erased. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

You can also open the back window when the back window wiper is working. At the time, the wiper stops working until the window is closed again.

If the back window is not fully closed, the back window wiper, washer, and defogger will not work. (See “Back window wiper and washer” on page 156 and “Back window and outside rear view mirror defoggers” on page 156 in Section 1–5.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

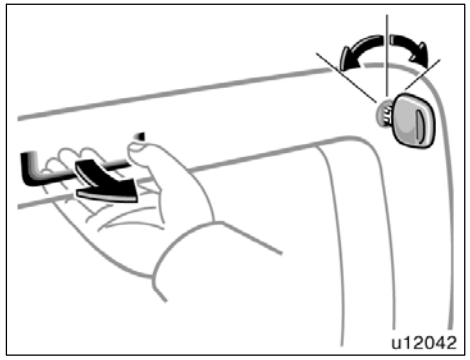
- **Before you close the power back window, always make sure there is nobody around the power back window. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the power back window, make sure he or she operates the window safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power back window switch without supervision.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**

- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power back window switch and get trapped in a window. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**
- **Keep the back window closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

Vehicles with wireless remote control system—

To open the back window with the wireless remote control transmitter, see "—Opening back window" on page 22 in this Section.

## Back door




### LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

**Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.**

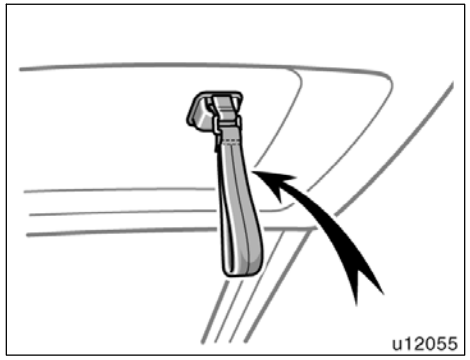
To lock: Turn the key clockwise.
To unlock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

All the doors lock and unlock simultaneously with back door.

To open the back door, pull the lever.

The back door will be controlled by operating the power door lock switch.

The back window can be opened and closed with the key operation in the back door keyhole. (For details, see "Power back window" on page 32 in this Section.)




**When closing the back door, the inside strap can be used to make the reach easier.**

To close the back door, lower it and press down on it. After closing the back door, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

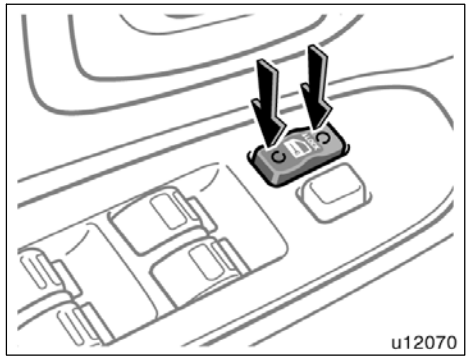
See "—Stowage precautions" on page 364 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

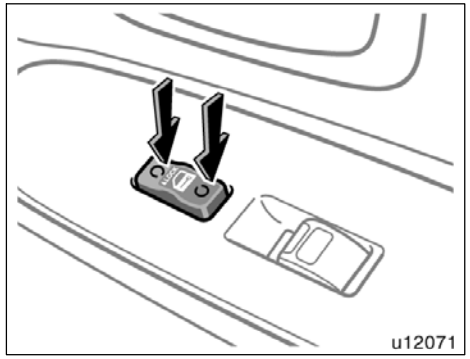
**Keep the back window and back door closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the back door dampers, do not apply any force, paint or let any other foreign matter on them.***




**Driver's side**




**Passenger's side**

**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH**

**Push the switch.**

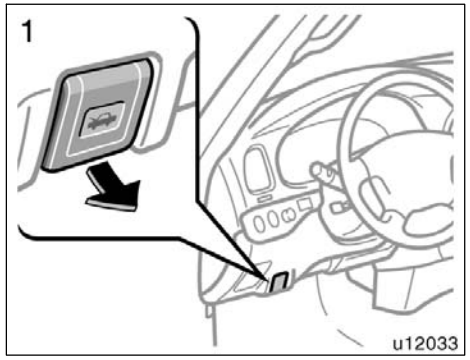
To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.
To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

Operating the power door lock switch simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See “Side doors” on page 24 in this Section.)

Vehicles with wireless remote control system—

To lock or unlock the back door, see “Wireless remote control” on page 18 in this Section.

## Hood

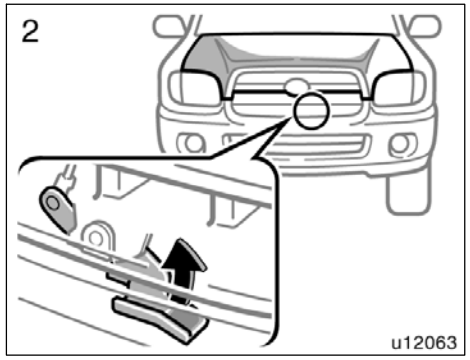



**To open the hood:**

1. **Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.**



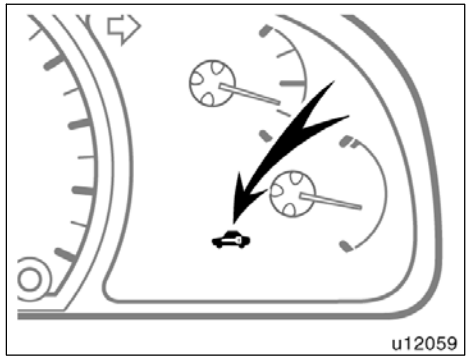

2. **In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.**

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. Then lower the hood make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

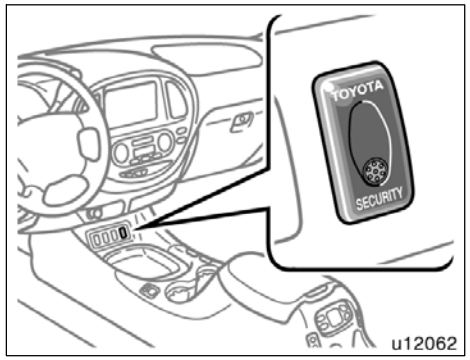
## Theft deterrent system

**The system sounds alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected. The alarm is triggered if any of the side doors, back door or hood is forcibly unlocked or opened or the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected when the vehicle is locked.**

**On some models, the alarm also sounds, when someone attempts to break the side windows.**




**Indicator light**




**Glass breakage sensor (on some models)**

**SETTING THE SYSTEM**

1. Turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position and remove it.

The indicator light will start flashing when the key is removed from the ignition switch. (See “Engine immobilizer system” on page 16 in this Section for details.)

2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
3. Close and lock all the side doors, back door and hood.

The indicator light will remain on when all the side doors, back door and hood are closed and locked.

The system will automatically be set after 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start flashing again.

4. After making sure the indicator light starts flashing, you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system, because unlocking from the inside will activate the system.

## WHEN THE SYSTEM IS SET

### Activating the system

The system will sound the alarm under the following conditions:

- If any of the side doors is unlocked or opened without the key or wireless remote control transmitter, or if the back door or hood is forcibly opened
- If the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected

Vehicles with the glass breakage sensor—

- The side windows are tapped or broken.

The indicator light will come on when the system is activated.

If the alarm has been activated and the key is not in the ignition switch, all the side doors and back door will re–lock automatically.

After one minute, the alarm will automatically stop and the indicator light will starts flashing again.

### Reactivating the alarm

Once set, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm stops.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in “Activating the system”.

### Stopping the alarm

The alarm will be stopped by the following two ways:

- Turn the ignition key from the “LOCK” to “ON” position.
- Unlock any of the side doors or back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.

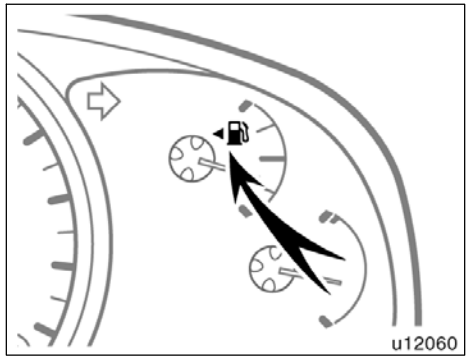
These ways cancel the system at the same time.

## TESTING THE SYSTEM

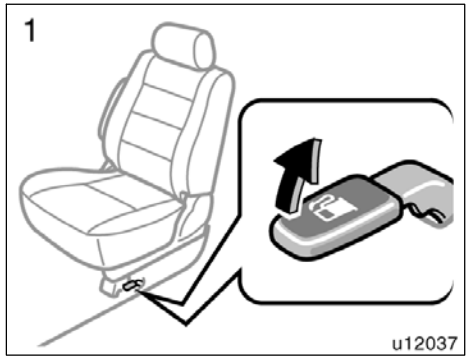
1. Open all the windows.
2. Set the system as described above. The side doors and back door should be locked with the key or wireless remote control transmitter. Be sure to wait until the indicator light goes off or starts flashing.
3. Unlock any side door from the inside. The system should activate the alarm.
4. Stop the alarm as described above.
5. Repeat this operation for the other doors and hood. When testing the hood, also check that the system is activated when the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

## Fuel tank cap




**This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.**

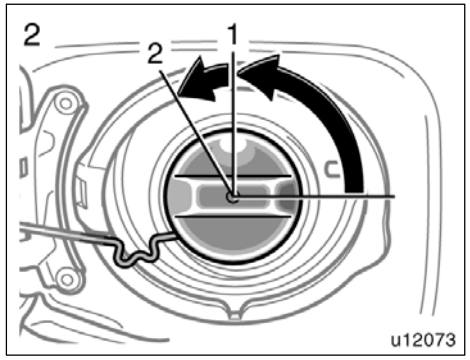



**1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever.**

**When refueling, turn off the engine.**

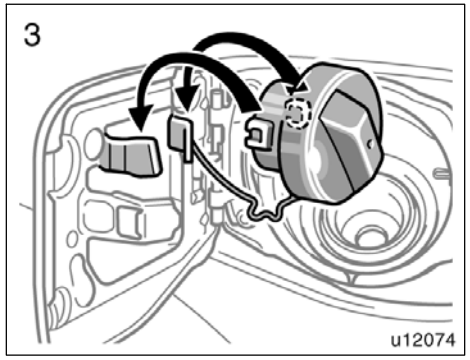
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.**
- **When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.**




**2. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap counterclockwise by 90 degrees (to the pressure point 1), and then turn it an additional 30 degrees (to point 2). Pause slightly before removing it.**

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened.




**3. The removed cap can be stored on the back side of the fuel filler door.**

Position the cap so that the hooks point to the left and right, and set it in the receptacle on the back side of the door.

**When installing the cap, turn the cap clockwise until you hear a click. When you hear the click, the cap is fully closed.**

If the cap is not installed securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

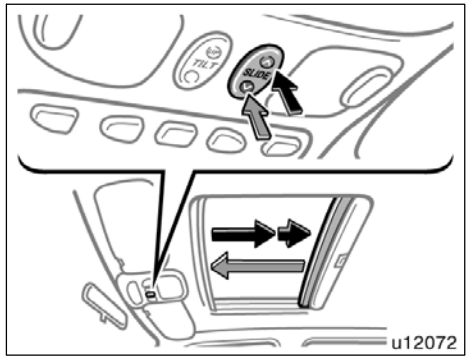
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure the cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**
- **Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.**

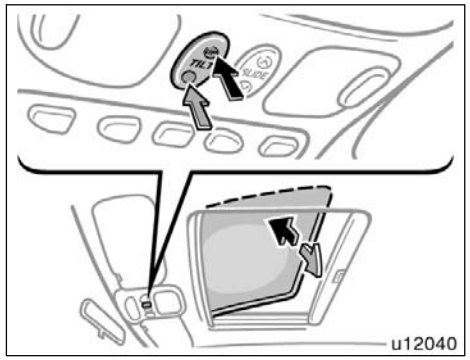
***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the cap, apply force only in the turning direction to the cap. Do not pull or pry it.***

## Electric moon roof




**Sliding operation**




**Tilting operation**

**OPERATING FROM INSIDE**

**To operate the moon roof, use the switches between the personal lights.**

The moon roof works when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

**Sliding operation—**

To open: Push the “SLIDE” switch on the “∧” (rear) side.

The roof will open and stop partway 135 mm (5.3 in.) from the fully opened position. When you push “∧” (rear) side again, the moon roof will open fully. To stop the roof partway, push the same side or “∨” (front) side while the roof is moving.

As driving with the moon roof opened fully will cause wind throbs, we recommend you to drive with the moon roof partway 135 mm (5.3 in.) from the fully opened position.

The sun shade will be opened together with the roof.

To close: Push the “SLIDE” switch on the “∨” (front) side.

The roof will fully close. To stop the roof partway, push the same side or “∧” (rear) side briefly.

**Tilting operation—**

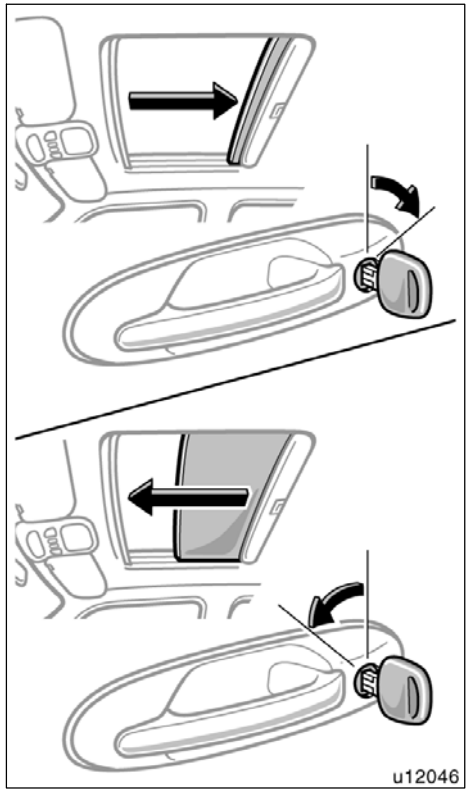
To tilt up: Push the “TILT” switch on the “UP” side.
To lower: Push the “TILT” switch on the opposite side of “UP”.

You may stop the moon roof at any desired position. The roof will move while the switch is being pushed and stop when released.

**Key off operation:** If all the doors are closed, it works for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. It stops working when any of the doors is opened.

**Jam protection function:** If something gets caught between the moon roof and frame during closing operation, the moon roof stops and opens half way.

If the moon roof receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.



### OPERATING FROM OUTSIDE

The moon roof can be opened and closed with the key operation in the driver's door keyhole.

To open: Turn the key fully backward and hold it.

After the door is unlocked, the moon roof begins to open. To stop in the middle, return the key.

To close: Turn the key fully forward and hold it.

After the door is locked, the moon roof begins to close. To stop in the middle, return the key.

This door key linked operation for sliding operation can be erased or changed into the door key linked operation for tilting operation. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

- **While the vehicle is moving, always keep the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, they could be killed or seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.**
- **Before you close the moon roof, always make sure there is nobody around the moon roof. You must also make sure nobody places his or her head, hands and other parts of the body in the roof opening. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in the closing roof, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the moon roof, first make sure it is safe to do so.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**
- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the moon roof switches and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**
- **Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.**
- **Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.**
- **The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully closed.**

# SECTION 1 – 3

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Occupant restraint systems

Seats . . . . . 44
Front seats . . . . . 44
Driving position memory system . . . . . 48
Rear seats . . . . . 50
Head restraints . . . . . 68
Armrests . . . . . 71
Seat heaters . . . . . 72
Seat belts . . . . . 73
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag . . . . . 87
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags . . . . . 93
Front passenger occupant classification system . . . . . 103
Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch . . . . . 107
Child restraint . . . . . 108

## Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow any passengers to sit on top of a folded–down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or not properly restrained by seat belts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **During driving, do not allow any passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Otherwise, death or severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**

## Front seats—
## —Front seat precautions

**Driver seat**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:**

**Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50—75 mm (2—3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:**

- **Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.**
- **Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non–slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.**
- **If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.**

**The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.**

**Front passenger seat**

**CAUTION**

**The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.**

**Front seats**

**CAUTION**

**The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.**

- **Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured.**
- **Do not use seat accessories which cover the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such change may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

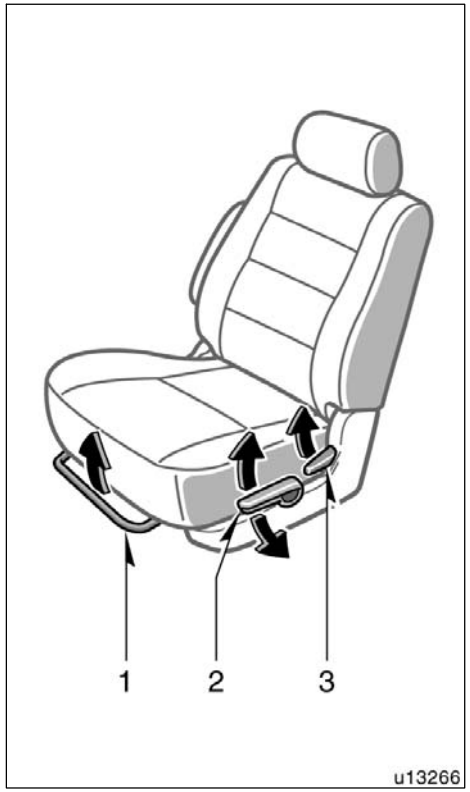
## —Seat adjustment precautions

**CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.**
- **After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.**
- **Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat–lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**

## —Adjusting front seats (manual seat)

- **While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.**




**1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER**

**Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.**

**2. SEAT CUSHION HEIGHT ADJUSTING LEVER**

**Pull up or push down the lever.**

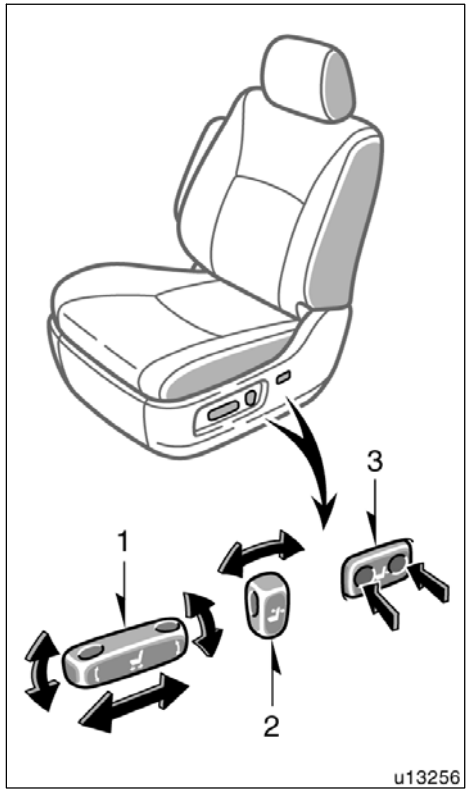
**3. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER**

**Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.**

## —Adjusting front seats (power seat)




1. **SEAT POSITION, SEAT CUSHION ANGLE AND SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTING SWITCH**

**Move the control switch in the desired direction.**

Releasing the switch will stop the seat at that position.

Do not place anything under the front seats, as this might interfere with the seat movement.

2. **SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH**

**Move the control switch in the desired direction.**

Releasing the switch will stop the seatback at that position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.**

**3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING SWITCH**

**Push the control switch in the desired direction.**

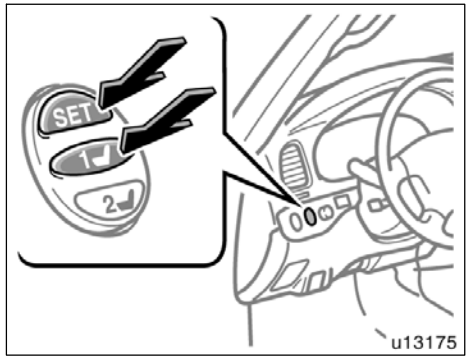
The amount of lumbar support will change while the switch is pushed.

Vehicles with the driving position memory system—The position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors can be memorized. For details, see "Driving position memory system" on page 48 in this Section.

## Driving position memory system

**This system can memorize the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors, and recall them at the touch of a button.**

**Buttons "1" and "2" can memorize two separate positions.**



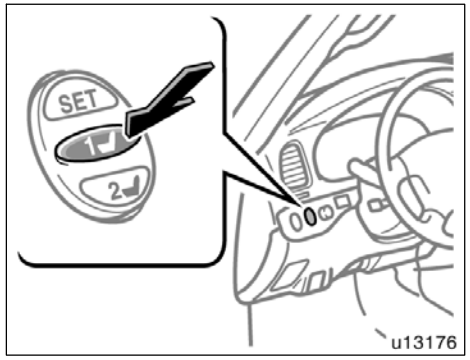

**SETTING THE DRIVING POSITION**

The key must be in the "ON" position and the selector lever is in the "P" position.

1. **Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired position.**
2. **While pushing the "SET" button, push button "1" or "2" until a beep is heard.**

The system can memorize up to 2 positions by repeating the above steps. If step 2 is performed when both buttons "1" and "2" are memorized, the previous position will be erased and a new position will be set.

To make only slight changes to an already memorized position, the easiest way is to first activate the memorized position, then make the desired changes and perform step 2 above.




**RECALLING THE MEMORIZED POSITION**

**When you push button "1" or "2", a beep will sound and the driving position will be automatically adjusted to the position recorded for that button.**

The memorized position can be recalled under the following conditions:

- The ignition key is in the "ON position and the selector lever is in the "P" position.
- The key is not in the ignition switch and less than 30 seconds have passed since opening the driver's door.

To stop the operation, push any driving position memory button.

To reactivate the system, push the button "1" or "2" again.

If the vehicle's battery is disconnected, the memory will be erased and the positions will have to be set again.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not start the vehicle while the adjustment are being made.**
- **Take care not to select the wrong button, or the seat could strike the rear passenger or hit your body against the steering wheel. If this happens, you can stop the movement by pressing another driving position memory switch, or depressing the brake pedal.**

## Rear seats—
## —Rear seat precautions

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Adjustment should not be made while the vehicle is moving.**
- **When adjusting the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.**
- **Third seats only: Adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the third seat center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear the seat belt properly and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**
- **When folding up the third seats, do not fold down or up the second seats.**
- **After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is lock in position.**
- **After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.**

- **Do not allow sitting on top of a folded–down seatback, or in the luggage compartment while driving. Persons not properly seated and/or properly restrained by seat belts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **Do not operate any equipment in the luggage compartment while driving. People not properly seated and/or properly restrained by seat belts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **Do not load luggage with only the seatback folded down. Do not fail to swing the whole seat up in such a case. Luggage sliding forward during braking may cause an accident, death or severe injury.**

- **When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

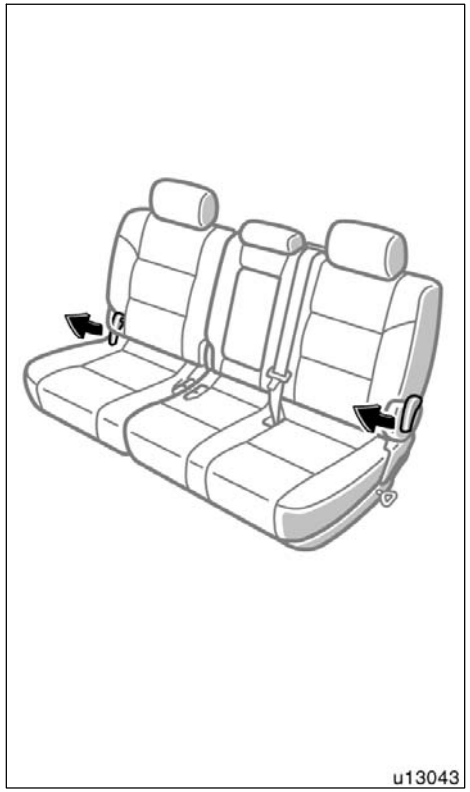
  **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**

  **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**

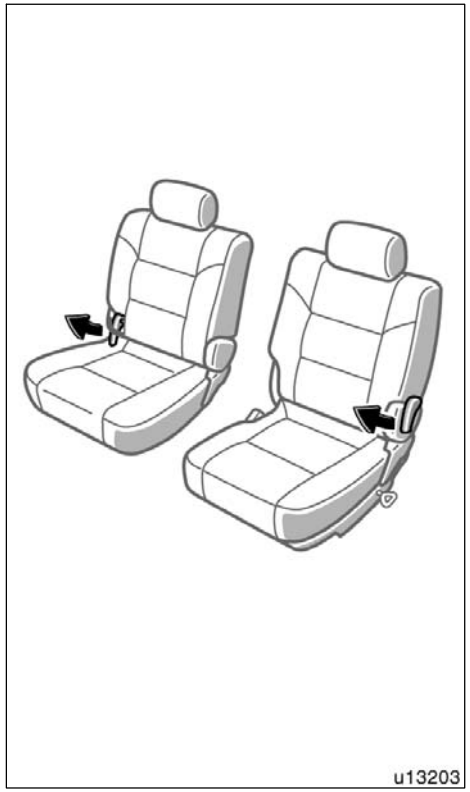
  **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**

Folding the seats up will enlarge the luggage compartment. See "—Stowage precautions" on page 364 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

## —Adjusting second seat




Bench type




Separate type

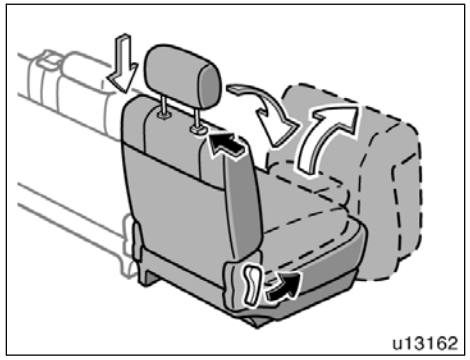
**SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER**

**Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.**

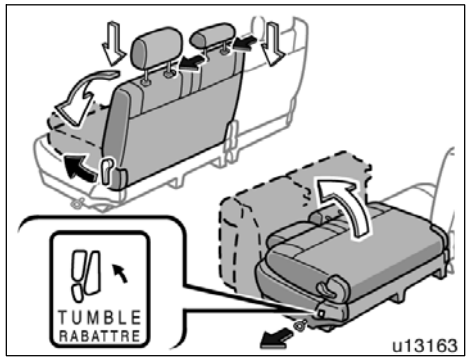
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the passengers are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.**

## —Tumbling second seat for third seat entry (bench type)




**Right side**




**Left side**

**For easy access to the third seats:**

Right side—

Lower the head restraint to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and lift up the seat.

To return the tumbled seat:

1. After passengers are in, return the seat until it locks securely.
2. Lift up the seatback by pulling the lever.

Note: When the tumbled seat is returned to the floor, it cannot be directly swung up to the tumbled position again. When you return the seat locked in the floor to the tumbled position, you must lift up the seatback once and repeat the above operations 1 and 2.

Left side—

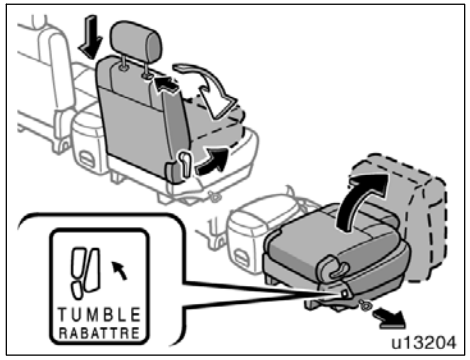
Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and lift up the whole seat while pulling the seat lock release lever on the side.

To return the tumbled seat to the original position, reverse the above operation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure people or luggage are clear of the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**
- **Left side only—Use the seat lock release lever on the side only when folding up the seat.**
- **After returning the seat, make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent seat belt from operating properly.**

### —Tumbling second seat for third seat entry (separate type)




**For easy access to the third seats:**

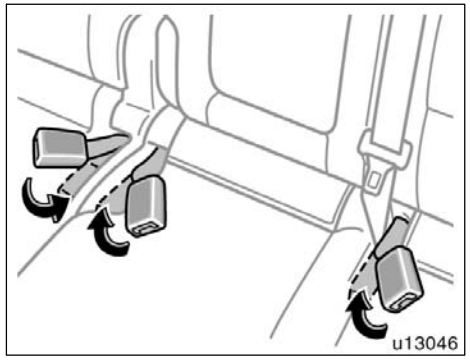
Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and lift up the whole seat while pulling the seat lock release lever on the side.

To return the tumbled seat to the original position, reverse the above operation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure people or luggage are clear of the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**
- **Use the seat lock release lever on the side only when folding up the seat.**
- **After returning the seat, make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent seat belt from operating properly.**

### —Tumbling second seats for luggage space (bench type)

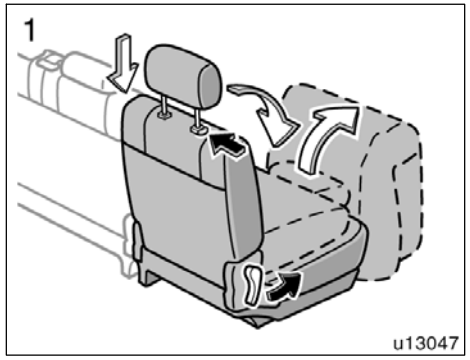



**BEFORE TUMBLING SECOND SEATS**

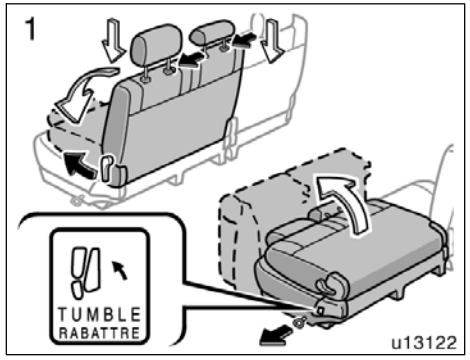
**Stow the second seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.**

***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, they must be stowed before you tumble the seatback.***




**Right side**




**Left side**

**TUMBLING SECOND SEATS**

**Right side—**

1. **Lower the head restraint to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and swing the whole seat up and forward.**

To return the tumbled seat:

1. Return the seat until it locks securely.
2. Lift up the seatback by pulling the lever.

Note: When the tumbled seat is returned to the floor, it cannot be directly swung up to the tumbled position again. When you return the seat locked in the floor to the tumbled position, you must lift up the seatback once and repeat the above operations 1 and 2.

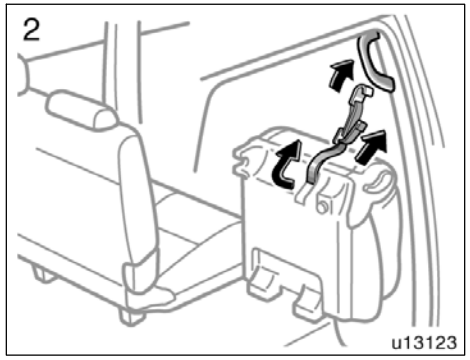
**Left side—**

1. **Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and swing the whole seat up and forward while pulling the seat lock release lever on the side.**

To return the tumbled seat to the original position, reverse the above operation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure people or luggage are clear of the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**
- **To avoid death or serious injury, do not sit on the folded seatback.**
- **Left side only—Use the seat lock release lever on the side only when folding up the seat.**

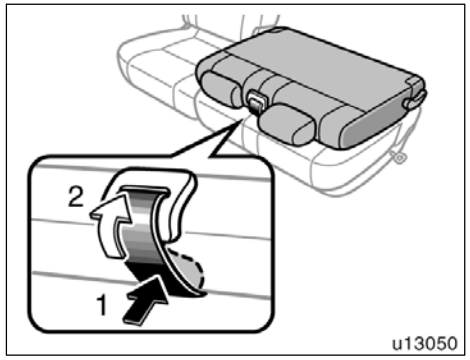



2. **Take the holding strap out of its hole, and hook the strap onto the assist grip. Then, pull the strap on the free end to secure the seat.**

When returning the second seat to its original position, put the holding strap into the hole.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When tumbling the second seats, fix the seats securely by adjusting the length of the holding strap. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, death or severe injury in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**




**WHEN RETURNING THE SECOND SEATS**

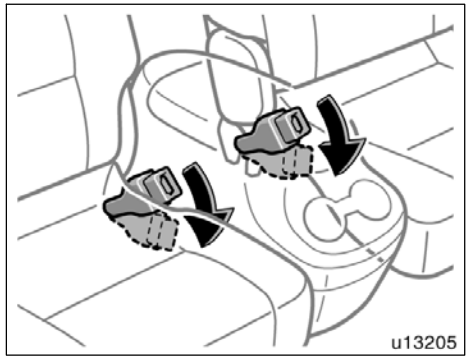
**If you cannot raise the seatback because of the locked seat belt, do not try it forcibly. Release the lock of the seat belt in the following way. Push in the lower front edge of the seatback cushion to slacken the seat belt (1) and let the seat belt retract a little (2).**

**CAUTION**

**When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

- **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**
- **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**
- **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**

## —Tumbling second seats for luggage space (separate type)

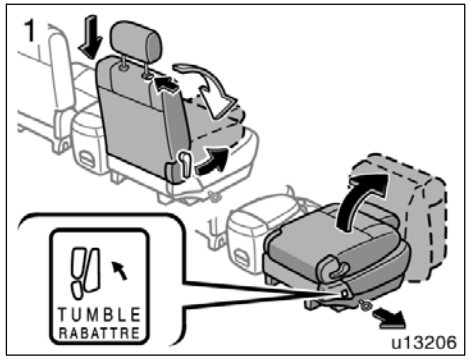



**BEFORE TUMBLING SECOND SEATS**

**Stow the second seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.**

***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, they must be stowed before you tumble the seatback.***



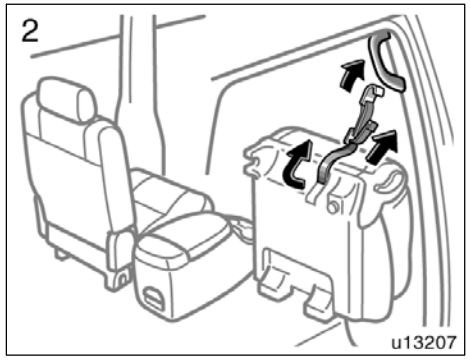

**TUMBLING SECOND SEATS**

1. **Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and swing the whole seat up and forward while pulling the seat lock release lever on the side.**

To return the tumbled seat to the original position, reverse the above operation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure people or luggage are clear of the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**
- **To avoid death or serious injury, do not sit on the folded seatback.**
- **Use the seat lock release lever on the side only when folding up the seat.**




2. **Take the holding strap out of its hole, and hook the strap onto the assist grip. Then, pull the strap on the free end to secure the seat.**

When returning the second seat to its original position, put the holding strap into the hole.

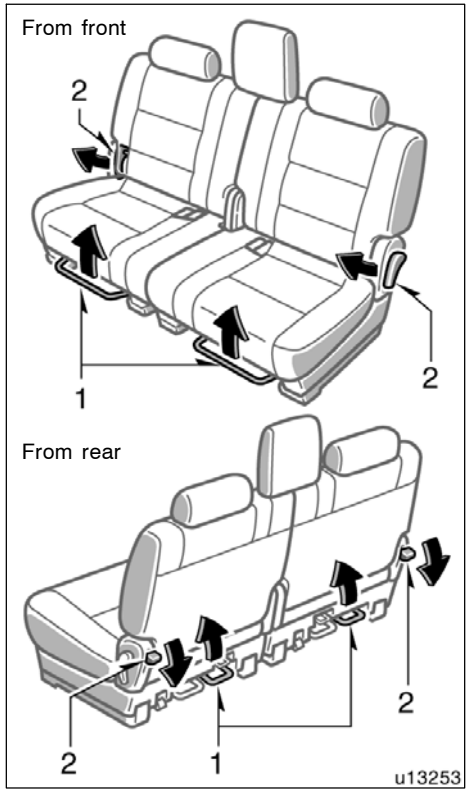
**⚠ CAUTION**

**When tumbling the second seats, fix the seats securely by adjusting the length of the holding strap. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, death or severe injury in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**

**When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

- **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**
- **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**

## —Adjusting third seats




**1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER**

**From front—**

**Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.**

**From rear—**

**Pull the lever up. Then slide the seat to the desired position and release the lever.**

**When a person sits in the third seat center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position.**

Do not place anything under the seats. It might interfere with the seat–lock mechanism.

**2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER**

**From front—**

**Lean forward and pull the lever toward you. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.**

**From rear—**

**Push down the lever. Push the seatback forward or pull it backward to the desired angle and release the lever.**

**When a person sits in the third seat center position, align both seatbacks at the same angle.**

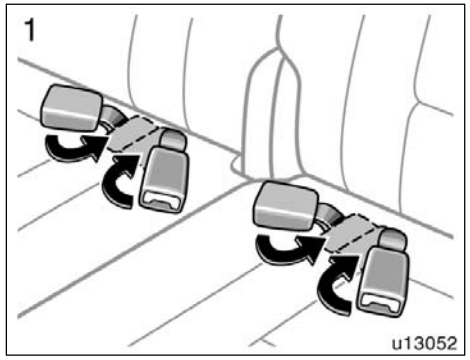
**Remove the center head restraint when adjusting the seat position or seatback angle.**

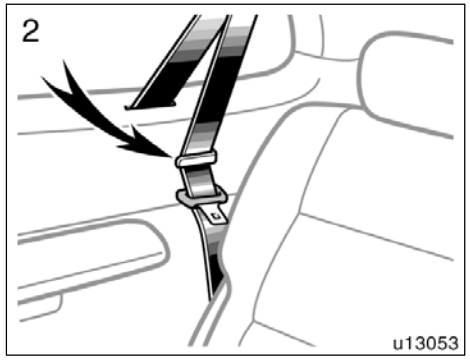
Store the center head restraint in the auxiliary box on the rear left side panel when it is not in use. (For details, see “Head restraints” on page 68 in this Section.)

**CAUTION**

- **Adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the third seat center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear the seat belt properly and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the passengers are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.**

## —Tumbling third seats for luggage space




BEFORE FOLDING UP THIRD SEATS

1. **Stow the third seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.**

***NOTICE***

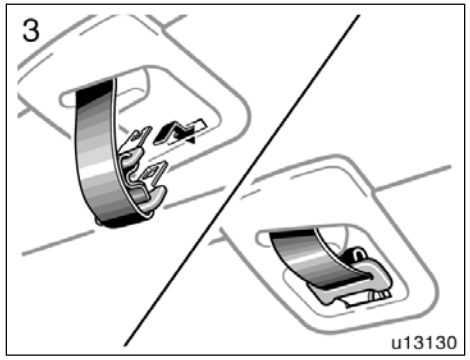
***To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, they must be stowed before you tumble the seatback.***

2. **Pass the third seat belts through the hangers.**

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

**CAUTION**

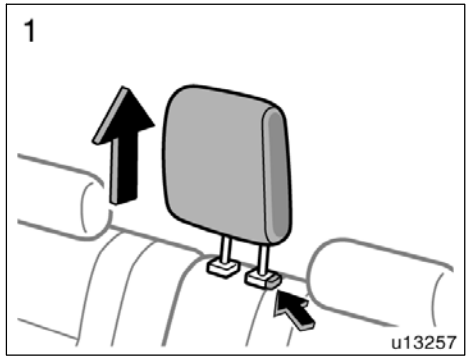
**The seat belt must be removed from the hanger when the seat belt is in use.**




3. To stow the center seat belt, pull it slightly out of its cover. It will automatically roll back partway. Roll the seat belt backwards as shown above and insert it into the slot of its cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.

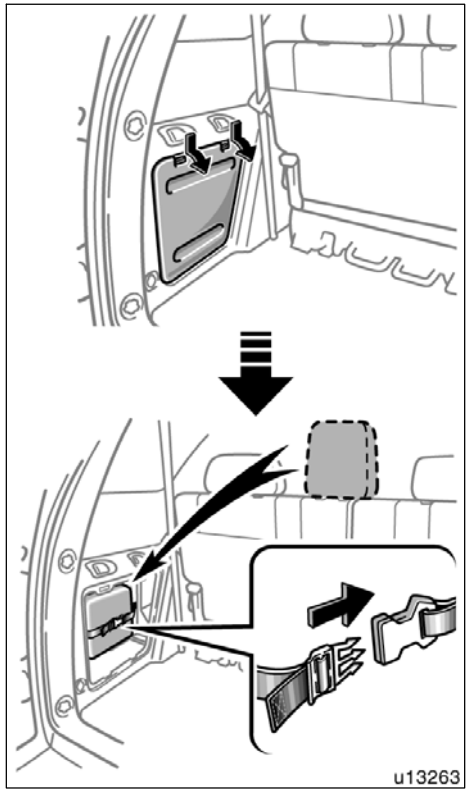
| *NOTICE* |
| --- |
| *The seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback.* |

| ⚠ CAUTION |
| --- |
| When tumbling the third seats, do not fold down or up the second seats. |



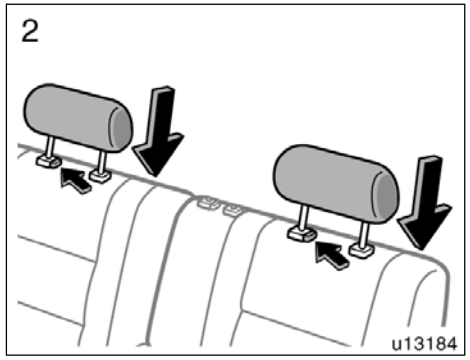

TUMBLING THIRD SEATS

1. Remove the center head restraint.

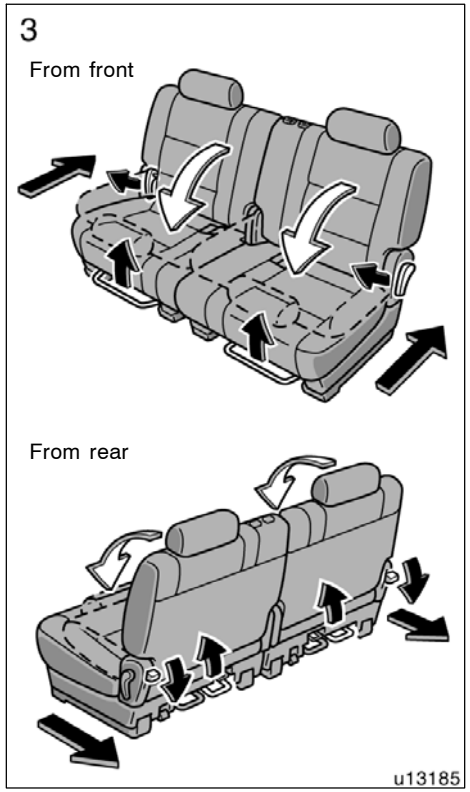



**The removed head restraint can be stored in the auxiliary box on the rear left side panel. For details, see “Head restraints” on page 68 in this Section.**

Store the head restraint in the auxiliary box when it is not in use.



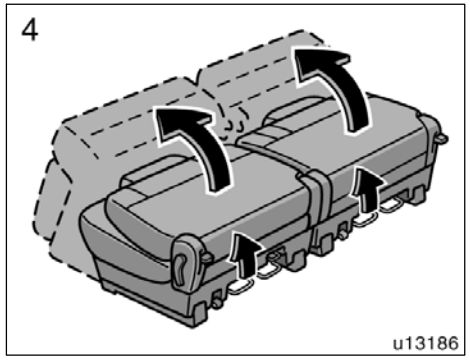

**2. Lower the outside head restraint to the lowest position.**




**3. Move the seat to the rear–most position. Unlock the seatback and fold it down.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid death or serious injury, do not sit on the folded seatback.**

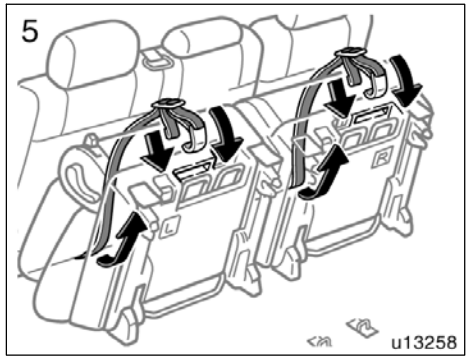



**4. Unlock the seat leg by pulling the lock release lever on the rear of the seat cushion and swing the whole seat up and forward.**

See "—Stowage precautions" on page 364 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure people or luggage are clear from the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**
- **When tumbling the seat, be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**




5. **Take the holding strap out of its hole which is on the rear of the second seat (For the location of the strap, see "—Tumbling second seats for luggage space (bench type)" on page 53 or "—Tumbling second seats for luggage space (separate type)" on page 56 in this Section.), and hook the strap into the hollow on the underside of the seat cushion. Next, pull the strap on the free end to secure the seat.**

When returning the third seats to its original position, put the holding strap into the hole.

**⚠ CAUTION**

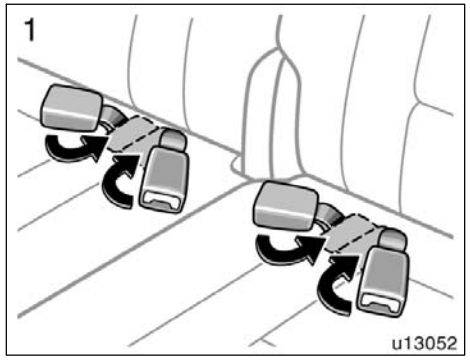
- **When tumbling the third seats, fix the seats securely by adjusting the length of the holding strap. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, death or severe injury in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

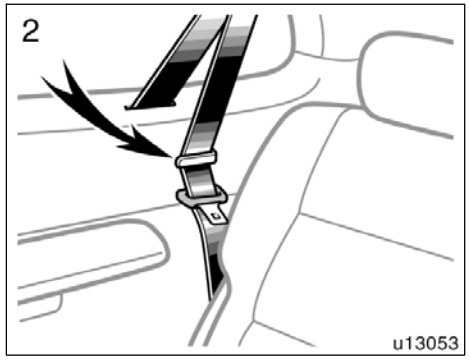
  **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**

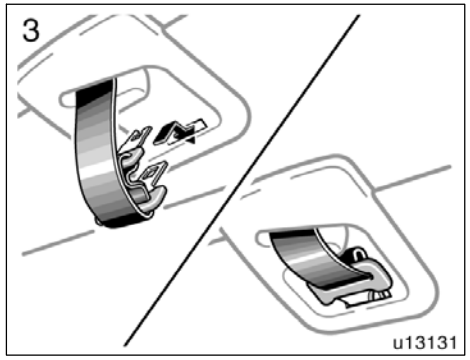
  **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**

  **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**

## —Removing third seats




**BEFORE REMOVING THIRD SEATS**

1. **Stow the third seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.**

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, they must be stowed before you tumble the seatback.*** |

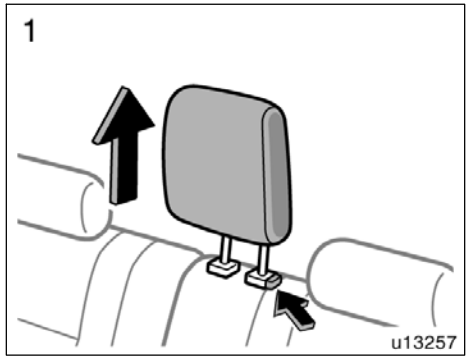
2. **Pass the third seat belts through the hangers.**

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

| ⚠ CAUTION |
|---|
| **The seat belt must be removed from the hanger when the seat belts is in use.** |

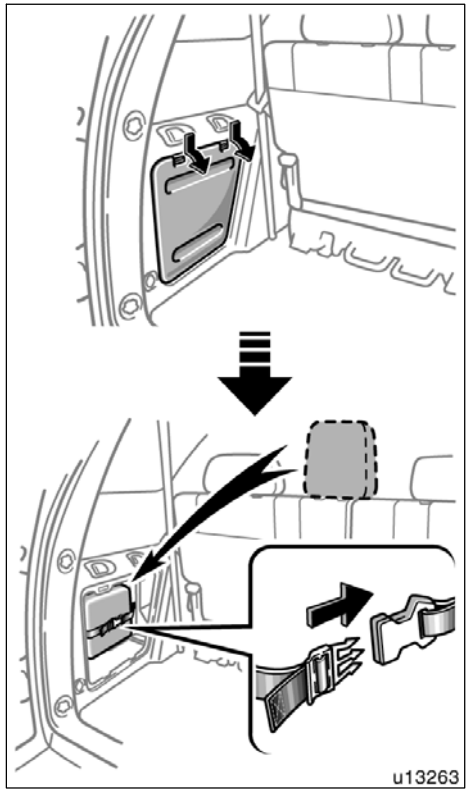
3. **To stow the center seat belt, pull it slightly out of its cover. It will automatically roll back partway. Roll the seat belt backwards as shown above and insert it into the slot of its cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.**

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***The seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback.*** |



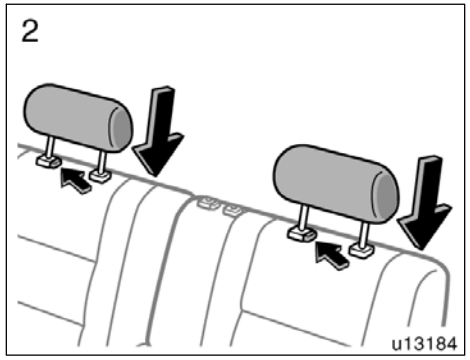

**REMOVING THIRD SEATS**

**1. Remove the center head restraint.**

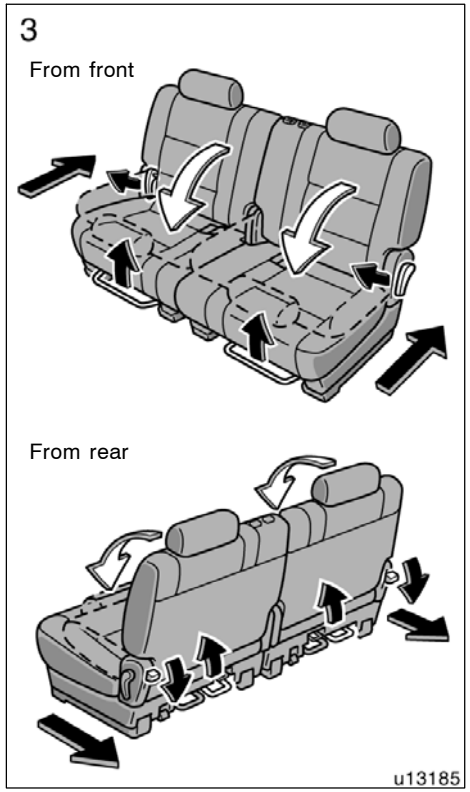



**The removed head restraint can be stored in the auxiliary box on the rear left side panel. For details, see “Head restraints” on page 68 in this Section.**

Store the head restraint in the auxiliary box when it is not in use.



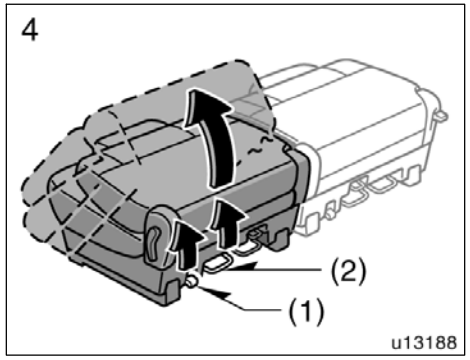

2. Lower the outside head restraint to the lowest position.




3. Move the seat to the rear–most position. Unlock the seatback and fold it down.

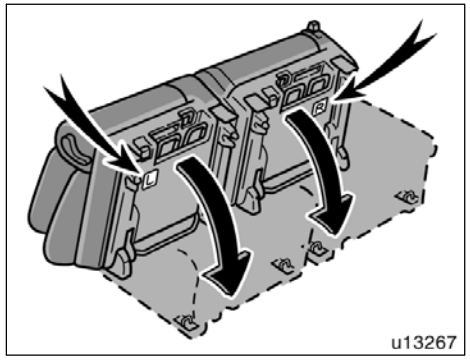
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure people or luggage are clear from the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.**




4. **Pull the center handle (2) up while holding up the left side lever (1) under the seat, lift the seat and remove it toward you.**

Removing the third seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See "—Stowage precautions" on page 364 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.




**To reinstall the third seats, do this;**

1. **Hook the front legs to the front anchors.**
2. **Lock the rear legs on the rear anchors.**

**The direction marked "L" or "R", which shows the location, is on the rear of each seat cushion, so install each seat according to the mark.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When removing or reinstalling the seat, observe the following to prevent personal injury:**

- **Do not fold or remove the seat while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**
- **Be careful not to hit the removed seat against a person or drop it on yourself.**
- **After folding or installing the seat, push it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.**

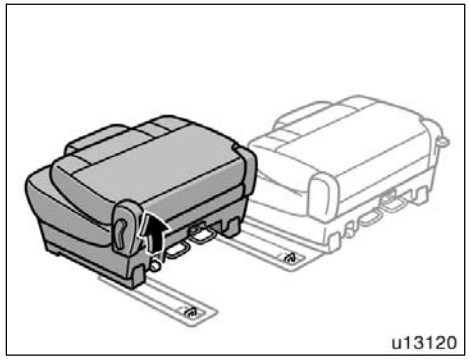
**To prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

- **Do not sit on or place anything on the folded seatback while driving.**
- **Do not leave the removed seat loose in the vehicle.**
- **Do not try to sit on or place anything on the removed seat.**
- **When reinstalling the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against you or inside of the vehicle.**

- When reinstalling the seat, make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Install each seat in the same position from which it was removed. Failure to do so will prevent third seat occupants from using seat belts properly.
- Do not reinstall the seat with its back facing forward.
- Make sure the seat is securely locked in the proper position.

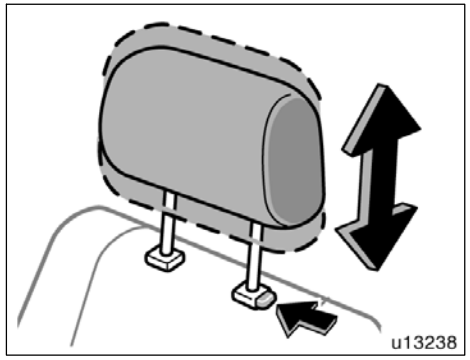
**NOTICE**

*Avoid putting heavy loads on the removed seat. The metallic tips of the seat leg may be damaged and the seat cannot be reinstalled.*

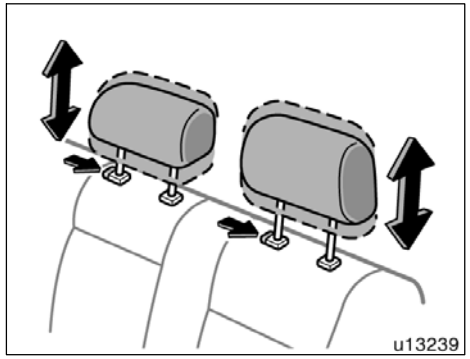



If the seat legs are locked in the wrong position, pull up the left side lever under the seat. Then lift and remove the seat.

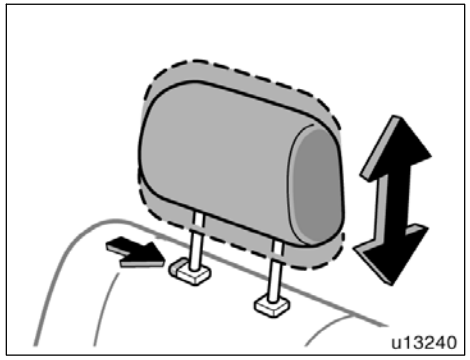
## Head restraints



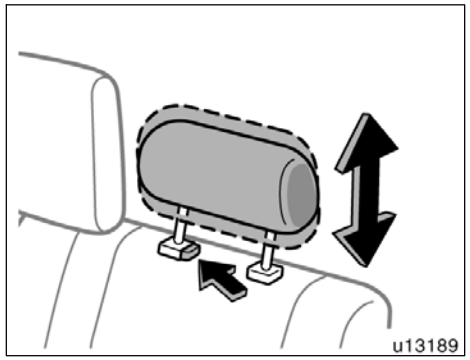

Front seats




Second seats (bench type)




**Second seats (separate type)**




**Third seats (outside)**

**For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.**

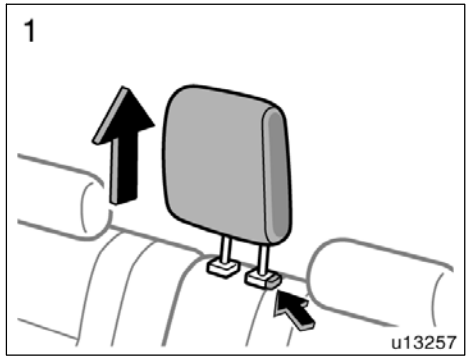
To raise: Pull it up.
To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

Center head restraint of the bench type second seats—When an occupant sits on the center position of the second seats, always pull up the center head restraint of the second seats to the lock position.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closet to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

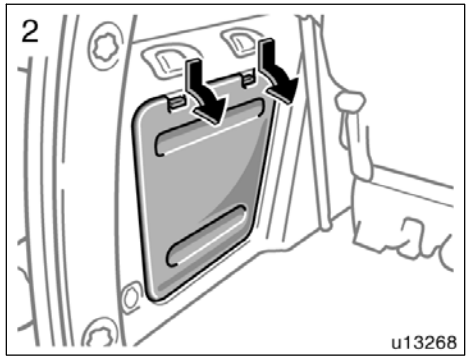



**Center head restraint of the third seat—The removed head restraint can be stored in the auxiliary box on the rear left side panel.**

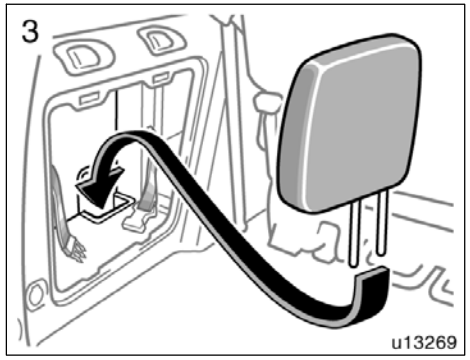
Store the head restraint in the auxiliary box when it is not in use.

To store the head restraint:

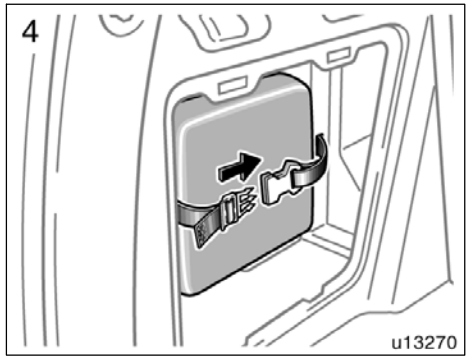
1. Remove the head restraint.




2. Remove the auxiliary box lid on the rear left side panel.

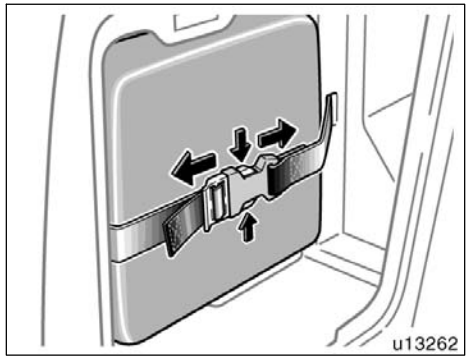



3. Store the head restraint, with its legs in the hole, in the auxiliary box.



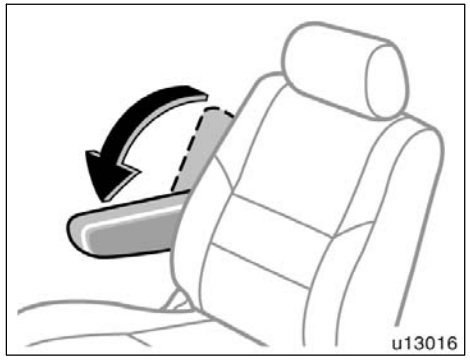

4. Attach the straps.

Make sure the head restraint is securely held in place.

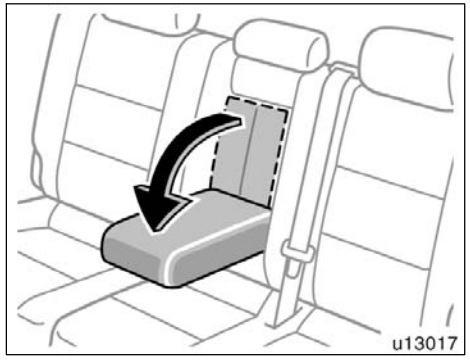



To release the straps, push on both sides of the buckle and pull apart.

## Armrests




**Front seats**




**Second seats (bench type)**

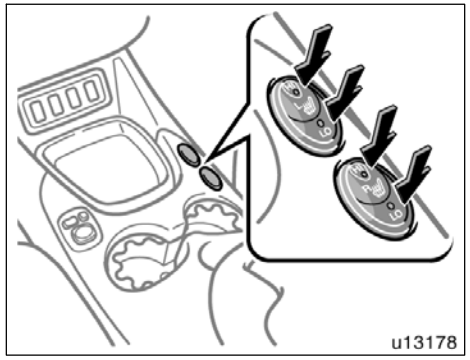
**To use the armrest, do this.**

Front seats—Pull the armrest down as shown in the illustration.

Second seats (bench type)—Pull the armrest out as shown in the illustration.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***To prevent damage to the armrest, avoid putting heavy loads on it.*** |

## Seat heaters




**To turn on the seat heater, push the switches ("L" switch for the driver's seat and "R" switch for the front passenger's seat).**

At this time, the indicator light will illuminate to indicate the seat heater is operating.

The seat heater switches have the following positions.

"HI"—High heating temperature
"LO"—Low heating temperature

The key must be in the "ON" position to operate seat heaters.

Pushing lightly on the opposite side will turn it off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Occupants must use caution when operating the seat heater because it may make them feel too hot or cause burns at low temperatures (erythema, varicella). Use extra caution for;**

- **Babies, small children, elderly persons, sick persons or persons with physical disabilities**
- **Persons who have sensitive skin**
- **Persons who are exhausted**
- **Person who have taken alcohol or drugs which induce sleep (sleeping drug, cold remedy, etc.)**

**To prevent the seat overheating, do not use the seat heater with a blanket, cushion, or other insulating objects which cover the seat.**

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not put unevenly weighed objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.***
- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use organic substances (paint thinner, benzine, alcohol, gasoline, etc.). They may damage the heater and seat surface.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharge, turn the switch off when the engine is not running.***

## Seat belts—
## —Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

**Child.** Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts. See "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow any children to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. Holding a child in your arms does not provide sufficient restraint.

**Pregnant woman.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

**Injured person.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

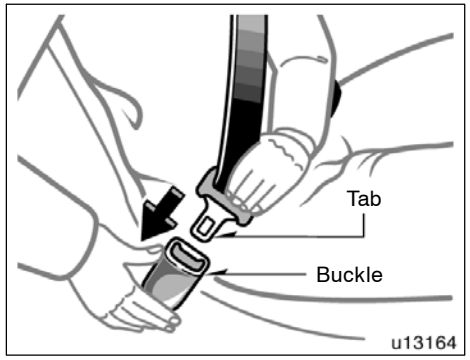
**Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.**

**When using the seat belts, observe the following:**

- **Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.**

- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or side doors.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.**
- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners, or allow them to come into contact with the belts—they may severely weaken the belts. (See "Cleaning the interior" on page 415 in Section 5.)**
- **Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**

## —Fastening front and rear seat belts




**Adjust the seat as needed and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.**

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

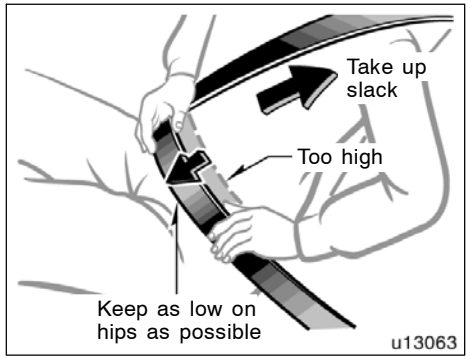
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from death or serious injury.**

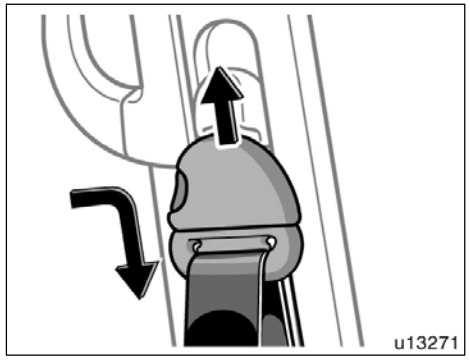



**Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.**

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

**CAUTION**

- **Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **Do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.**




**Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—**

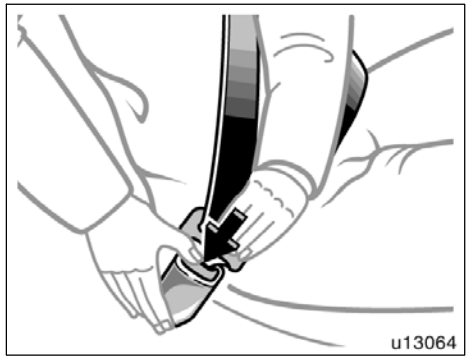
**Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.**

To raise: Slide the anchor up.
To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment make sure the anchor is locked in position.

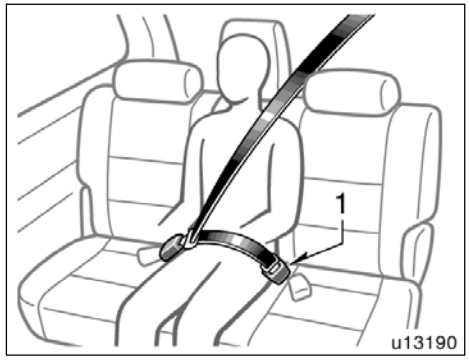
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**




**To release the belt, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.**

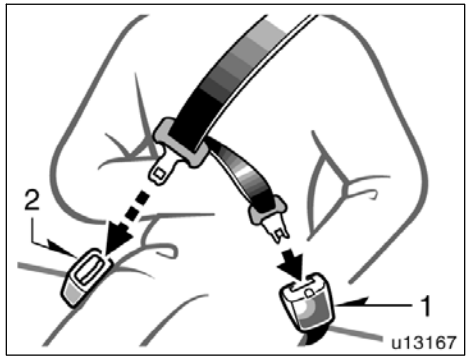
If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.




**CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS**

The center seat belt of the third seats is a 3–point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.

Make sure buckle 1 (with light gray buckle release button) is securely latched for ready use of the center seat belt.



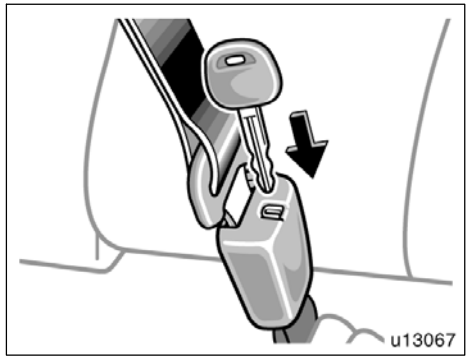

**Two buckles and tabs for the center seat belt of the third seats**

The two buckles for the center seat belt of the third seats are distinguished with colors of the buckle release button. Also the two tabs have different shape for its end so that the belt is not buckled in the wrong place.

Buckle 1 (with light gray buckle release button)—Properly matches with concave end tab
Buckle 2 (with red buckle release button)—Properly matches with round end tab

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the both buckles are correctly located and securely latched. Failure to properly match the buckle and tab may cause death or severe injury in case of an accident or a collision.**

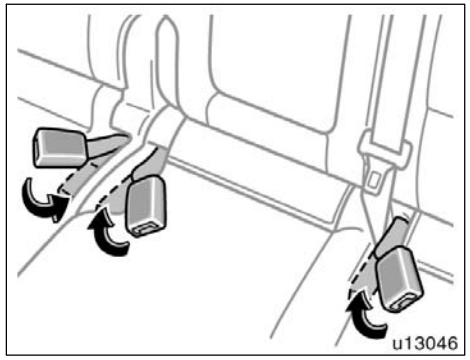



To release the concave end tab, insert the key into the hole on buckle 1 (with light gray buckle release button) and allow the belt to retract.

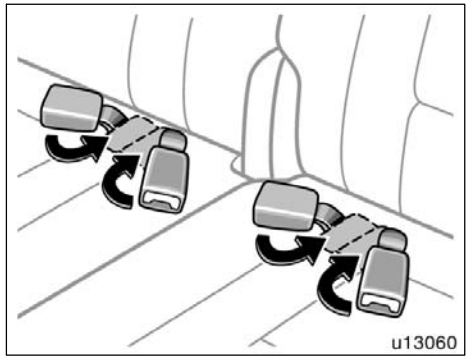
**CAUTION**

**Do not use the center seat belt of the third seats with either buckle released. Fastening only the shoulder belt or lap belt may cause death or severe personal injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

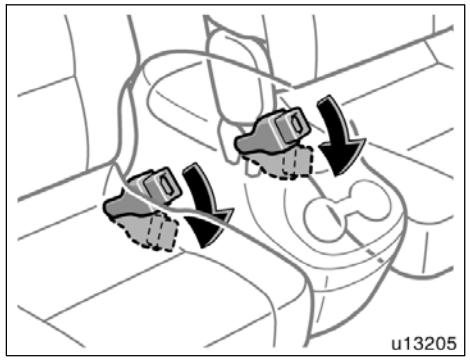
## —Stowing seat belt buckles of the second and third seats




**Second seats (bench type)**




**Third seats**

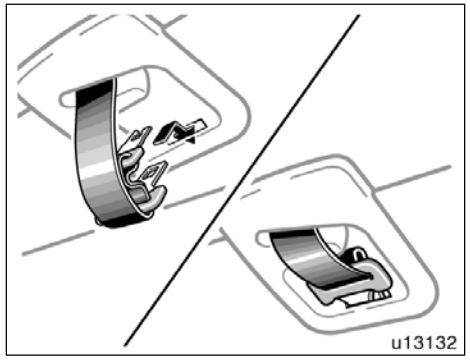



**Second seats (separate type)**

**The seat belt buckles of the second and third seats can be stowed when not in use.**

Seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold the seat back. (See "—Tumbling second seats for luggage space (bench type)" on page 53, "—Tumbling second seats for luggage space (separate type)" on page 56, "—Tumbling third seats for luggage space" on page 59 and "—Removing third seats" on page 64 in this Section.)

## —Stowing the center seat belt of the third seats



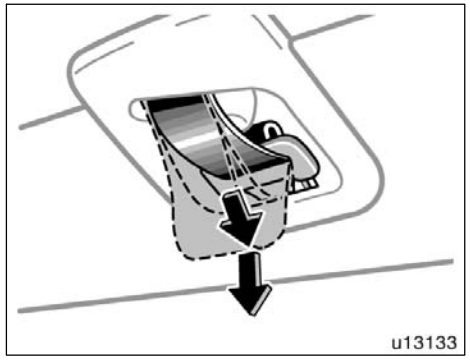

**STOWING THE CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS**

**To stow the center seat belt of the third seats, pull the seat belt out of its cover. It will automatically roll back partway. Roll the seat belt backward and insert it into the slot of its cover as shown above. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.**

Seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See "—Tumbling third seats for luggage space" on page 59 or "—Removing third seats" on page 64 in this Section.)

**NOTICE**

***Stow the center seat belt of the third seats when not in use.***



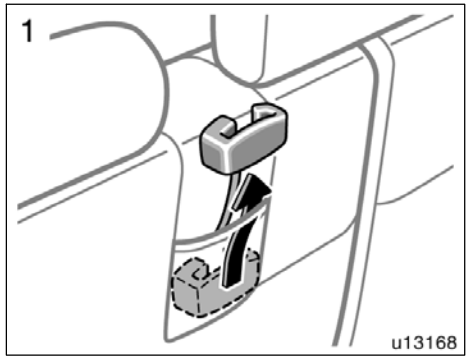

**PULLING OUT THE CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS**

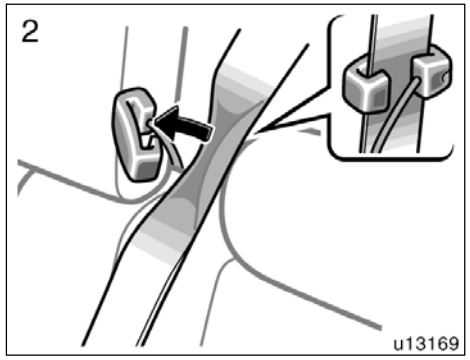
**To use the center seat belt of the third seats, pull the belt out a little and then pull the tabs out from the cover.**

## —Seat belt comfort guide

**The center shoulder belt comfort guide for the third seat center position will provide added seat belt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and for small adults. When the center shoulder belt is inserted through the guide, the comfort guide pulls the belt away from the neck and head of an occupant.**

**To use the comfort guide, do as follows.**



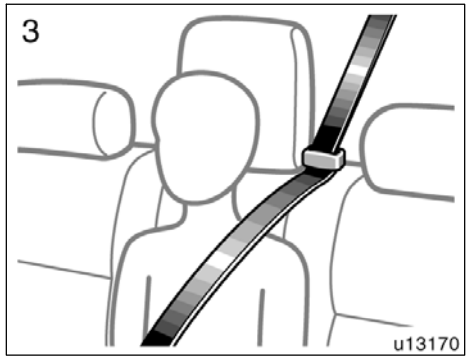




**INSTALLING THE COMFORT GUIDE**

1. **Pull the comfort guide out of the pocket on the rear of the seatback of the third left seat.**
2. **Pinch the two edges of the shoulder seat belt for the third seat center position with your fingers and slide the belt past the slot of the guide as shown above. At this time, the elastic cord must be behind the seat belt.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

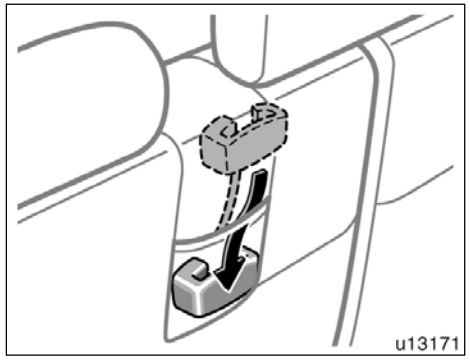
**Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.**




3. Buckle, position and release the seat belt. (For wearing the seat belt, see "—Fastening front and rear seat belts" on page 74 in this Section.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not fall off the shoulder. Failure to observe these precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.**




**REMOVING AND STORING THE COMFORT GUIDE**

**Pinch the two edges of the seat belt together so that you can slide them out of the guide. Pull the guide upward and slide the guide with the elastic cord into the pocket on the rear of the seat-back of the third left seat as shown above.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.**

## —Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

Please contact your local Toyota dealer to order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

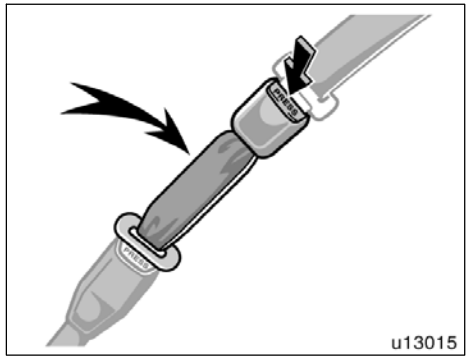
**When using the seat belt extender, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of an accident, increasing the chance of death or serious injury.**

- **Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, for another person, or at a different seating position than the one originally intended.**

- **If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle without wearing the seat belt when using the extender in the driver's seat, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver wears the seat belt even if not wearing it. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly, causing death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.**

- **Make sure the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "ON" when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the indicator light indicates "OFF", disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the indicator light indicates "ON". If you use the seat belt extender while the indicator light indicates "OFF", the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger side may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.**
- **Be sure to wear the seat belt without the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.**

- **Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.**




**To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the "PRESS" signs on the buckle release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.**

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

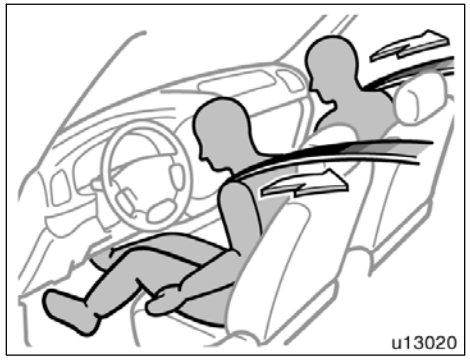
As far as the seat belt extender on the front passenger side is concerned, do not fail to disconnect the extender from the seat belt after the above operation in order to activate the front passenger airbag correctly when getting into the vehicle next time.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt and the seat belt extender are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from death or serious injury.**

## —Seat belt pretensioners

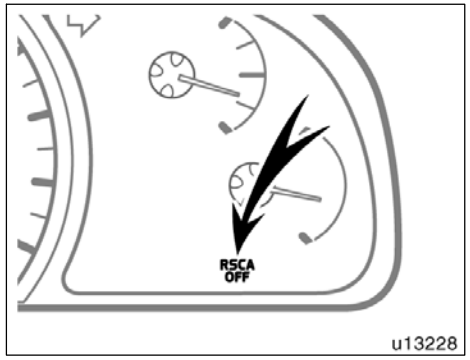



**The driver and front passenger seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact. The pretensioners are also activated during vehicle rollover.**

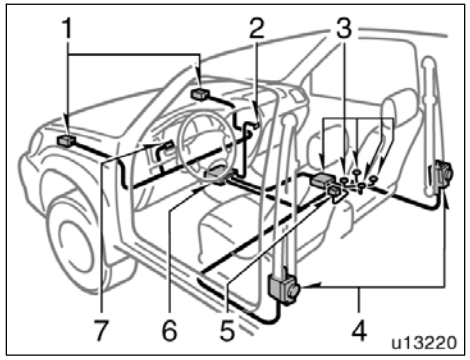
When the sensor detects a severe frontal impact or a vehicle rollover, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the occupants.

The front passenger's seat belt pretensioner will not activate if no passenger is detected in the front passenger seat by the front passenger occupant classification system. However, the front passenger's seat belt pretensioner may activate if luggage is put on the seat, or the seat belt is buckled up regardless of the presence of an occupant in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see "Front passenger occupant classification system" on page 103 in this Section.)

The seat belt pretensioners and SRS airbags may not operate together in all collisions.




The seat belt pretensioners will not operate in a vehicle rollover if the "RSCA OFF" indicator light is on. For details, see "Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch" on page 107 in this Section.




The seat belt pretensioner system consists mainly of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
3. Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
4. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies
5. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
6. Airbag sensor assembly
7. SRS warning light

The seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of non–toxic gas may be released. This does not indicate that a fire is occurring. This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

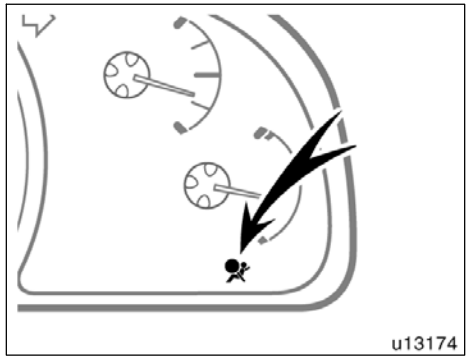
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent the seat belt pretensioners from activating correctly, cause sudden operation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the front seat belt pretensioners in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console***

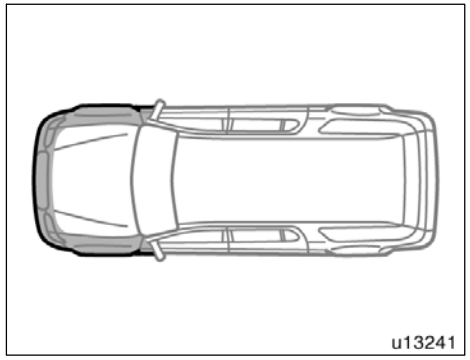



**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system and indicator light, front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, “RSCA OFF” indicator light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 164 in Section 1–6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

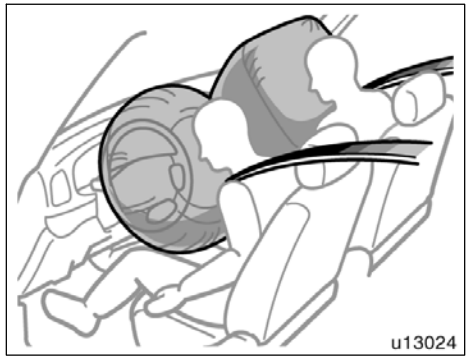
- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.
- If any seat belt does not retract or can not be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant seat belt pretensioner.
- The seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.




In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

## SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag




**The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.**

Your vehicle is equipped with “ADVANCED AIRBAGS” designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat’s position sensor etc. The front passenger’s airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS front airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver’s or front passenger’s head or chest caused by hitting the vehicle interior.

The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is buckled up, regardless of the presence of an occupant in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see “Front passenger occupant classification system” on page 103 in this Section.)

Always wear your seat belt properly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The SRS front airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems. The driver and front passenger can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see “Seat belts” on page 73 in this Section.**

- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section.**

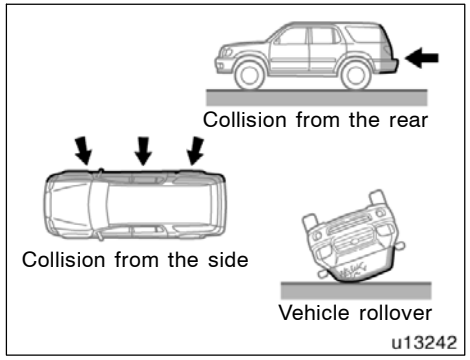
**The SRS front airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.**

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when the vehicle has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

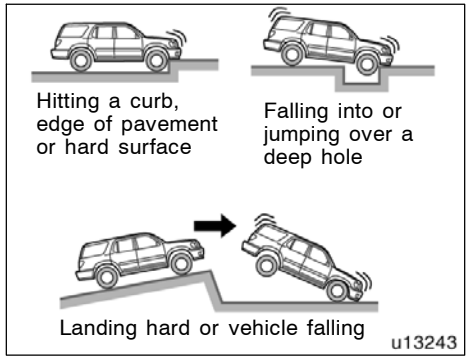
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

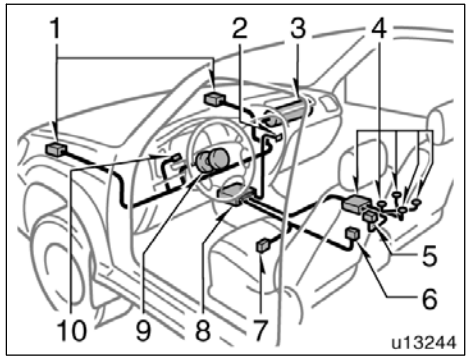
Always wear your seat belts properly.




**The SRS front airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.**




**The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.**




The SRS front airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
3. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
4. Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
5. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
6. Driver's seat belt buckle switch
7. Driver's seat position sensor
8. Airbag sensor assembly
9. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)
10. SRS warning light

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The front airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The front airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver's vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest or head is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment. This is why it is important for the occupant to: avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module; sit straight and well back into the seat; wear the available seat belt properly; and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment, so do not touch! The airbags inflate only once. The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

**⚠ CAUTION**

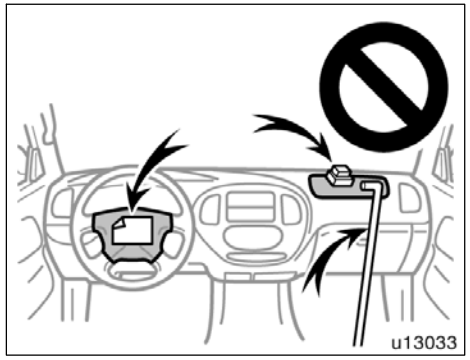
**The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:**

- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**

**For instructions and precautions concerning the seating position, see "—Front seat precautions" on page 44 in this Section.**

- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates, can be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.**

- **Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and be properly restrained.**
- **Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section.**




- **Do not put anything or any part of your body on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.**

- **Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may prevent the front airbag system from activating correctly, cause sudden activation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.**

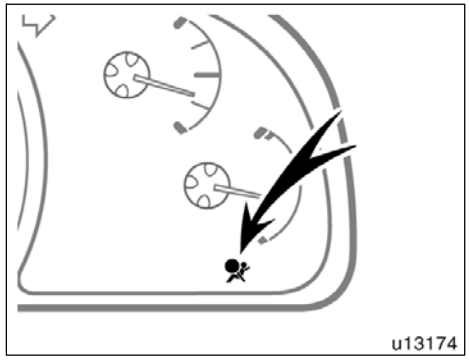
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

**If you wish to modify your vehicle for a person with physical disability, consult your Toyota dealer. It may dangerously interfere with the SRS front airbags operation.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS front airbag system in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or front passenger's seat***



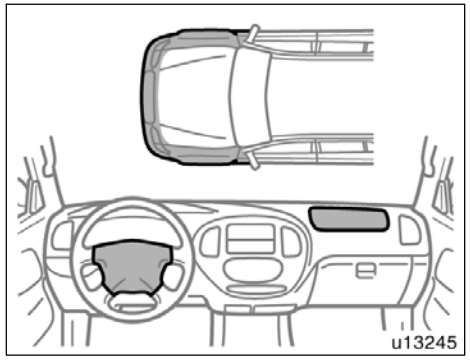

**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system and indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, "RSCA OFF" indicator light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 164 in Section 1–6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "OFF" if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.



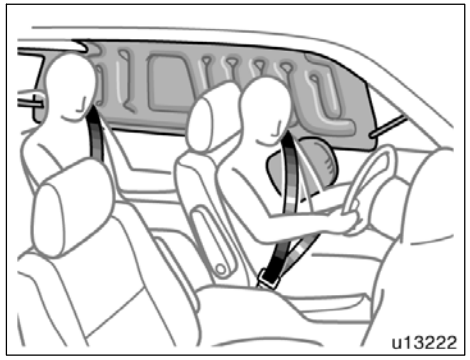

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

**NOTICE**

***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.***

## SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags




**The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver, front passenger and second seat outside passengers in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.**

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS side airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest and the SRS curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's, front passenger's or second seat outside passenger's head.

The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is buckled up, regardless of the presence of an occupant in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see "Front passenger occupant classification system" on page 103 in this Section.)

The SRS curtain shield airbag on the passenger side are activated even with no passenger in the front seat or rear outside seat.

Roll sensing function:
In response to a vehicle rollover, the curtain shield airbags on both sides work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's, front passenger's or second seat outside passenger's head and help prevent them from being thrown out of the vehicle. (This function can be turned off if inflation is not desired. See "Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch" on page 107 in this Section.)

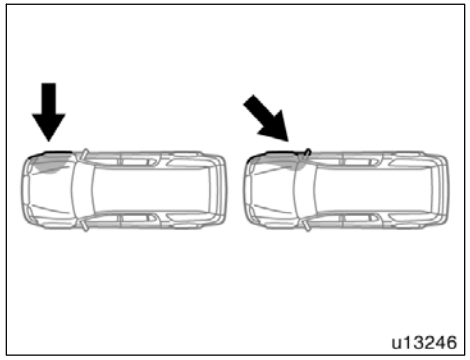
The SRS curtain shield airbags may activate even when the side airbags are not activated.

Always wear your seat belt properly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver, front passenger and second seat outside passengers seat belt systems. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 73 in this Section.**

- **Do not allow anyone to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag deploy even if he/she is a child seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the occupant.**
- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section.**

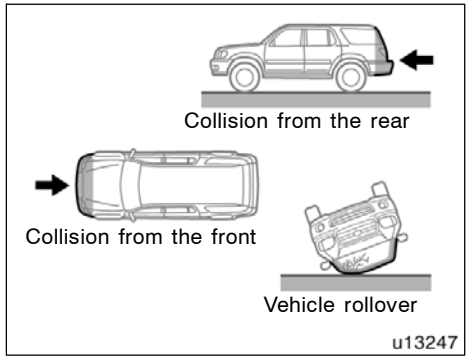



**The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.**

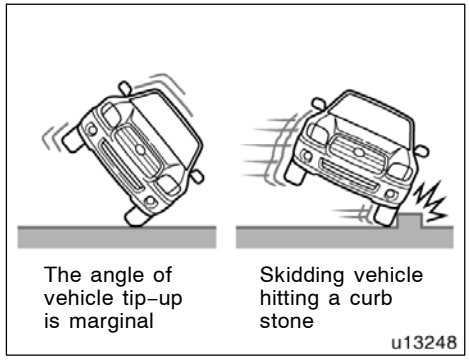
The SRS side airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

The curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side or vehicle rollover.

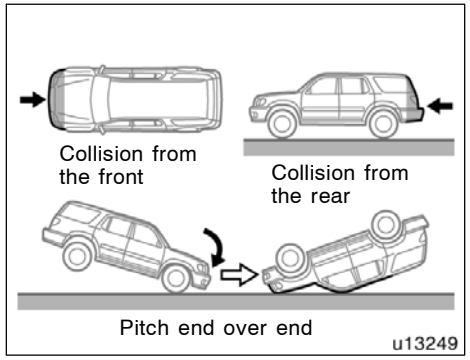
Always wear your seat belts properly.



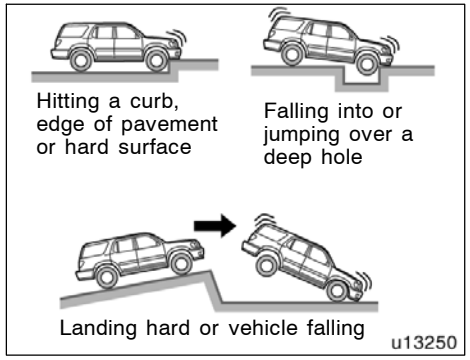

**The SRS side airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed side collision.**



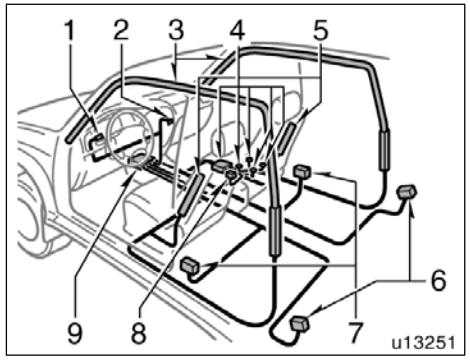

**The SRS curtain shield airbags may inflate if the angle of vehicle tip–up is marginal or if the skidding vehicle's tires hit a curb stone laterally as shown in the illustration.**




**The SRS curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low–speed side collision.**




**The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.**




The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS warning light
2. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
3. Curtain shield airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
4. Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
5. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
6. Curtain shield airbag sensors
7. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors

8. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
9. Airbag sensor assembly

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side and curtain shield airbag sensor and/or the curtain shield airbag sensor trigger(s) the side airbag inflators and/or the curtain shield airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

In a vehicle rollover, the airbag sensor assembly triggers the curtain shield airbag inflator. At this time, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

Front seats as well as parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

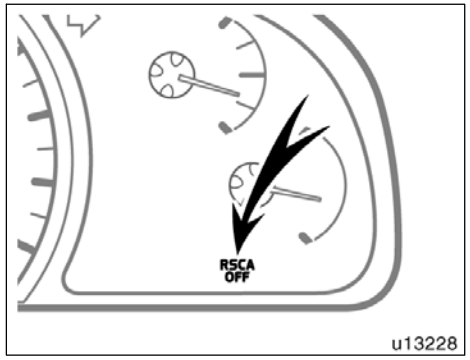
**⚠ CAUTION**

**SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers must:**

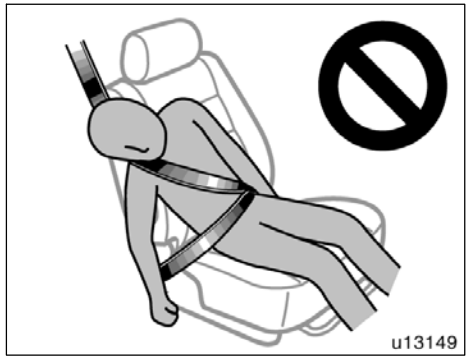
- **Wear their seat belts properly.**
- **Remain properly seated with their backs upright and against the seats at all times.**

**Improper sitting and wearing of the seat belts may not retain you inside the vehicle.**

- **Do not allow anyone to lean against the door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**
- **Sit up straight and well back in the seat, distributing your weight evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the seats with a side airbag, and to the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail with a curtain shield airbag.**

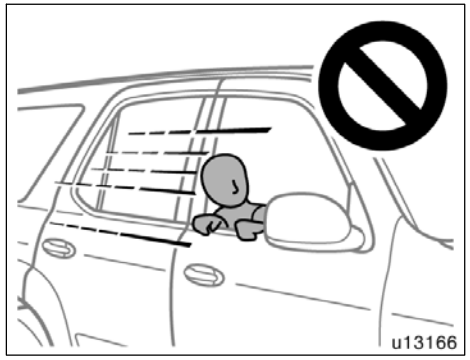



- **Make sure the "RSCA OFF" indicator light is off. The curtain shield airbags will not inflate in a vehicle rollover if this indicator light is on and you may be killed or seriously injured. For details, see "Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch" on page 107 in this Section.**

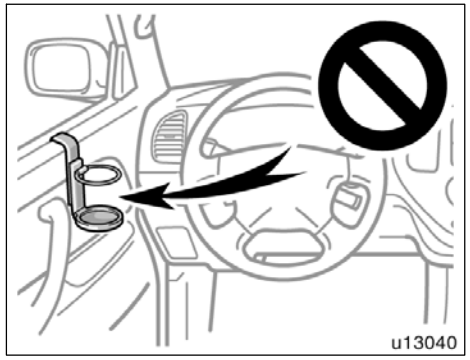



- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head closer to the area where the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, since these airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**

- **Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat, facing the passenger's side door, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**




- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head or hands out of windows since the curtain shield airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**




- **Do not attach a cup holder or any other device or object on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device or object will be thrown with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.**

- **Do not attach a microphone or any other device or object around the area where the curtain shield airbag activates such as on the windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grips. When the curtain shield airbag inflates, the microphone or other device or object will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**

- **Do not hook a hanger, heavy or sharp pointed objects on the coat hook. If the curtain shield airbag inflates, those items will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. When you hang clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly.**
- **Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such changes may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

- **Do not disassemble or repair the front and rear pillars and roof side rail containing the curtain shield airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or change the suspension system. Such changes may cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, which could result in death or serious injury.**
- **Do not use tires or wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size. Such a use may cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, which could result in death or serious injury. For details, see "Checking and replacing tires" on page 440 in Section 7–2.**
- **Do not place luggage heavier than specified on the roof luggage carrier. Such luggage may cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, which could result in death or serious injury. For details, see "Roof luggage carrier" on page 334 in Section 1–10.**

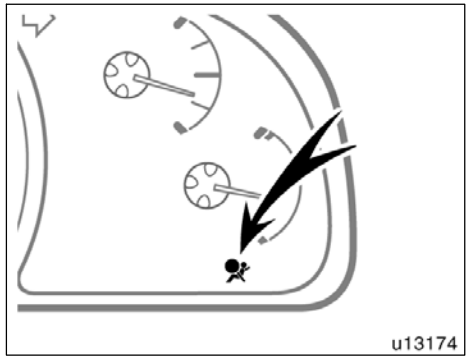
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

**If you wish to modify your vehicle for a person with physical disability, consult your Toyota dealer. It may dangerously interfere with the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags operation.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment***
- ***Repairs made on or near the console or front seat***



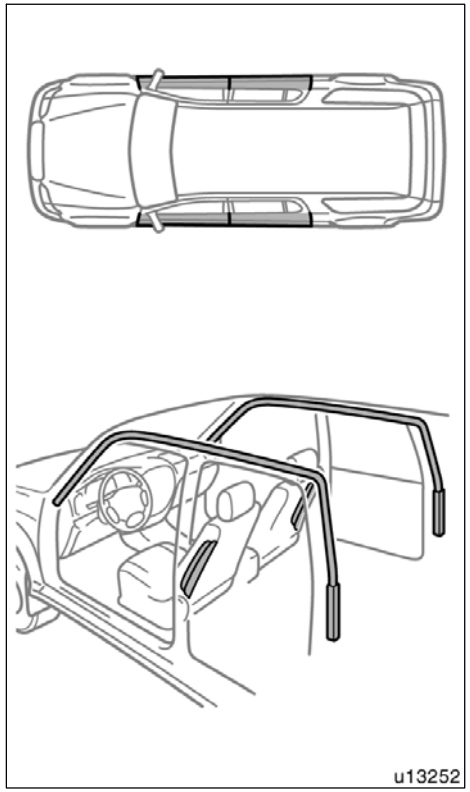

**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system and indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, "RSCA OFF" indicator light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 164 in Section 1–6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "OFF" if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.




In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- Any of the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnish (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

**NOTICE**

***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.***

## Front passenger occupant classification system

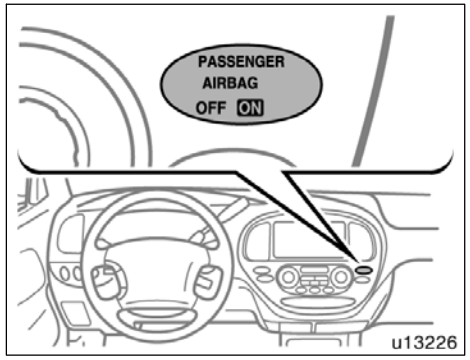
**Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions 1—4 in the table on page 105 and based on these conditions activates or deactivates the following systems;**

- Front passenger airbag
- Side airbag on the front passenger seat
- Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner

**The system monitors the weight and load on the front passenger seat, and the seat belt buckle switch to determine conditions 1—4.**

**In order for the system to detect the conditions correctly, do not do any of the following:**

- Apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. armrest or seatback pocket).
- Attach a commercial seatback table, etc. to the front passenger seat seatback.
- Put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the seatback from the rear passenger seat.




**The front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates the actuation of the front passenger airbag, side airbag on the front passenger seat and front passenger's seat belt pretensioner.**

The indicator light will indicate "OFF" when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the condition 2 in the table shown below.

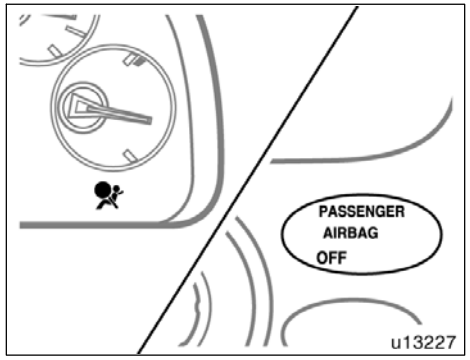
If the front passenger occupant classification system determines that a person of adult size sits in the front passenger seat but the "OFF" indicator is illuminated, one of the following is likely to have occurred:

- A rear passenger lifts the front passenger seat cushion with their legs.
- Objects are placed under the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seatback is in contact with the rear seat.

To ensure the system correctly detects an adult sitting in the front passenger seat, make sure the above do not occur.

Make sure that the "ON" indicator is illuminated when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat. If the "OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.

**The front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "ON" and "OFF" when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. After about four seconds, it will go off. After that, the front passenger occupant classification system operates and judges whether to indicate "ON" or "OFF".**




**The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "OFF" if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.**

**Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system**

| Condition detected by the front passenger occupant classification system | Indicator/warning light | | | Devices | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Front passenger occupant classification indicator light | SRS warning light | Front passenger's seat belt reminder light | Front passenger airbag | Side airbag on the front passenger seat | Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side | Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner |
| 1. Adult*1 | "ON" | Off | Flashing*4 | Activated | | | |
| 2. Child*2 or child restraint system*3 | "OFF"*5 | Off | Flashing*4 | Deactivated | | Activated | Activated |
| 3. Unoccupied | Not illuminated | Off | Off | Deactivated | | | Deactivated |
| 4. There is a malfunction in the system | "OFF" | On | Off | Deactivated | | | Activated |

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*3: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (See "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section as for installing the child restraint system.)

*4:
In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*5: In case the indicator is not illuminated, see "Child restraint" on page 108 as for installing the child restraint system properly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid potential death or serious injury when the front passenger occupant classification system does not detect the conditions correctly, observe the following.**

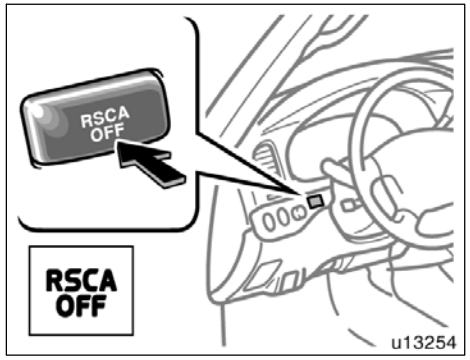
- **Make sure the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "ON" when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the indicator light indicates "OFF", disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the indicator light indicates "ON". If you use the seat belt extender while the indicator light indicates "OFF", the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger side may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.**
- **Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "OFF" indicator to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touches the rear seat.**

  **Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.**
- **If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the occupant classification indicator light should indicate "ON". If the "OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.**
- **Wear the seat belt properly.**
- **Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.**
- **Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. armrest or seatback pocket).**
- **Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.**
- **Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.**
- **Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.**
- **Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.**

- **When it is unavoidable to install the forward–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (As for the installation order, see "—Installation with seat belt" on page 111 in this Section.)**
- **Do not remove the seat.**
- **Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.**

The front passenger occupant classification indicator light may indicate "ON" (the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger seat may deploy) even if observing the above cautions, when a child sits in, or a forward–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. Refer to all the cautions in "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" on page 87 and "Child restraint" on page 108 in this Section.

## Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch




**The roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch ("RSCA OFF" switch) can turn off the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners in a vehicle rollover. This switch should only be used if inflation is not desired (such as extreme off–road driving).**

When you push the "RSCA OFF" switch for a few seconds with the ignition switch on, the "RSCA OFF" indicator light comes on and the roll sensing function is turned off. When you push the switch again, the indicator light goes off and the roll sensing function is turned on. (For details about the roll sensing function, see "SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags" on page 93 in this Section.)

In a severe side impact, the curtain shield airbags on impacted side will inflate even if the roll sensing function is turned off. (For details about the curtain shield airbags, see "SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags" on page 93 in this Section.)

In a severe frontal impact, the seat belt pretensioners will work even if the roll sensing function is turned off. (For details about the seat belt pretensioners, see "—Seat belt pretensioners" on page 84 in this Section.)

If the ignition switch is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" with the roll sensing function off and then the ignition switch is turned back to "ON", the roll sensing function will turn back on automatically.

**CAUTION**

- **Before normal driving, make sure the "RSCA OFF" indicator light is off.**
- **When the roll sensing function is turned off (and the "RSCA OFF" indicator light is on), the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will not work in a vehicle rollover. Turning off the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners reduces occupant protection which your vehicle safety systems can provide in accidents and increase the likelihood of death or serious injuries.**

## Child restraint—
## —Child restraint precautions

**Toyota strongly urges the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.**

The laws of all 50 states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAE J1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. See "Seat belts" on page 73 in this Section for details.

**CAUTION**

- **For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.**

- **Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF". In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates “OFF”, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**
- **Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**

- **Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.**
- **Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.**

## —Child restraint system

**A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer’s instructions which accompany the child restraint system.**

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer’s instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

## —Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child's age and size.

(A) Infant seat
(B) Convertible seat
(C) Booster seat

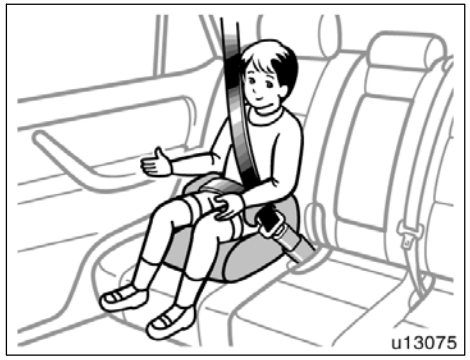
Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

Your vehicle has anchor brackets for securing the top strap of a child restraint system.

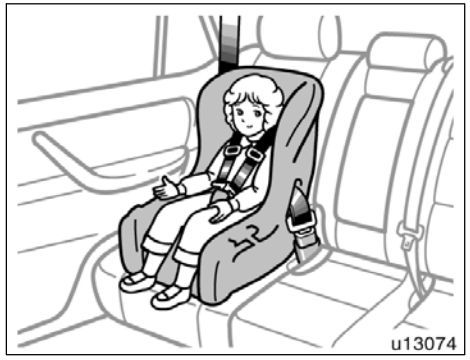
For instructions about how to use the anchor bracket, see "—Using a top strap" on page 122 in this Section.

The child restraint lower anchorages approved for your vehicle may also be used. See "—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages" on page 129 in this Section.

**(A) Infant seat**

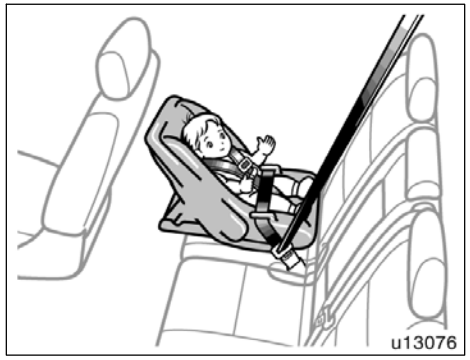


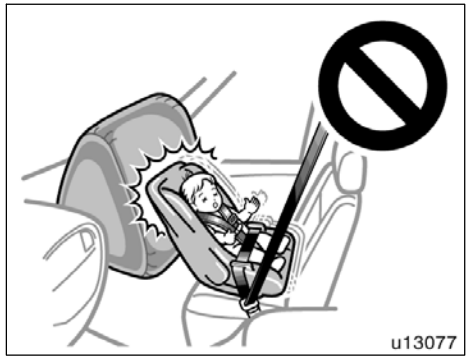

**(C) Booster seat**




**(B) Convertible seat**

## —Installation with seat belt



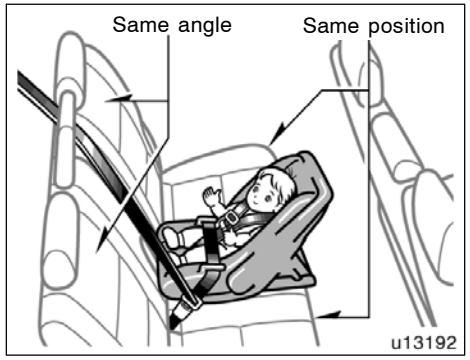
**(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION**

**An infant seat must be used in rear–facing position only.**

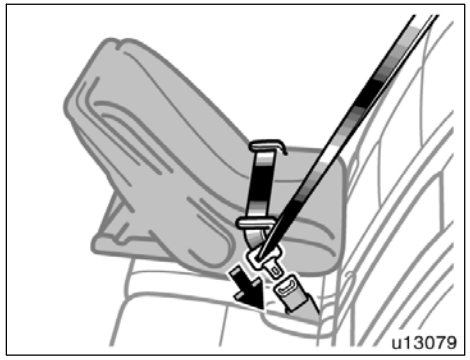
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF". In the event of an accident, the impact of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **Do not install a child restraint system on the second (or third) seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front (or second) seats. Otherwise, the child or front (or second) seat occupant(s), may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the second right seat.**




- **When installing a child restraint system in the third seat center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**

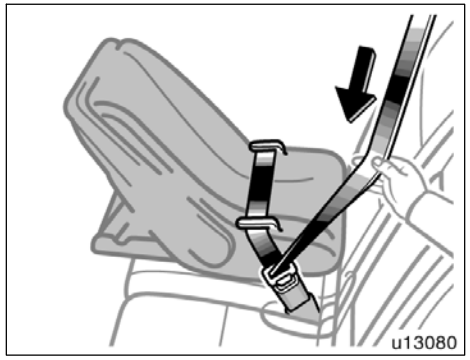



To install the infant seat:

1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

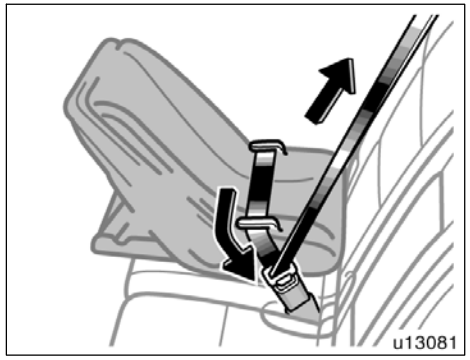
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

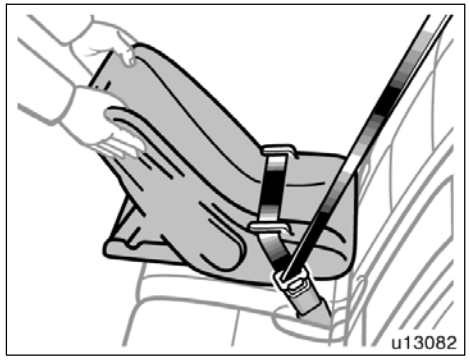



2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

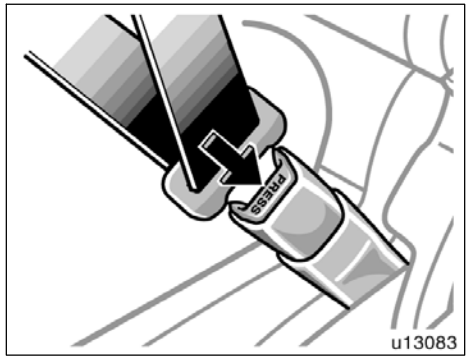



3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.

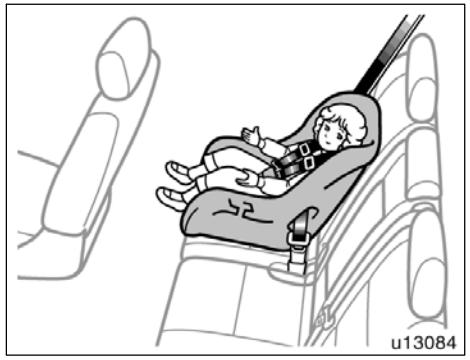



**⚠ CAUTION**

**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**




To remove the infant seat:
Press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.




**(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION**

**A convertible seat must be used in forward–facing or rear–facing position depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions about the applicable age and size of the child as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.**

Install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. In order to activate the occupant classification system correctly, install the forward–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the following order:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
2. Move the front passenger seat to the rearward position.
3. Put the child restraint system on the front passenger seat without putting your weight on the front passenger seat.
4. Insert the seat belt tab into the seat belt buckle.
5. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended. To hold the seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.
6. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

**⚠ CAUTION**

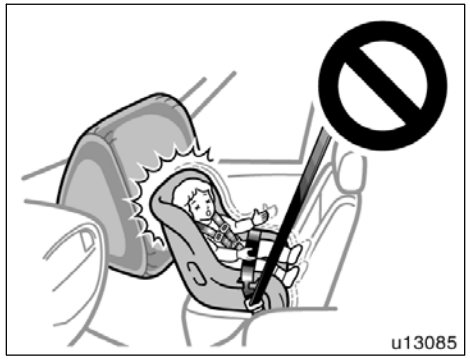
**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

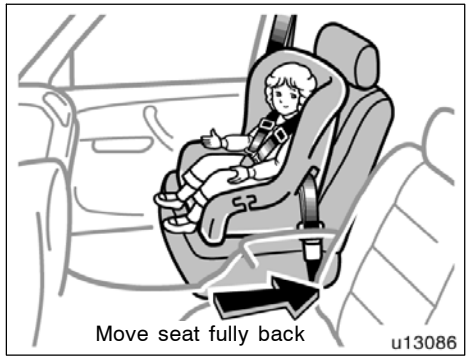
7. Put a child on the child restraint system and secure the child, complying with the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

The occupant classification indicator light should indicate “OFF” when the ignition key is in the “ON” position and the child is in the child restraint system after following these procedures. The “OFF” indicator indicates the SRS front passenger airbag and side airbag on the passenger side will not deploy. If the indicator light indicates “ON”, remove the child restraint system and reinstall it with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. If the indicator light still indicates “ON” when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, then the SRS front passenger airbag and side airbag on the passenger side may deploy in an accident. Do not drive the vehicle in this condition. Remove the child restraint system and contact your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward–facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when unavoidable. If you must install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, put the seat in its most rearward position, and install the forward–facing child restraint system in the proper order. Otherwise, the front passenger occupant classification system can not detect the presence of the child restraint system and the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger seat could deploy, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**



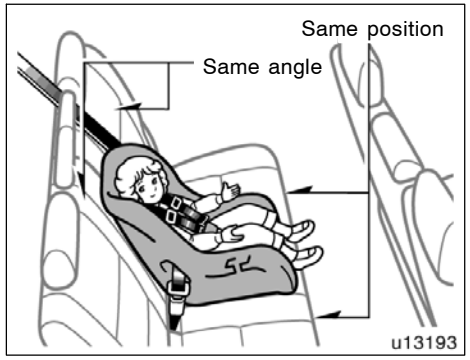




- **Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**

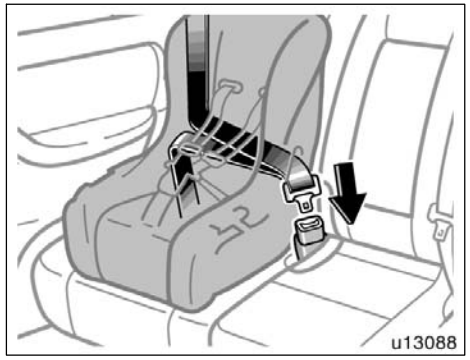
- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF". In the event of an accident, the impact of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF", because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **Do not install a child restraint system on the second (or third) seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front (or second) seats. Otherwise, the child or front (or second) seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the second right seat.**




- **When installing a child restraint system in the third seat center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**



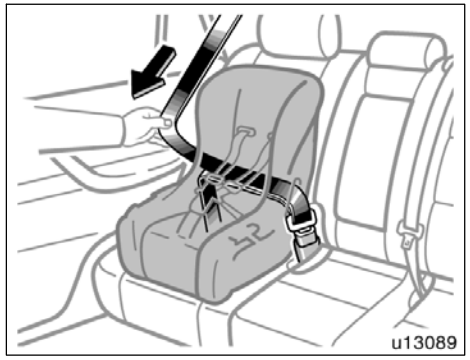

To install the forward–facing convertible seat:

1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

For instructions concerning the installation of the rear–facing convertible seat, see "(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION" on page 111.

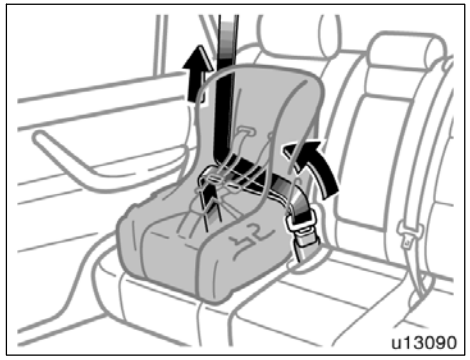
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

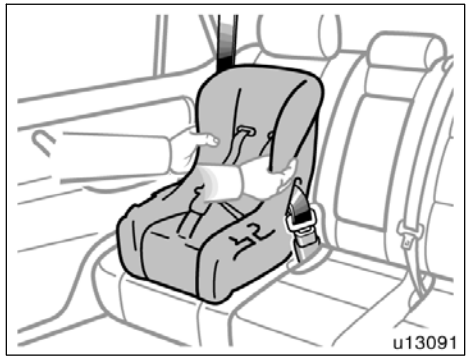



2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

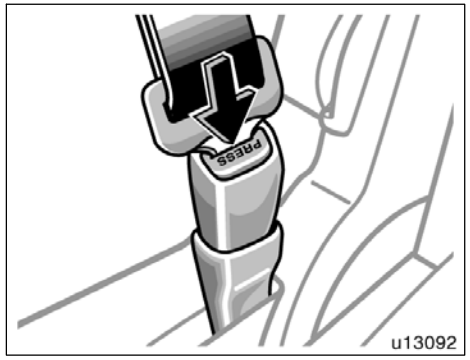



3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

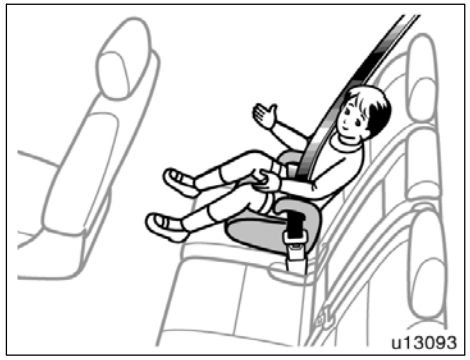



**⚠ CAUTION**

**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

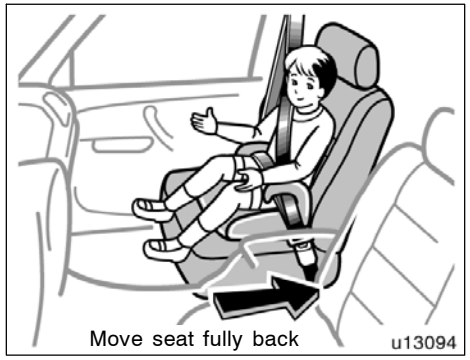



To remove the convertible seat:
Press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.




**(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION**

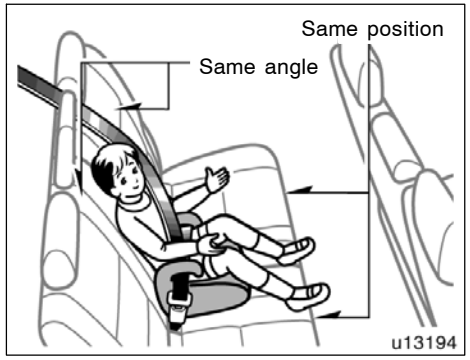
**A booster seat must be used in forward–facing position only.**




**CAUTION**

- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates “OFF”, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**




- **When installing a child restraint system in the third seat center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**

To install the booster seat:

Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and across the child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

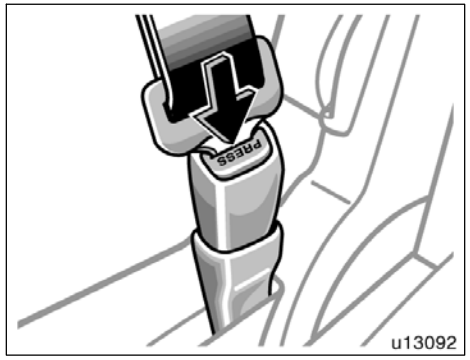
Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the child's hips. See "Seat belts" on page 73 in this Section for details.

**⚠ CAUTION**

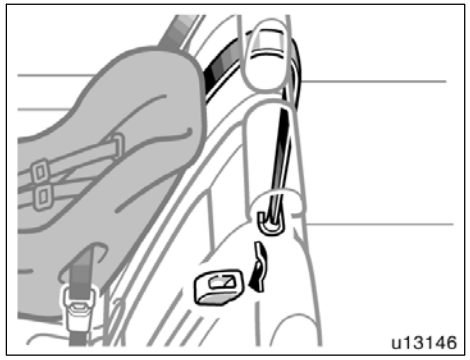
- **Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child's neck, but not falling off child's shoulder. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Both high–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child's hips as possible.**
- **For child's safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child's arm.**
- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**

- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

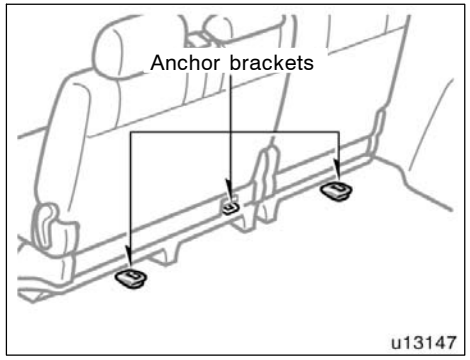
## —Using a top strap (for bench type second seats)




To remove the booster seat:
Press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

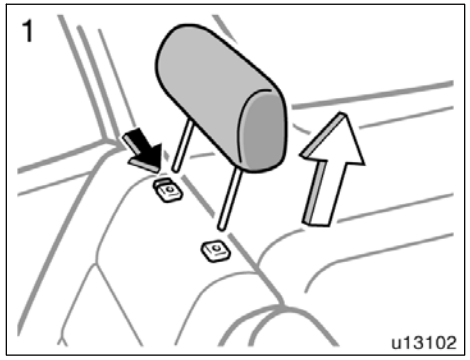



**Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.**



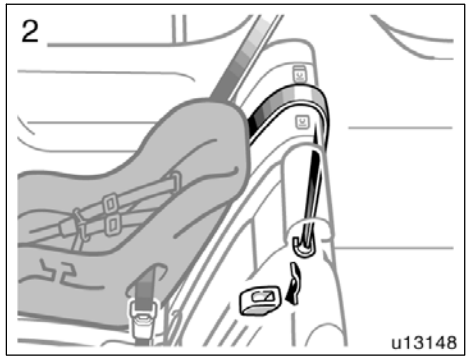

Use one anchor bracket on the rear of second seats and two anchor brackets on the floor as shown above to attach the top strap.

Anchor bracket is installed for each second seating position.

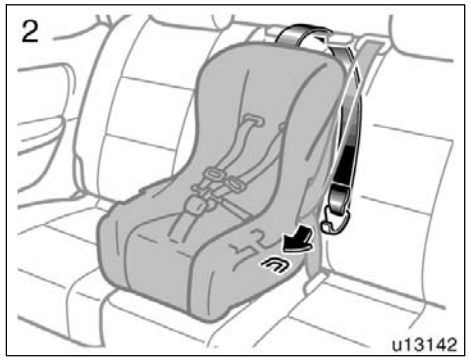



**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKETS:**

1. **Remove the head restraint.**




**Outside position**




**Center position**

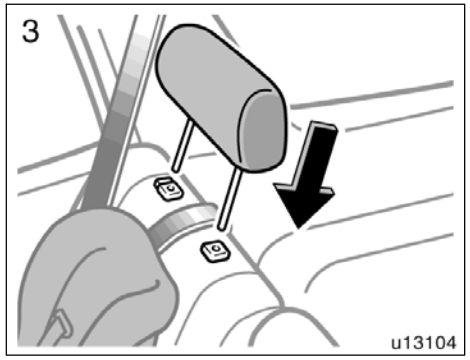
2. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

   **Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 108 in this Section.

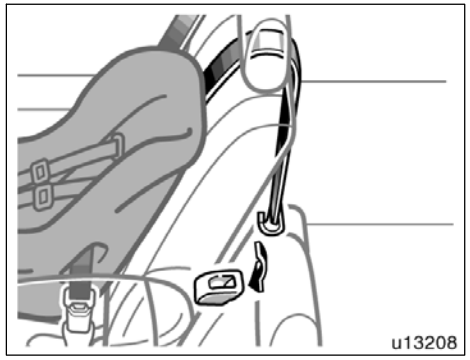
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

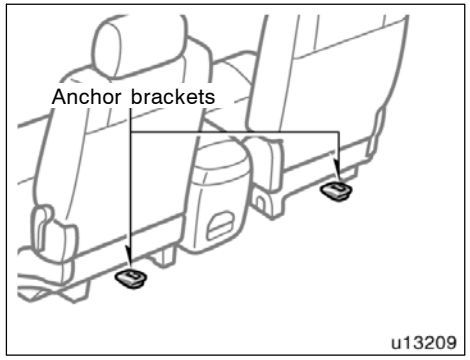



**3. Replace the head restraint.**

## —Using a top strap (for separate type second seats)

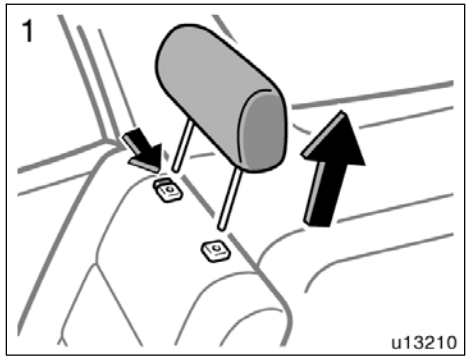


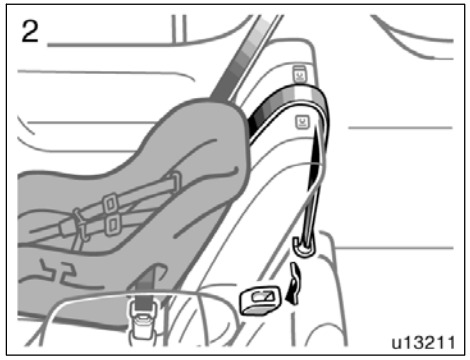

**Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.**

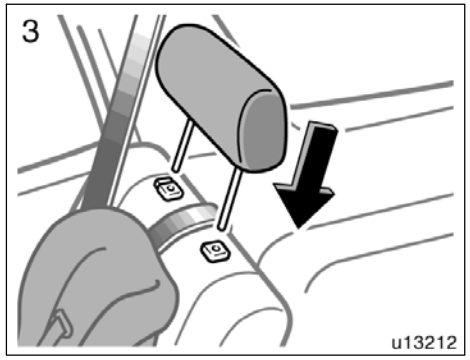



Use the anchor brackets on the floor as shown above to attach the top strap.

Anchor bracket is installed for each second seat.




**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKETS:**

1. **Remove the head restraint.**
2. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

   **Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 108 in this Section.

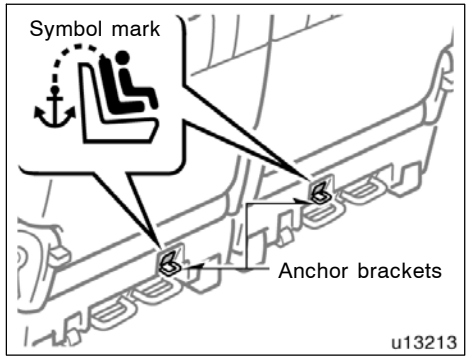
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

3. **Replace the head restraint.**

## —Using a top strap (for third seats)

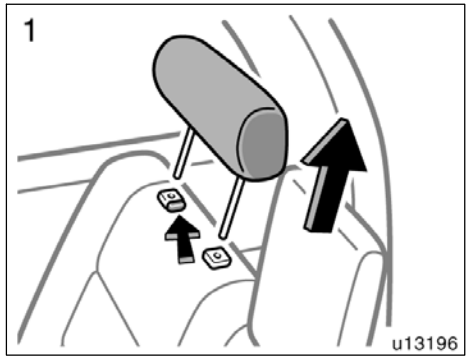
**Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.**




Use the anchor brackets on the back of the third seats to attach the top strap.

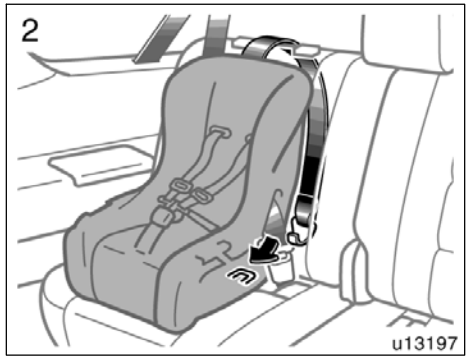
Anchor bracket is installed for right side and center seating positions.

This symbol indicates the locations of user ready anchor brackets.




**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET (right side):**

**1. Remove the head restraint.**



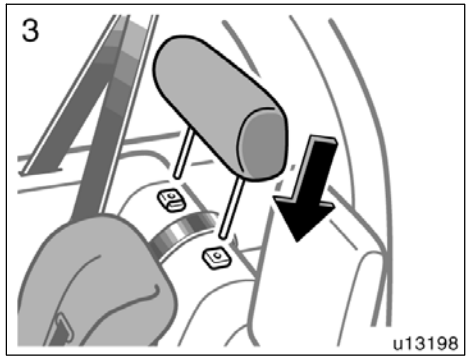

2. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

   **Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

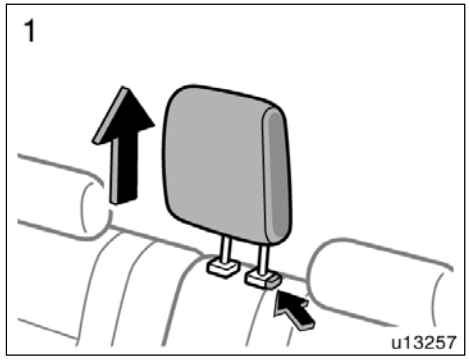
For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 108 in this Section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

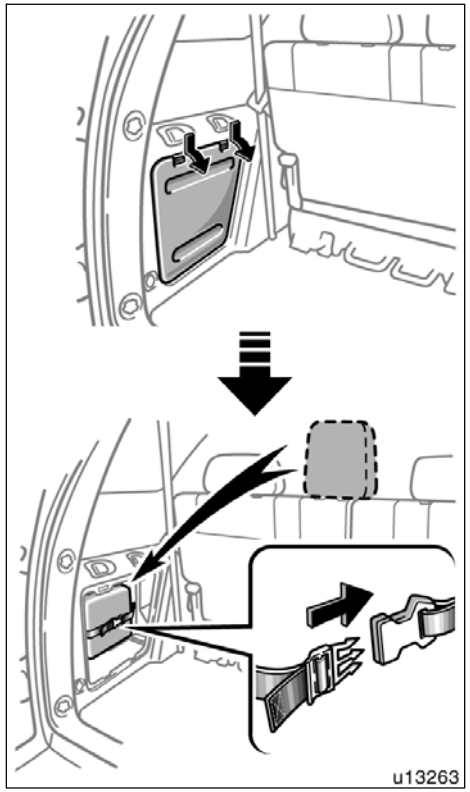



3. **Replace the head restraint.**



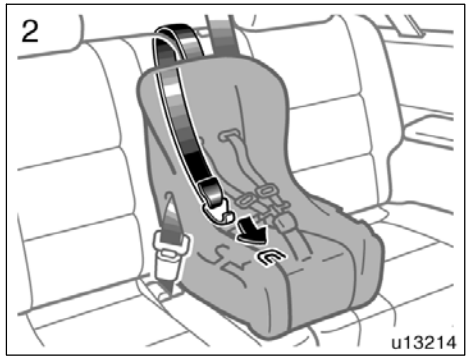

**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET (center):**

1. **Remove the head restraint.**




**The removed head restraint can be stored in the auxiliary box on the rear left side panel. For details, see “Head restraints” on page 68 in this Section.**

Store the head restraint in the auxiliary box when it is not in use.




2. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

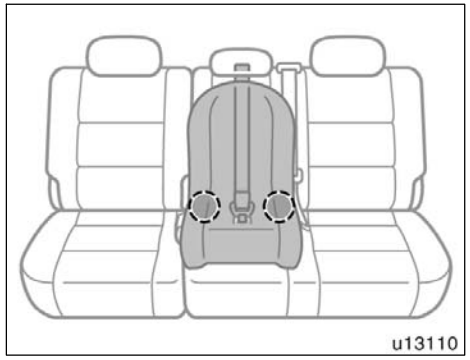
   **Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 108 in this Section.

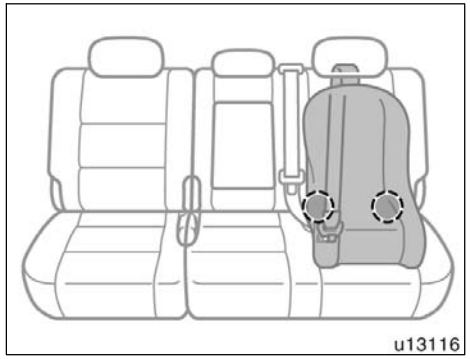
**CAUTION**

- **Do not replace the head restraint when the child restraint system is installed. The head restraint may interfere with the top strap and the child restraint system can not be securely restrained. This may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**
- **Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

## —Installation with child restraint lower anchorages (for bench type second seats)




**Center position**

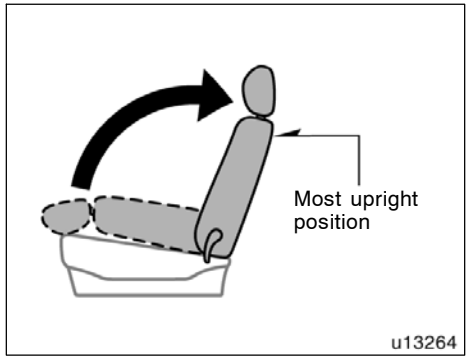



**Left position**

**Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the center and left positions of the second seats.**

The anchorages are installed in the seat cushion for center and left positions of second seats.

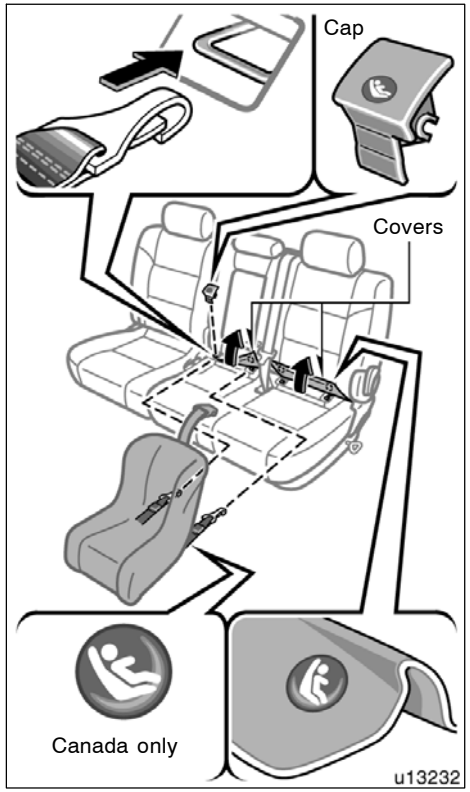
Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



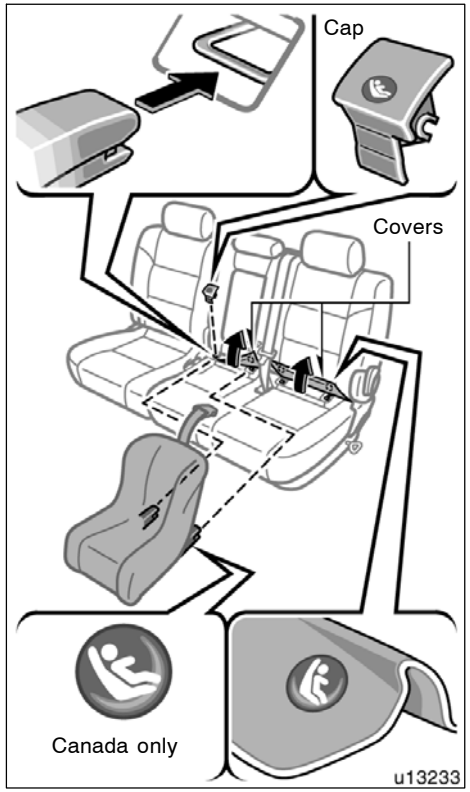

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

1. **Fold down the seatback and back to the most upright position until it locks into place.**

Make sure the seatback is locked securely.




**Type A**




**Type B**

2. **Left side: Turn up the cover for the lower anchorages. Confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the button on the cover.**

   **Center: Turn up the cover for the left lower anchorage and remove the cap for the right lower anchorage. Confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the button on the cover.**

3. **Type A—Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.**

   **Type B—Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.**

**For owners in Canada—**The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

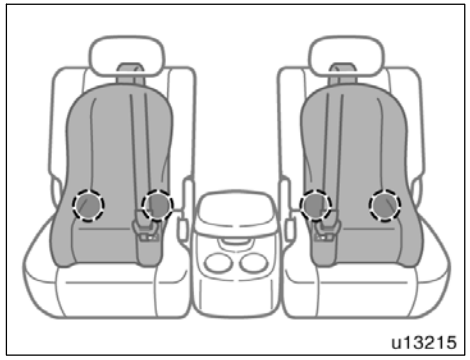
If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap (for bench type second seats)" on page 122 in this Section.)

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

**CAUTION**

- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.**
- **Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**
- **After securing the child restraint system, never recline the seat.**
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the second seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

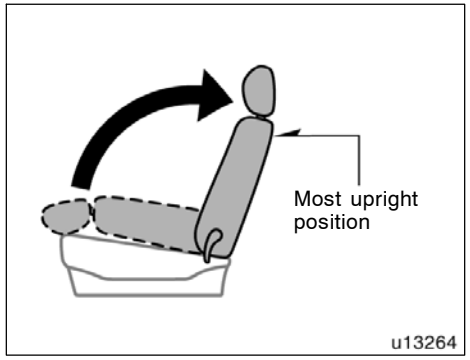
### —Installation with child restraint lower anchorages (for separate type second seats)




**Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the second seat.**

The anchorages are installed in the seat cushion of each second seat.

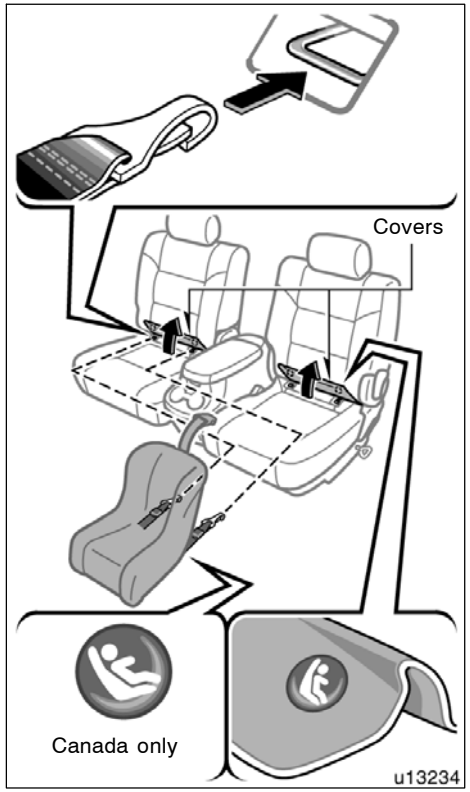
Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



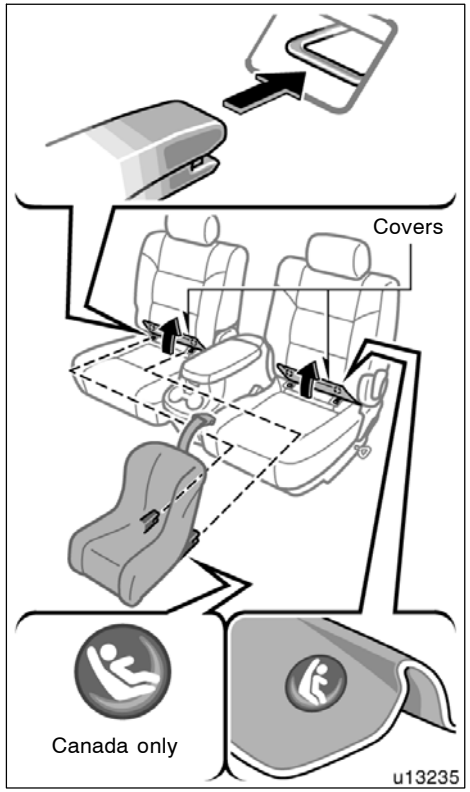

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

1. **Fold down the seatback and back to the most upright position until it locks into place.**

Make sure the seatback is locked securely.




**Type A**




**Type B**

2. **Turn up the covers for the lower anchorages. Confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the button on the cover.**
3. **Type A—Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.**

   **Type B—Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.**

**For owners in Canada—**The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

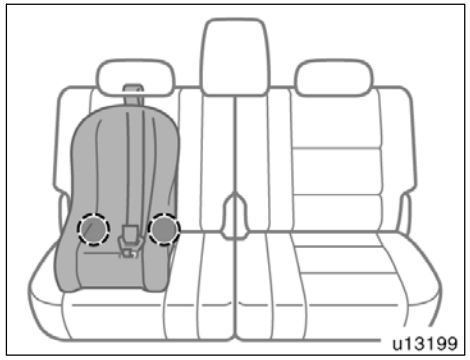
If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap (for separate type second seats)" on page 124 in this Section.)

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.**
- **Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**
- **After securing the child restraint system, never slide or recline the seat.**
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the second seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

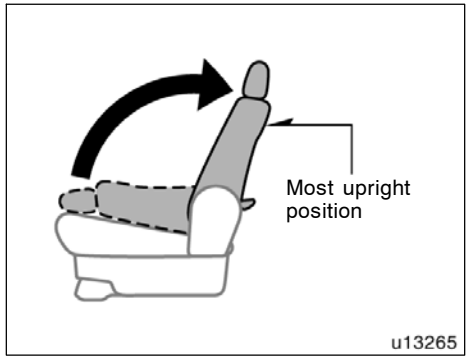
### —Installation with child restraint lower anchorages (for third seats)




**Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the right side position of the third seats.**

The anchorages are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback for right side position of the third seats.

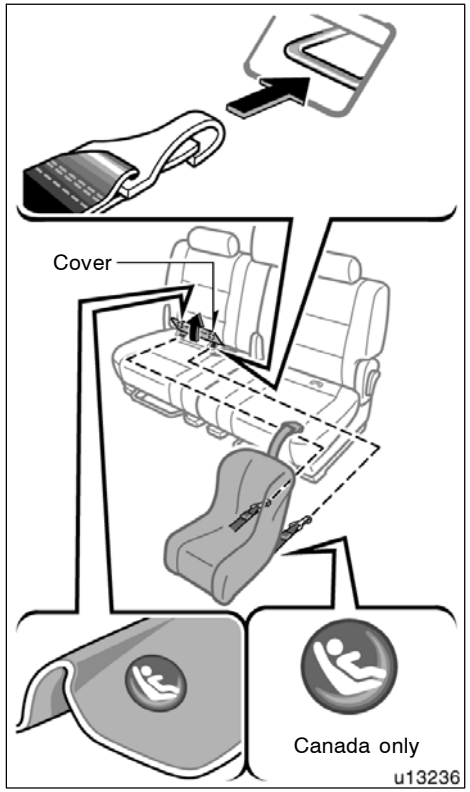
Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



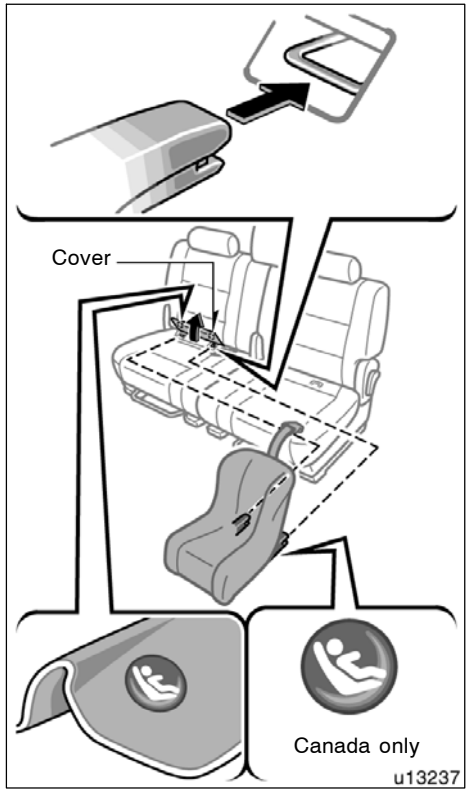

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

1. **Fold down the seatback and back to the most upright position until it locks into place.**

Make sure the seatback is locked securely.




**Type A**




**Type B**

2. **Turn up the cover for lower anchorages of the right side position. Confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the button on the cover.**
3. **Type A—Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.**

   **Type B—Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.**

**For owners in Canada—**The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap (for third seats)" on page 126 in this Section.)

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.**
- **Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**
- **When using lower anchorages for a child restraint system on the third seats, ensure that the seat is moved to the rear–most position, with the seatback close to the child restraint system.**
- **After securing the child restraint system, never slide or recline the seat.**
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the third seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the second seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

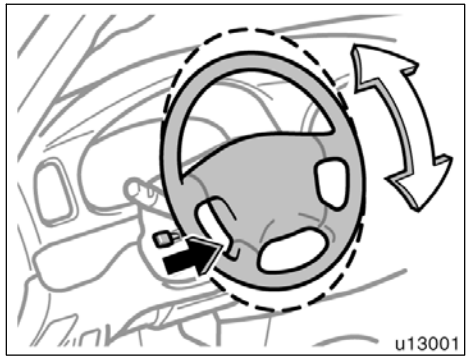
# SECTION 1 – 4

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Steering wheel and Mirrors

Tilt steering wheel . . . . . 138
Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . 138
Anti–glare inside rear view mirror . . . . . 141
Auto anti–glare inside rear view mirror . . . . . 141
Sun visors . . . . . 142

## Tilt steering wheel



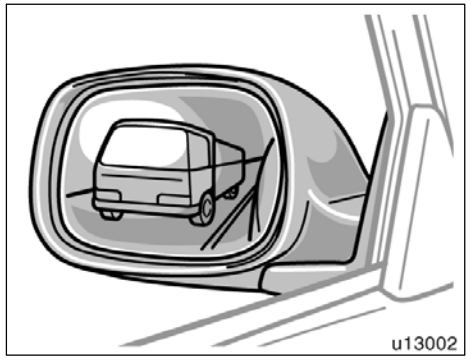

**To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull the lock release lever toward you, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.**

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**
- **After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.**

## Outside rear view mirrors—




**Adjust the mirror so that you can see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.**

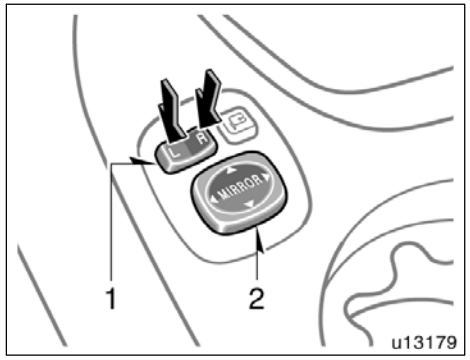
Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger's side because it is a convex mirror. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

On some models, when you push the back window defogger switch, the heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will quickly clear the surface. To turn on the back window defogger, see "Back window and outside rear view mirror defoggers" on page 156 in Section 1–5.

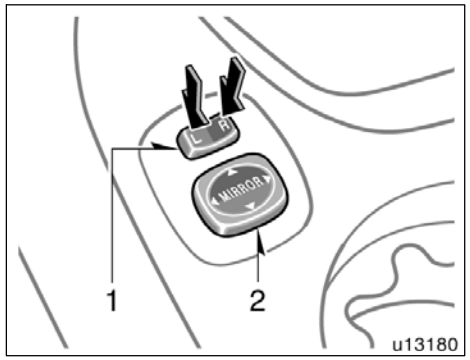
**CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or injuries.**
- **On some models, since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the defogger switch is on.**

## —Power rear view mirror control




**Type A**




**Type B**

**To adjust a mirror, use the switches.**

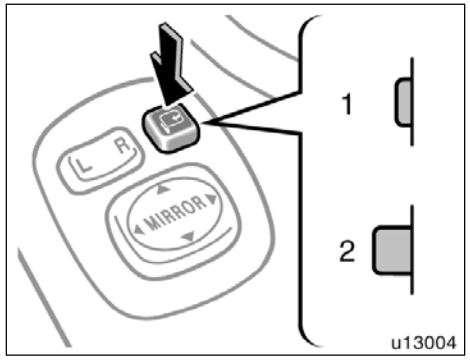
1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
   Push the switch to “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror
   Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Vehicles with the driving position memory system—The position of the outside rear view mirrors and driver’s seat can be memorized. For details, see “Driving position memory system” on page 48 in Section 1–3.

***NOTICE***

***If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de–icer to free the mirror.***




**FOLDING MIRRORS (type A only)**

**To fold mirrors for parking in restricted areas, push the mirror folding button.**

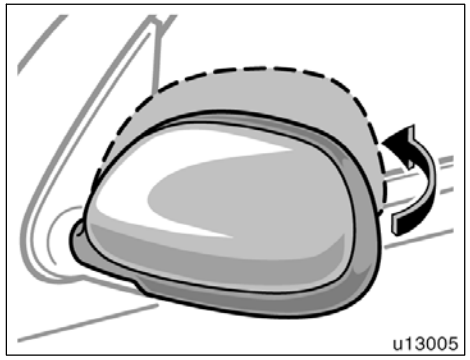
The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Position 1—To fold the mirrors
Position 2—To return the mirrors back to their original positions

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid personal injury and any mirror malfunction, do not touch the mirror while it is moving.**

## —Folding rear view mirrors




**The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in compact areas.**

To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

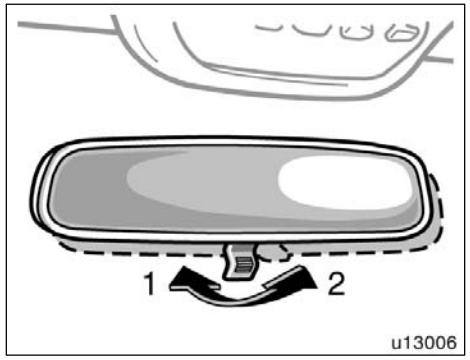
Vehicles with power mirror folding button only—

If the key is turned from “LOCK” to “ACC” the mirror will move automatically according to the position of the mirror folding button.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.**

## Anti–glare inside rear view mirror




**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.**

**To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.**

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

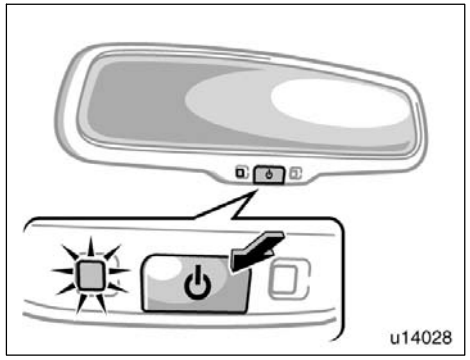
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

## Auto anti–glare inside rear view mirror




**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.**

**This mirror is equipped with auto anti–glare function. The function is designed to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving.**

When the ignition key is inserted and turned on, the inside rear view mirror always turns on in the automatic function mode.

The indicator illuminates to show you that the function is on.

In automatic function mode, if the mirror detects light from the headlights of the vehicle behind you, the mirror surface darkens slightly to reduce the reflected light.

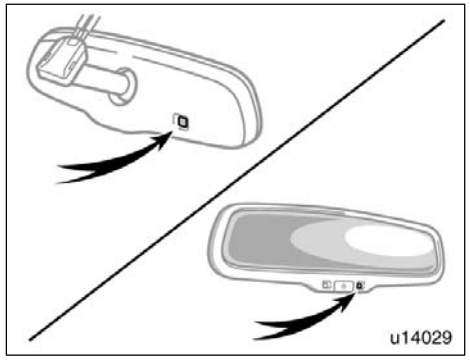
To turn off and on the automatic function, push the "⏻" switch.

Adjust it before driving so that the rear view is in the best condition.

When the outside air temperature is low, it may take a little longer for the mirror to darken in response to the detection of headlights.

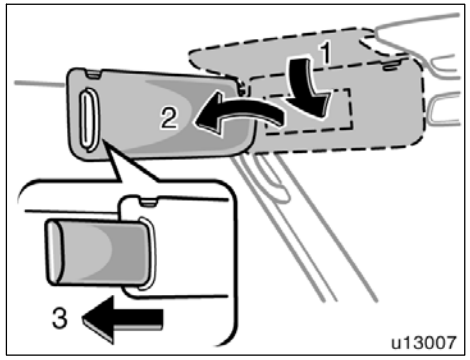
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**




**To ensure correct functioning of anti–glare mirror sensors located on both sides of the mirror, do not touch or cover the sensors with your finger or a piece of cloth, etc.**

## Sun visors—

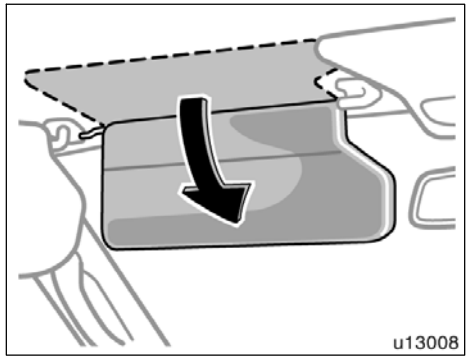



**To block out glare, move the sun visor.**

To block out glare from the front—Swing down the sun visor (position 1).

To block out glare from the side—Swing down the sun visor, remove it from the hook and swing it to the lateral side (position 2).

If glare comes from obliquely behind you, extend the plate at the end of the visor (to position 3).

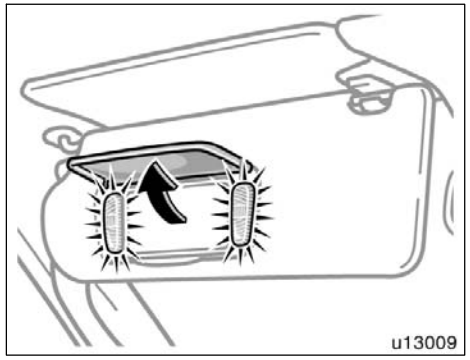



To block the glare from the front when the main sun visor is swung to the lateral side (position 2), swing down the sub visor.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not extend the plate at the end of the sun visor when the visor is in the position 1. It can cover the anti–glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.**

## —Vanity mirrors




**To use the vanity mirrors, swing down the sun visor and open the cover.**

On some models, the vanity light comes on when you open the cover.

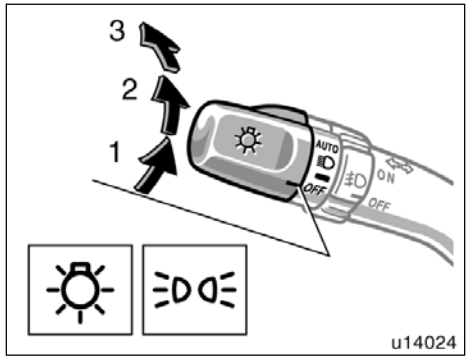
# SECTION 1 – 5

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Lights, Wipers and Defogger

Headlights and turn signals . . . . . 146
Emergency flashers . . . . . 150
Instrument panel light control . . . . . 150
Front fog lights . . . . . 151
Personal lights . . . . . 151
Center interior and personal lights . . . . . 152
Center interior light . . . . . 153
Luggage compartment light . . . . . 154
Ignition switch light . . . . . 154
Windshield wipers and washer . . . . . 155
Back window wiper and washer . . . . . 156
Back window and outside rear view mirror defoggers . . . . . 156

## Headlights and turn signals (with automatic light control system)




**HEADLIGHTS**

**To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.**

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

Some models for Canada—The tail light indicator (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the tail lights are on.

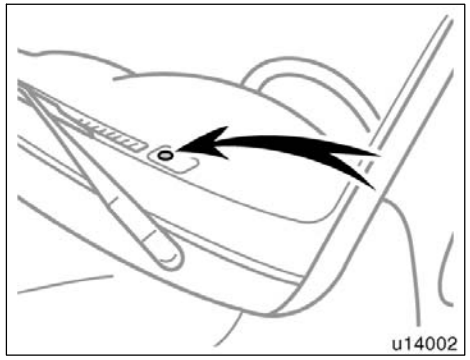
Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

Some models for the U.S.A.—The headlight low beam indicator light (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the low beams are on.

Position 3 (“AUTO”)—Headlights and/or all of the lights in position 1

They automatically turn on or off depending on the darkness of the surroundings.

Manually twist the knob to the position 2 to turn on the headlights if they are needed immediately when entering a dark tunnel, parking structure, etc.




The automatic light control sensor is on the top of the driver’s side instrument panel.

Do not place anything on the instrument panel, and/or do not affix anything on the windshield to block this sensor.

The lights automatically turn off after 30 seconds when all the side doors and back door are closed with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the lever at position 2.

The lights also automatically turn off when the driver’s door is opened with the lever at position 1.

If the doors are locked by the wireless remote control transmitter, the lights automatically turn off immediately.

To turn them on again, turn the key to the “ON” position or actuate the headlight switch.

If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

The time before the headlights turn off can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

**NOTICE**

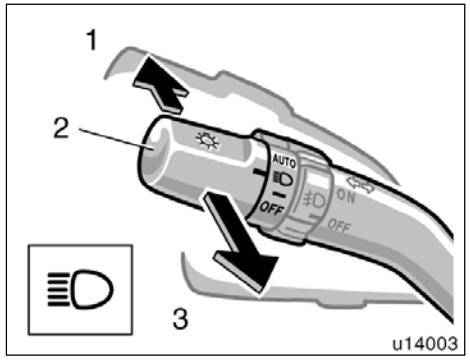
***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.***

**Daytime running light system (all models sold in Canada and some models sold in the U.S.A.)**

The headlights turn on when the parking brake is released with the engine started, even with the light switch in the “OFF” position. They will not go off until the ignition switch is turned off.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to position 1.

Under the daytime running light system, the headlights turn on at reduced intensity. Twist the knob to position 2 to turn to full intensity for driving at night.



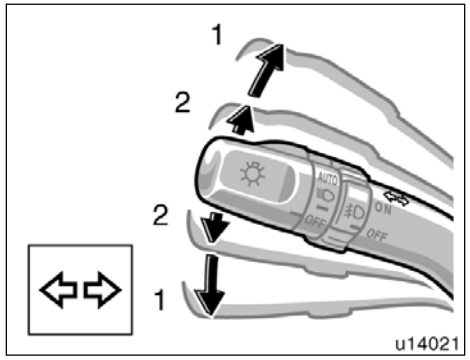

**High–Low beams—**For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

**Flashing the high beam headlights** (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to “OFF”.

## Headlights and turn signals (without automatic light control system)




### TURN SIGNALS

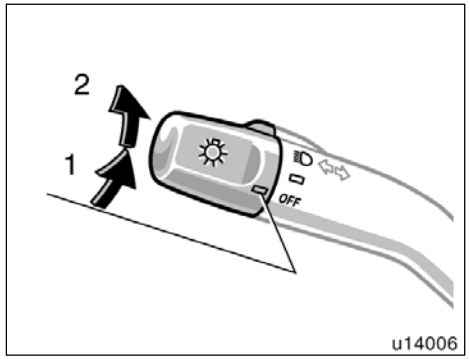
**To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out.




### HEADLIGHTS

**To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.**

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

The lights automatically turn off after 30 seconds when all the side doors and back door are closed with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the lever at position 2.

The lights also automatically turn off when the driver’s door is opened with the lever at position 1.

If the doors are locked by the wireless remote control transmitter, the lights automatically turn off immediately.

To turn them on again, turn the key to the “ON” position or actuate the headlight switch.

If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

The timing for the headlights turning off can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

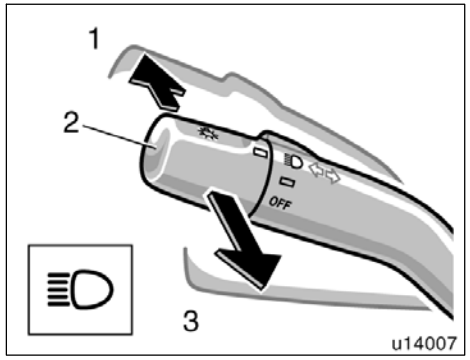
| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.*** |

**Daytime running light system (all models sold in Canada and some models sold in the U.S.A.)**

The headlights turn on at reduced intensity when the parking brake is released with the engine started, even with the light switch in the “OFF” position. They will not go off until the ignition switch is turned off.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to position 1.

Twist the knob to position 2 to turn to full intensity for driving at night.

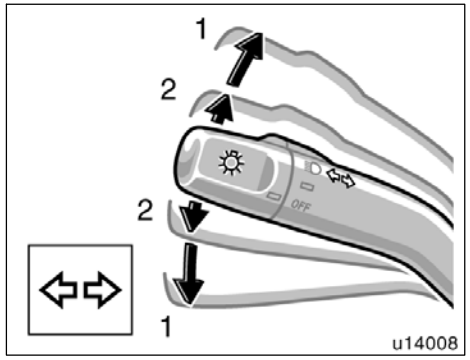



**High–Low beams—**For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

**Flashing the high beam headlights** (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to “OFF”.




**TURN SIGNALS**

**To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.**

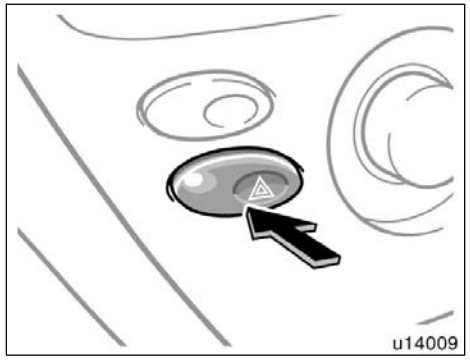
The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out.

## Emergency flashers




**To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.**

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

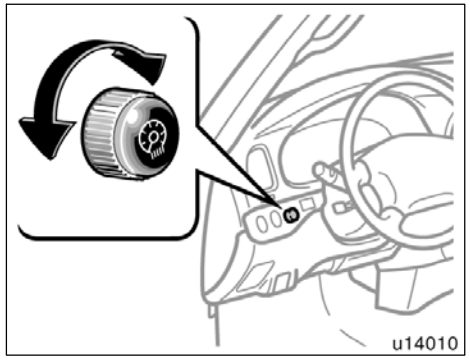
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

**NOTICE**

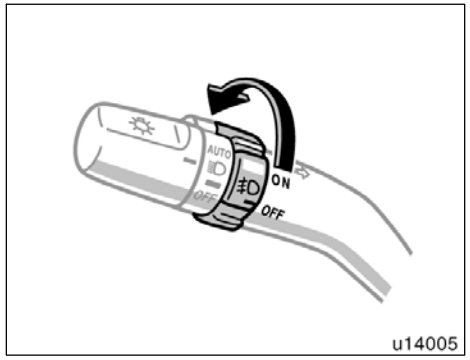
***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

## Instrument panel light control



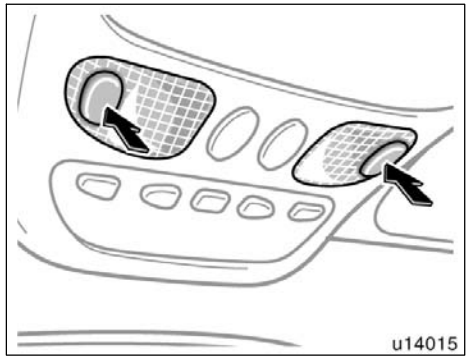

**To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.**

## Front fog lights




**To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight and turn signal switch lever. They will come on only when the headlights are on low beam.**

## Personal lights




**To turn on the personal light, push the switch. To turn the light off, push the switch once again.**

**ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM**

When the center interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors is opened, the personal light will come on. After all the side doors are closed, the light remains on for a certain time before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

- All the side doors are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position after all the side doors are closed.
- All the doors are locked when the light is still on.

When all the doors are unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously, the light come on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

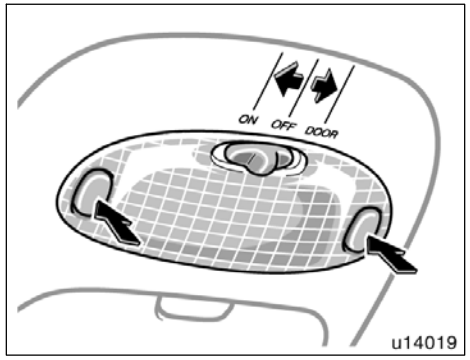
The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the timing for the light turning off

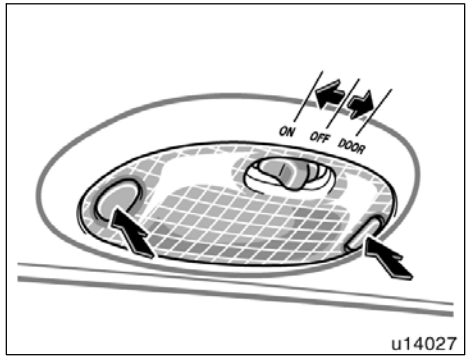
To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the center interior light switch in “DOOR” position for 20 minutes or more.

For details about center interior light, see “Center interior and personal lights” on page 152 or “Center interior light” on page 153 in this Section.

## Center interior and personal lights




**Without electric moon roof**




**With electric moon roof**

### CENTER INTERIOR LIGHT

**To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.**

The interior light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors is opened. The light remains on when all the side doors are closed.

### ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors is opened, the light will come on. After all the side doors are closed, the light remains on for a certain time before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

- All the side doors are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position after all the side doors are closed.
- All the doors are locked when the light is still on.

When all the doors are unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously, the light come on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

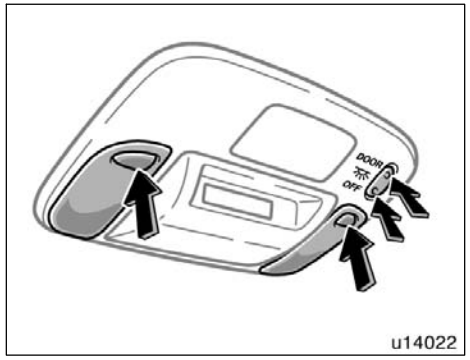
- Cancelling the door key or wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the timing for the light turning off

To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the switch in “DOOR” position for 20 minutes or more.

### CENTER PERSONAL LIGHTS

**To turn on the center personal light, push the switch. To turn the light off, push the switch once again.**

## Center interior light




**The interior lights operate separately with each outer switch.**

**To turn on the light, push the switch. To turn the light off, push the switch once again.**

The interior light switch has the following positions:

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors is opened. The light remains on when all the side doors are closed.

“OFF”—The lights are off unless you operate either outside switch.

**ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM**

When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors is opened, the light will come on. After all the side doors are closed, the light remains on for a certain time before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

- All the side doors are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position after all the side doors are closed.
- All the side doors are locked when the light is still on.

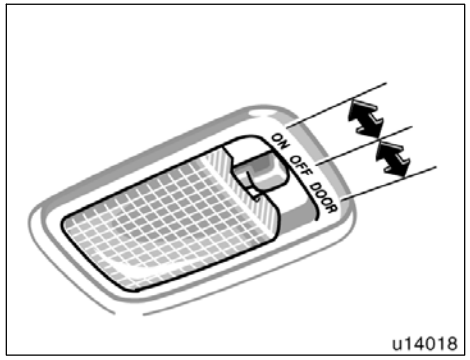
When all the doors are unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously, the light come on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the timing for the light turning off

To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the switch in “DOOR” position for 20 minutes or more.

## Luggage compartment light




**To turn on the luggage compartment light, slide the switch.**

The luggage compartment light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors or back door are opened. The light goes off immediately when the back door is closed. However, the light remains on when all the side doors are closed.

### ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

When the switch is in “DOOR” position and any door is opened, the light will come on. After all the side doors are closed, the light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the lights go off immediately:

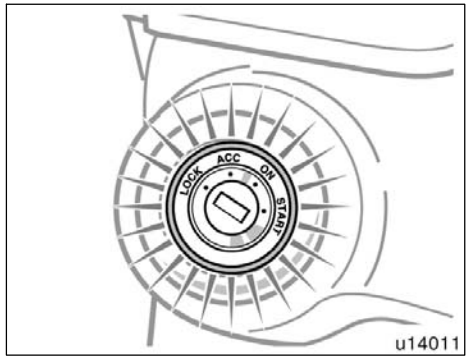
- All the side doors and back door are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON”, or “START” position after all the side doors and back door are closed.
- All the side doors and back door are closed and locked.

When all the doors are unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the timing for the light turning off

## Ignition switch light




**For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light comes on when any of the side doors are opened.**

The light remains on for some time after all the side doors are closed.

However, in the following cases, the lights go off immediately:

- All the side doors are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON”, or “START” position after all the side doors are closed.
- All the side doors are closed and locked.

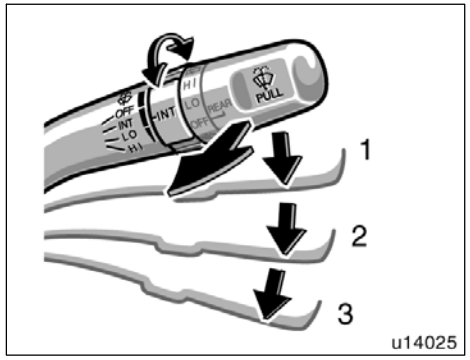
When all the doors are unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously, the ignition switch light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened for 20 minutes or more.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the timing for the light turning off

## Windshield wipers and washer




**To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

| Lever position | Speed setting |
|---|---|
| Position 1 | Intermittent |
| Position 2 | Slow |
| Position 3 | Fast |

The “INT” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

**To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.**

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

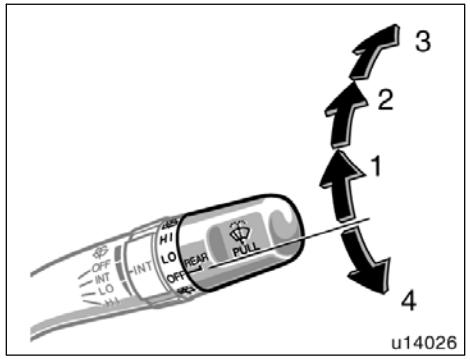
For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 452 in Section 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

**NOTICE**

***Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.***

## Back window wiper and washer




**To turn on the back window wiper, twist the lever knob upward.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

| Lever position | Speed setting |
|---|---|
| Position 1 | Intermittent |
| Position 2 | Normal |

To squirt washer fluid on the back window, twist the knob upward or downward as far as it will go (position 3 or 4). The knob automatically returns from these positions after you release it. The back window wiper operates while the washer squirts.

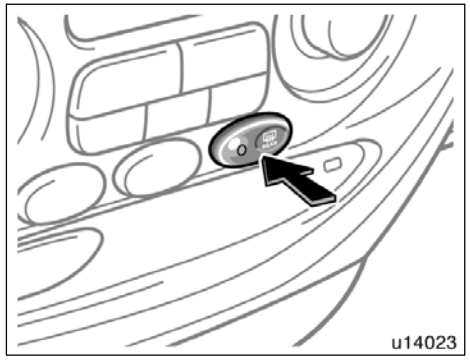
For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 452 in Section 7–3.

If the back window is not fully closed, the back window wiper and washer will not work. Make sure the back window is fully closed when using the back window wiper and washer.

**NOTICE**

***Do not operate the back window wiper if the back window is dry. It may scratch the glass.***

## Back window and outside rear view mirror defoggers




**To defog or defrost the back window, push the switch with the back window closed.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the back window will quickly clear the surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

On some models, heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will also quickly clear the surfaces.

Push the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defoggers have operated about 15 minutes.

Make sure you turn the defoggers off when the surfaces are clear. Leaving the defoggers on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop–and–go driving. The defoggers are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**On some models, since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the defogger switch is on.**

***NOTICE***

***When cleaning the inside of the back window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.***

If the back window is not fully closed, the back window defogger will not work. Make sure the back window is fully closed when using the back window defogger.

If the back window is opened while the defogger is working, the defogger will automatically turn off. Even if the back window is fully closed after that, the defogger will not automatically turn on.

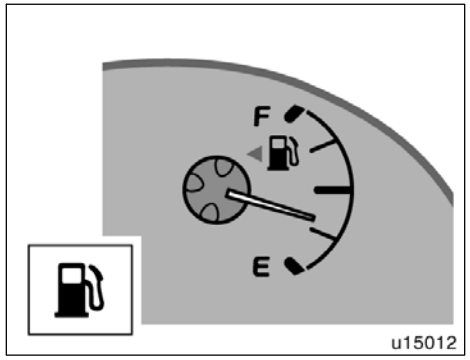
# SECTION 1 – 6

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

Fuel gauge . . . . . 160
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . . . . 160
Oil pressure gauge . . . . . 161
Voltmeter . . . . . 162
Tachometer . . . . . 162
Odometer and two trip meters . . . . . 162
Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers . . . . . 164

## Fuel gauge




**The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is on.**

Nearly full—Needle at “F”
Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

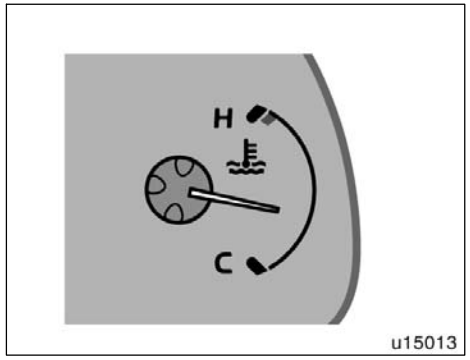
If the fuel level approaches “E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## Engine coolant temperature gauge




**The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.**

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

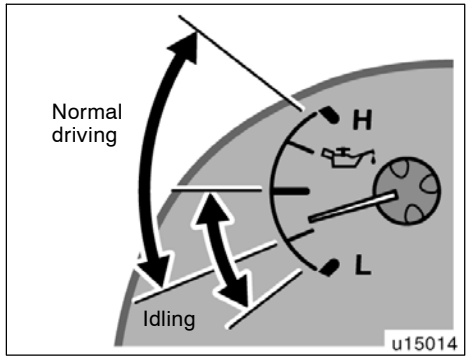
- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.

- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop–and–go traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.***
- ***Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" on page 394 in Section 4.***

## Oil pressure gauge




**The oil pressure gauge indicates engine oil pressure when the ignition switch is on. Check it while driving to make sure that the needle is in the proper range.**

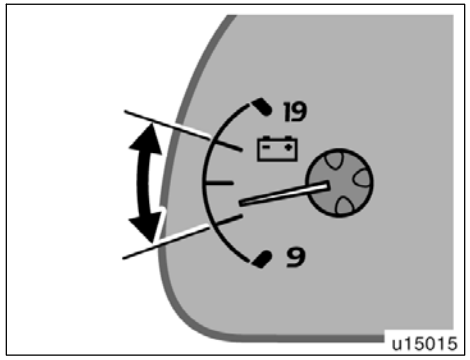
If the oil pressure should stay below the normal range, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

Oil pressure may not build up when the oil level is too low. The oil pressure gauge is not designed to indicate oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

**NOTICE**

***Do not drive the vehicle with the oil pressure below the normal range until the cause is fixed—it may ruin the engine.***

## Voltmeter

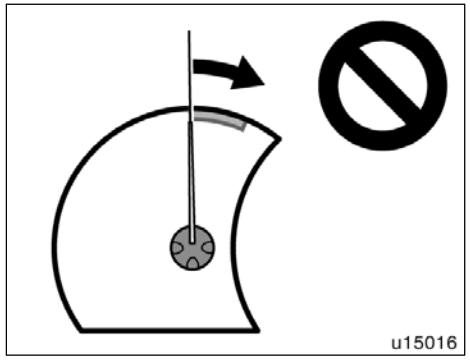



**The voltmeter tells whether the battery is charged or discharged. Check it while the engine is running—the needle should always indicate as shown above.**

If the needle reads below or above the normal range while the engine is running, it indicates the charging system needs immediate repair.

However, it is normal for the needle to drop below the normal range during engine starting.

## Tachometer

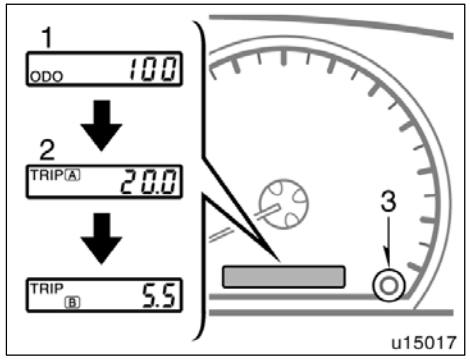



**The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over–revving.**

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.*** |

## Odometer and two trip meters




**This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.**

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

   You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.
3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

## Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | BRAKE | If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |
| (b) | (indicator and buzzer) | Fasten driver's seat belt. |
| (c) | PASSENGER | Fasten front passenger's seat belt. |
| (d) | | Stop and check. |
| (e) | CHECK | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. |
| (f) | | Fill up tank. |

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (g) | ABS or | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If the brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |
| (h) | VSC TRAC | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. |
| (i) | | Close all doors. |
| (j) | | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately. |
| (k) | A/T OIL TEMP | Stop and check. |
| (l) | | Adjust tire inflation pressure (including spare tire). If warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute, contact Toyota dealer. |
| (m) | | Add washer fluid. |

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (n) | **MAINT REQD** | Replace engine oil. |
| (o) | Key reminder buzzer | Remove key. |

**(a) Brake System Warning Light**

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

- **When the parking brake is applied...**

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position even after the parking brake is released.

- **When the brake fluid level is low...**

**CAUTION**

**It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.**

**Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:**

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.
- The light does not come on even if the ignition key is turned on with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

**If either of the following conditions occurs, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

- **The light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.**

  **In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.**

- **The brake system warning light remains on together with the “ABS” warning light.**

  **In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**(b) Driver’s Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer**

The light and buzzer act as a reminder to buckle up the driver’s seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes and buzzer come on if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light continues flashing and the buzzer sounds for about 4 to 8 seconds.

**(c) Front Passenger’s Seat Belt Reminder Light**

The light acts as a reminder to have the front passenger buckle up the seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt.

If luggage or other load is placed on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight, the reminder light may flash.

**(d) Charging System Warning Light**

This warning light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off when the engine is started.

When there are problems in the charging system while the engine is running, the warning light comes on.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***When the charging system warning light comes on while the engine is running, malfunctions such as the engine drive belt being broken may have occurred. If the warning light comes on, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.*** |

**(e) Malfunction Indicator Lamp**

**This lamp comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after the engine starts. This means that the warning light system is operating properly.**

**If the lamp remains on or the lamp comes on while driving, first check the followings.**

- Empty fuel tank

  If the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.

- Loose fuel tank cap

  If the fuel tank cap is loose, securely tighten it.

These cases are temporary malfunctions. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

**If the fuel tank is not empty or the fuel tank cap is not loose...**

- There is a problem somewhere in the engine, emission control system, electronic throttle control system, automatic transmission electrical system or warning light system itself.

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.**

**Emissions inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs**

We recommend you to contact your Toyota dealer to check your vehicle's emission control system and OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) system before taking your vehicle for a state emission inspection.

For details, see "Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs" on page 424 in Section 6.

**(f) Low Fuel Level Warning Light**

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

**(g) "ABS" Warning Light**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If the anti–lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system (two–wheel drive vehicles), the active traction control system (four–wheel drive vehicles) and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the "ABS" warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**(h) “VSC TRAC” Warning Light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system and traction control system (two–wheel drive models) or active traction control system (four–wheel drive models).

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

**(i) Open Door Warning Light**

This light remains on until all the side doors and back door are completely closed.

**(j) SRS Warning Light**

**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags and front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system and indicator light, front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, “RSCA OFF” indicator light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate “OFF” if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.

**(k) Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature Warning Light (four–wheel drive models)**

This light warns that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

If this light comes on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Stop the vehicle at a safe place and put the selector lever in “P”. With the engine idling, wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Continued driving with the warning light on may damage the automatic transmission.*** |

**(l) Tire Pressure Warning Light**

This light warns that the tire pressure of one or more of your tires (including the spare tire) is low. The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after a few seconds. This indicates that the tire pressure warning system is functioning properly.

If the warning light comes on, stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and check that the inflation pressure of all tires (including the spare tire) is as specified on the tire and loading information label. (See "Checking tire inflation pressure" on page 437 in Section 7–2.) The light should go off a few minutes after the tire pressure is adjusted.

If the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute, the tire pressure warning system may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

For details, see "Tire pressure warning system" on page 200 in Section 1–7.

**(m) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light**

This light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see "Adding washer fluid" on page 452 in Section 7–3.)

**(n) Engine Oil Replacement Reminder Light (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)**

This light acts as a reminder to replace the engine oil.

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to "ON" and will go off after about a few seconds.

When you drive for about 7200 km (4500 miles) after the engine oil replacement, this light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 12 seconds with the ignition key turned to the "ON" position. If you continue driving without replacing the engine oil, and if the distance driven exceeds 8000 km (5000 miles), the light will come on after the ignition key is turned to "ON" position. The light will remain on thereafter.

If the light is flashing, we recommend that you replace the engine oil at an early opportunity depending on the driving and road conditions. If the light comes on, replace it as soon as possible.

The system must be reset after the engine oil replacement. Reset the system by the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position with the odometer reading shown. (For details, see "Odometer and two trip meters" on page 162 in this Section.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position while holding down the trip meter reset knob.

Hold down the knob for at least 5 seconds. The odometer indicates "000000" and the light goes off.

If the system fails to reset, the light will continue flashing.

**(o) Key Reminder Buzzer**

This buzzer acts as a reminder to remove the key when you open the driver's door with the ignition key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

**CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the side doors or back door.
   The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
   The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to “ON”, but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light should come on. The “ABS” and “VSC TRAC” warning lights, tire pressure warning light and engine oil replacement reminder light go off after a few seconds. The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds. (The “TRAC OFF” (two–wheel drive models) or “VSC OFF” (four–wheel drive models), “RSCA OFF” indicator lights, height control indicator light, manual control mode indicator light and slip indicator light also come on and go off after a few seconds.)

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

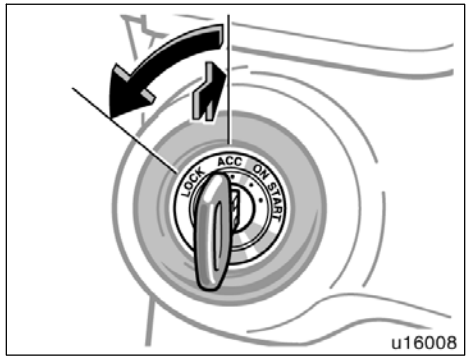
# SECTION 1 – 7

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

Ignition switch . . . . . 174
Automatic transmission . . . . . 175
Four–wheel drive system . . . . . 179
Traction control system . . . . . 184
Active traction control system . . . . . 186
Vehicle stability control system . . . . . 188
Rear height control air suspension . . . . . 191
Tire pressure warning system . . . . . 200
Parking brake . . . . . 207
Cruise control . . . . . 208

## Ignition switch




**“START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.**

For starting tips, see page 369 in Section 3.

**“ON”—Engine on and all accessories on.**

This is the normal driving position.

**“ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.**

If you leave the key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and open the driver’s door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

**“LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.**

You must push in the key to turn it from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. The selector lever must be in the “P” position before pushing the key.

Once you remove the key, the engine immobilizer system is automatically set. (See “Engine immobilizer system” on page 16 in Section 1–2.)

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

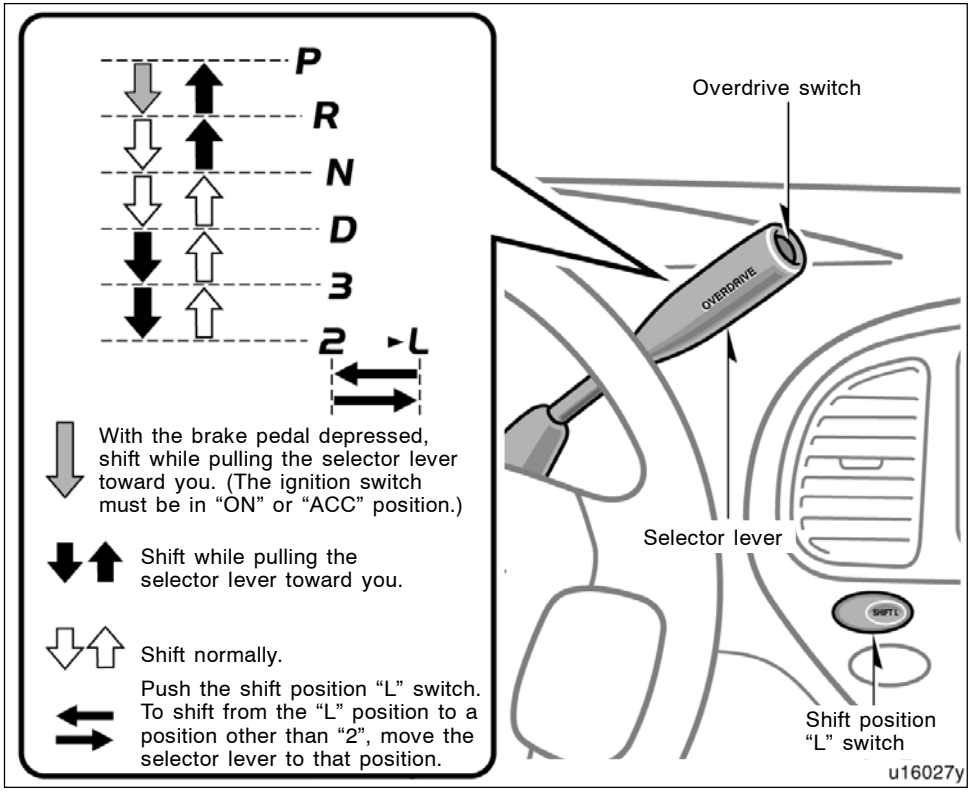
Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. This is normal operation and does not indicate a malfunction. (See “Leak detection pump” on page x.)

It is not a malfunction if the needles on all meters and gauges move slightly when the key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position.

**NOTICE**

***Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.***

## Automatic transmission




Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position and the selector lever pulled toward you).

**(a) Selector lever**

The shift position is displayed on the instrument cluster.

**P:** Parking, engine starting and key removal

**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Normal driving (with overdrive on)

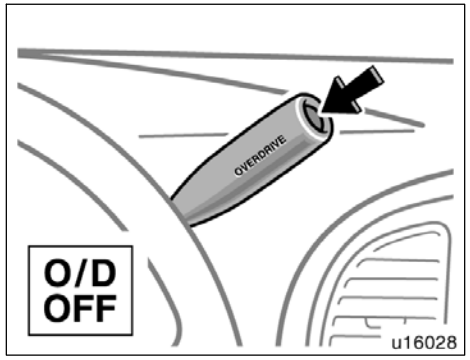
**3, 2:** Stronger engine braking

**(b) Shift position "L" switch ("SHIFT L" switch)**

To downshift to first gear ("L" position), push this switch with the shift lever in the "2" position. The "▶ L" is displayed on the instrument cluster and engine braking will be maximized.

To shift up to the "2" position, push this switch again.

To shift up to a position other than "2", move the selector lever to that position.




**(c) Overdrive switch**

You can select either fourth gear (with overdrive off) or fifth gear (with overdrive on) by pushing this switch.

To turn the overdrive off, push the switch. The “O/D OFF” indicator light should come on. To turn the overdrive on again, push the switch again. The “O/D OFF” indicator light should go off.

Always drive your vehicle with the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving.

If the engine is turned off when the overdrive is off and restarted, the overdrive will be on automatically.

When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 208 in this Section.

**(d) Normal driving**

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 370 in Section 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.

When the front drive control is in “4LO” mode (low speed, four–wheel drive), the driving pattern selector setting has no effect on gear shift timing. (See “Four–wheel drive system” on page 179 in this Section for information on the front drive control.)

2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

If the engine coolant temperature is low or when the front drive control is in “4LO” mode (low speed, four–wheel drive), the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even with the overdrive on. (See “Four–wheel drive system” on page 179 in this Section for information of the front drive control.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.**

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

If the automatic locking operation linked to shift lever position is set, all doors are automatically locked when the shift lever is moved out of “P” position after the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and all the doors are closed. For details, see “—Automatic door locking and unlocking functions” on page 27 in Section 1–2.

**(e) Using engine braking**

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- Push the overdrive switch. The “O/D OFF” indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to fourth gear.
- Shift into the “3” position. The transmission will downshift to third gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  122 km/h (75 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  “2WD” or “4HI” mode
  125 km/h (77 mph)

  “4LO” mode 48 km/h (29 mph)

- Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  83 km/h (51 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  “2WD” or “4HI” mode
  84 km/h (52 mph)

  “4LO” mode 32 km/h (19 mph)

- Push the “SHIFT L” switch. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  35 km/h (21 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  “2WD” or “4HI” mode
  36 km/h (22 mph)

  “4LO” mode 14 km/h (8 mph)

When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 208 in this Section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**

**(f) Using the “3”, “2” and “L”, positions**

The “3”, “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “3”, “2” or “SHIFT L” switch depressed, the vehicle can start just as if the lever was in “D”.

With the selector lever in “3” or “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to second gear.

With the “SHIFT L” switch depressed, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

***NOTICE***

◆***Be careful not to over-rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given above for your reference:***

***Two-wheel drive models***

***“3” ..... 135 km/h (84 mph)***
***“2” ..... 90 km/h (56 mph)***
***“L” ..... 50 km/h (31 mph)***

***Four-wheel drive models***

***“2WD” or “4HI” mode***

***“3” ..... 135 km/h (84 mph)***
***“2” ..... 90 km/h (56 mph)***
***“L” ..... 50 km/h (31 mph)***

***“4LO” mode***

***“3” ..... 50 km/h (31 mph)***
***“2” ..... 35 km/h (21 mph)***
***“L” ..... 20 km/h (12 mph)***

◆***Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “3”, “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “D” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.***

**(g) Backing up**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

***NOTICE***

***Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.***

**(h) Parking**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal pressed down, fully depress the parking brake pedal to apply the parking brake securely.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.**

If the automatic unlocking operation linked to shift lever position is set, all doors are automatically unlocked when the selector lever is moved to “P” position after the ignition switch is turned to “ON” position. For details, see “—Automatic door locking and unlocking functions” on page 27 in Section 1–2.

**(i) Good driving practice**

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between fourth gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

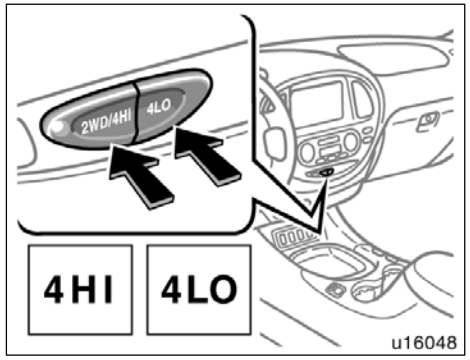
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.**

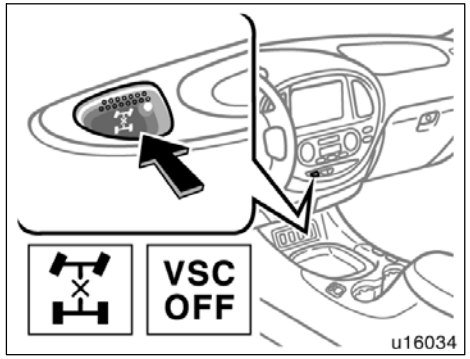
***NOTICE***

***Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.***

## Four–wheel drive system— (a) Front drive control




**Front drive control switches**




**Center differential lock switch**

**Use the front drive control switches and center differential lock switch to select the transfer and center differential modes.**

In the “4HI” and “4LO” mode, you can choose to lock or unlock the center differential.

Use the center differential lock system if your wheels get stuck in a ditch, or when you are driving on a slippery or bumpy surface. When the center differential is locked, the vehicle stability control system is automatically turned off and the center differential lock and “VSC OFF” indicator lights come on because the function that controls engine performance interferes with the process of freeing your wheels.

**NOTICE**

***As soon as the center differential lock switch is turned on, the “VSC OFF” indicator light comes on. After the wheels are out of the ditch or off the slippery or bumpy surface, turn the center differential lock switch off. Make sure that the center differential lock indicator light and “VSC OFF” indicator light turn off.***

**“2WD” mode (high speed, two–wheel drive)**

This mode is the normal driving mode. In this mode, the “4HI” and “4LO” indicator lights are turned off.

Use this for normal driving on dry hard–surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride, least wear and better vehicle control.

**“4HI” mode (high speed, four–wheel drive, center differential unlocked)**

To select this mode, press the “2WD/4HI” switch only. The “4HI” indicator light comes on.

Use this for greater traction than two–wheel drive. (When you experience a loss of power, such as wheel slipping.) This position provides greater traction than two–wheel drive.

**“4HI” mode (high speed, four–wheel drive, center differential locked)**

To select this mode, press the “2WD/4HI” switch, and then the center differential lock switch. The “4HI” and the center differential lock indicator lights come on.

Use this for greater traction when you experience a loss of power, such as wheel slipping, in the center differential unlock mode.

**“4LO” mode (low speed, four–wheel drive, center differential unlocked)**

To select this mode, press the “4LO” switch only. The “4LO” indicator light comes on.

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use this for climbing steep hills, off–road driving, and hard pulling in sand or mud.

In this mode, the braking feeling that occurs when the wheels are negotiating a sharp corner is further reduced than in the “4LO” (low speed, four–wheel drive, center differential locked) mode.

**“4LO” mode (low speed, four–wheel drive, center differential locked)**

To select this mode, press the “4LO” switch, and then press the center differential lock switch. The “4LO” and the center differential lock indicator lights come on.

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use this for hard pulling in situations the vehicle cannot negotiate even in “4LO” (low speed, four–wheel drive, center differential unlocked) mode. Also, using this mode when driving down steep off–road inclines will help contribute to increased vehicle stability.

The indicator light tells when the differential lock is engaged. Note that the differential is not still locked as long as the indicator light remains off.

When the operation is not completed, the indicator blinks. If the indicator light does not go off when you push out the center differential lock switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

If the center differential lock system operation is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is set, cancel the cruise control system. To cancel the cruise control system, see “Cruise control” on page 208 in Section 1–7.

If the indicator blinks even if doing so, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. There may be a trouble in the center differential lock system.

See “(c) Shifting procedure” for further instructions.

**Advice for driving on slippery roads in “4LO” (low speed, four–wheel drive) mode**

If you press the “4LO” switch and shift the automatic transmission lever to “2” when you drive in steep off–road areas, the output of the brake can be controlled effectively by the active traction control system, which assists the driver to control the driving power of 4 wheels.

Use the “L” position of the automatic transmission for maximum power and traction when your wheels get stuck or when you drive down a steep incline. The output of the brake can be controlled by the active traction control system if the engine speed is under 3000 rpm (normally engine speed is under 3000 rpm when the wheels get unstuck), in the following cases:

- The front drive control in “4LO” mode and the automatic transmission in “L” or the automatic transmission in “D”, “3” or “2” with the transmission downshifting to the first gear
- The front drive control in “4LO” mode and the automatic transmission in “R”

(As for the automatic transmission shift positions, see “Automatic transmission” on page 175 in this Section.)

## (b) A.D.D. (automatic disconnecting differential)

**The A.D.D. can be engaged or disengaged by the shifting operations described in "(c) Shifting procedure".**

You should drive in four–wheel drive for at least 16 km (10 miles) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

## (c) Shifting procedure

**SHIFTING BETWEEN "2WD" MODE AND "4HI" MODE**

**To shift from "2WD" mode to "4HI" mode,** reduce your speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph) and press the "2WD/4HI" switch.

If the "4HI" indicator light flashes when you press the "2WD/4HI" switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.

If the "4HI" indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds when you press the "2WD/4HI" switch, reduce the vehicle speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph) and press the switch again.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never press the "2WD/4HI" switch if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.**

**To shift from "4HI" mode to "2WD" mode,** press the "2WD/4HI" switch again to turn it off.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

If the "4HI" indicator light flashes when you press the "2WD/4HI" switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

**SHIFTING BETWEEN "4HI" (UNLOCKED) AND "4HI" (LOCKED)**

**To shift from "4HI" (UNLOCKED) to "4HI" (LOCKED),** press the center differential lock switch.

If the center differential lock indicator light flashes when you press the center differential lock switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never press the center differential lock switch if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not drive on a dry paved surface in "4HI" (LOCKED) mode. This may damage the locking mechanism and the drive system.***

**To shift from "4HI" (LOCKED) to "4HI" (UNLOCKED),** press the center differential lock switch again to turn off it.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

If the center differential lock indicator light flashes when you press the center differential lock switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

**SHIFTING BETWEEN "2WD" OR "4HI" AND "4LO"**

To shift between "2WD" or "4HI" mode and "4LO" mode, stop the vehicle and put the transmission in "N". With your foot holding down the brake pedal, press the "4LO" switch.

If the "4LO" indicator light flashes and the buzzer sounds three times when you press the "4LO" switch, stop the vehicle completely, put the transmission securely into "N" and press the switch again.

**CAUTION**

**Never press the "4LO" switch if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not drive on a dry paved surface in "4LO" (LOCKED) mode. This may damage the locking mechanism and the drive system.***

**SHIFTING BETWEEN "4LO" (UNLOCKED) AND "4LO" (LOCKED)**

**To shift between "4LO" (UNLOCKED) mode and "4LO" (LOCKED) mode,** press the center differential lock switch.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

If the center differential lock indicator light flashes when you press the center differential lock switch, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.

**CAUTION**

**Never press the center differential lock switch if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not drive on a dry paved surface in "4LO" (LOCKED) mode. This may damage the locking mechanism and the drive system.***

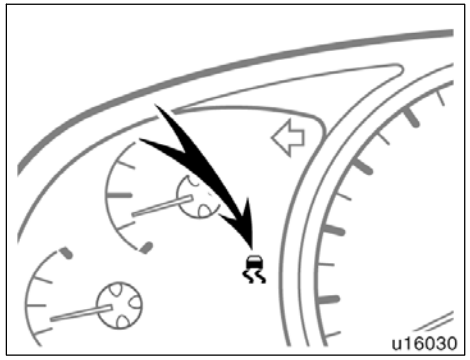
## Traction control system (two–wheel drive models)

**The traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of rear wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.**

When the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the system automatically turns on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power against rear wheels cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.**




### NORMAL DRIVING MODE

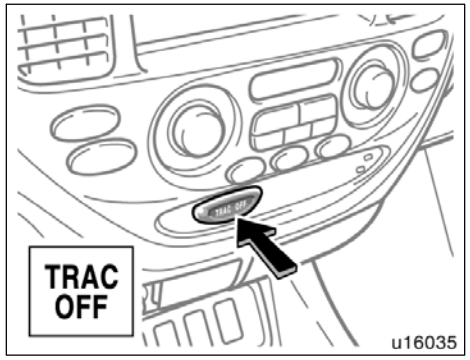
**Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.**

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the traction control system is in the self–check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the rear wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**TRACTION CONTROL OFF MODE**

**If your wheels get stuck in a ditch when you are driving on a severe off road and sand, turn off the traction control system. This system that controls engine performance interferes with the process of freeing your wheels.**

**To turn off: Push "TRAC OFF" switch.**

The "TRAC OFF" indicator light will come on.

The vehicle stability control system is always activated, even if the traction control system is turned off.

**To turn on: Push "TRAC OFF" switch once again.**

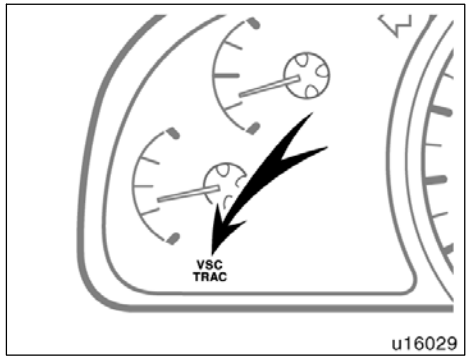
The "TRAC OFF" indicator light will go off.

The traction control system will automatically go on, and the "TRAC OFF" indicator light will go off when you drive over 30 km/h (19 mph) even if the "TRAC OFF" switch is pushed to cancel the traction control system.

"TRAC OFF" indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON". It will come on again when you push the "TRAC OFF" switch to turn off the system.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The indicator light does not come on when the ignition key is turned "ON".
- The indicator light remains on after the ignition is turned on.
- The indicator light comes on with the normal driving mode while driving.




**"VSC TRAC" warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the traction control system or the vehicle stability control system.

The warning light will come on when the ignition key is turned to "ON" and will go off after a few seconds.

The brake pad or actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the traction control system or vehicle stability control system such as on slippery roads. If the brake pad or actuator temperature becomes too high while the traction control system or vehicle stability control system is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time the “VSC TRAC” warning light will come on and the traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake pad. (Although the traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the warning light goes out.

If the light comes on while driving, the traction control system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the “TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

## Active traction control system

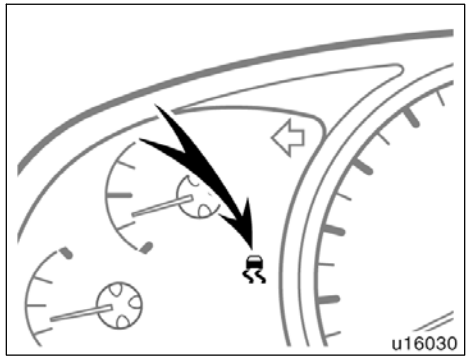
## (four–wheel drive models)

**The active traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of 4 wheels (4WD mode) or rear wheels (2WD mode) when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.**

When the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the system automatically turns on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power against 4 wheels (4WD mode) or rear wheels (2WD mode) cannot be maintained, even though the active traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.**



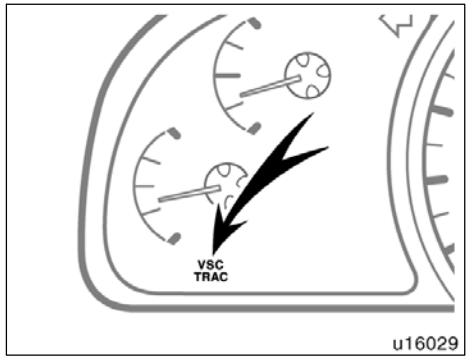

**Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.**

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the active traction control system is in the self–check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the active traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the 4 wheels (4WD mode) or rear wheels (2WD mode). At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**“VSC TRAC” warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the active traction control system or the vehicle stability control system.

The warning light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

The brake pad or actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the active traction control system or vehicle stability control system such as on slippery roads. If the brake pad or actuator temperature becomes too high while the active traction control system or vehicle stability control system is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the active traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time, the “VSC TRAC” warning light will come on and the active traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake pad. (Although the active traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the warning light goes out.

If the light comes on while driving, the active traction control system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

The “VSC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the center differential lock switch is not pushed.

## Vehicle stability control system

**The vehicle stability control system helps provide integrated control of the systems such as anti–lock brake system, traction control, engine control, etc. This system automatically controls the brakes and engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on a slippery road surface or operating steering wheel abruptly.**

The vehicle stability control system is activated when the vehicle speed is more than the following speed.

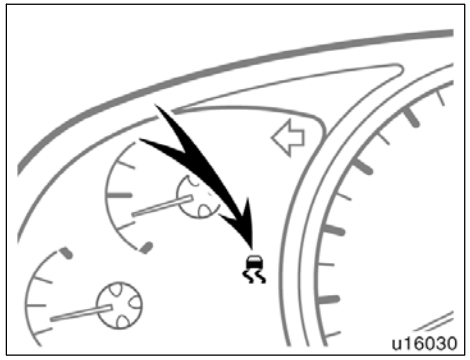
Two–wheel drive models:
15 km/h (9 mph)

Four–wheel drive models:
“2WD” or “4HI” mode
15 km/h (9 mph)
“4LO” mode 30 km/h (18 mph)

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the system is in the self–check mode but does not indicate a malfunction.

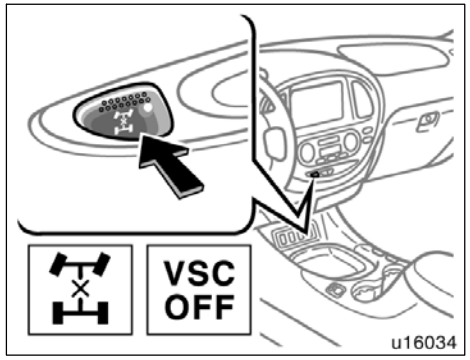
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not rely excessively on the vehicle stability control system. Even if the vehicle stability control system is operating, you must always drive carefully and attentively to avoid serious injury. Reckless driving will result in an unexpected accident. If the slip indicator light blinks, sounding an alarm sounds, special care should be taken while driving.**
- **Only use tires of specified size. The size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern for all 4 tires should be the same. If you use the tires other than specified, or different type or size, the vehicle stability control system may not function correctly. When replacing the tires or wheels, contact your Toyota dealer. (See "Checking and replacing tires" on page 440 in Section 7–2.)**




If the vehicle is going to skid during driving, the slip indicator light blinks and an alarm sounds intermittently. Special care should be taken while driving.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON". If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**Four–wheel drive models only—**

**Pushing the center differential lock switch automatically turns the vehicle stability control system off. At this time, the "VSC OFF" indicator comes on with the center differential lock indicator light.**

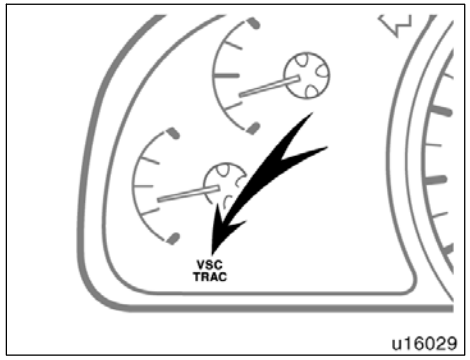
"VSC OFF" indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON".

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The indicator light does not come on when the ignition key is turned “ON”.
- The indicator light remains on after the ignition is turned on.
- The indicator light comes on when the system is on while driving.

**NOTICE**

***Make sure that the center differential lock indicator light goes off before normal driving.***




**“VSC TRAC” warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system, traction control system (two–wheel drive models) or active traction control system (four–wheel drive models).

The warning light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

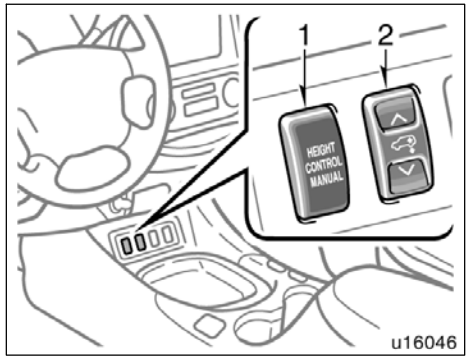
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Two–wheel drive models—The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the “TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

Four–wheel drive models—The “VSC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the center differential lock switch is not pushed.

## Rear height control air suspension—




**1: Height control mode select switch**
**2: Height control switch**

**This rear height control air suspension controls the vehicle height depending on vehicle driving conditions.**

**You can choose automatic control mode or manual control mode. In automatic control mode, you can select the vehicle height between "HI" (high), "N" (normal) and "LO" (low) modes with the height control switch. In manual control mode, you can adjust the vehicle height seamlessly with the height control switch.**

To change the mode between automatic control mode and manual control mode, use the height control mode select switch.

## —Automatic control mode

The vehicle height is automatically adjusted to a selected height mode. However, when the front drive control is in "4LO" mode, the vehicle height cannot be adjusted automatically even if the vehicle condition changes, but height mode can be changed manually with the height control switch.

**(a) Vehicle height modes**

**"N" (normal) mode—**

The vehicle height in this mode is standard. Regardless of the number of occupants or the luggage loading condition, the vehicle height is always automatically adjusted to a fixed height in this mode while the engine is running.

This mode is suitable for ordinary driving.

**"HI" (high) mode—**

The vehicle height is about 40 mm (1.6 in.) higher at rear than "N" mode height.

This mode is suitable when driving on bumpy roads and through water.

However, when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) in "HI" mode, "N" mode is automatically selected.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**"HI" mode should be only used for severe off–road driving conditions. Because the vehicle's center of gravity is higher in this setting, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.**

**“LO” (low) mode—**

Two–wheel drive models—The vehicle height is about 15 mm (0.6 in.) lower at rear than “N” mode height.

Four–wheel drive models—The vehicle height is about 30 mm (1.2 in.) lower at rear than “N” mode height.

This mode allows for easy access to the vehicle (getting in and out) and easy loading and unloading.

This mode is available when the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or less.

**NOTICE**

***Use “LO” mode when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise, when the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h (7 mph), “N” mode is selected automatically. Proper caution should be taken in places where the overhead height is limited.***

**(b) Vehicle height mode changing condition**

To change the vehicle height, it is necessary to meet the following conditions.

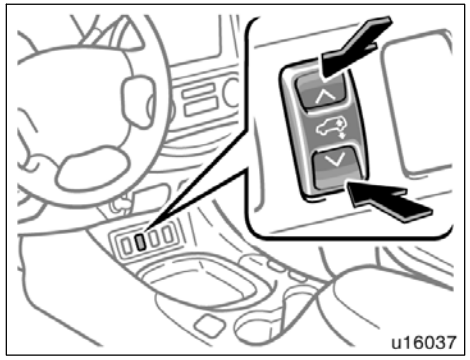
- The engine should be running.
- The manual control mode indicator light should go off.
- When selecting a mode, there is a vehicle speed limit. Refer to the following table.

Yes = The mode can be selected.
No = The mode cannot be selected.

| | “LO” mode | “N” mode | “HI” mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12 km/h (7 mph) or less | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 30 km/h (18 mph) or less | No | Yes | Yes |
| Over 30 km/h (18 mph) | No | Yes | No |

However, when you are driving on bumpy roads, which may cause the suspension to fully elongate, the rear height control air suspension may not operate.

If the vehicle height is adjusted on the slope, or with the selector lever in a position other than “P” or “N” while the vehicle is stopped, you may hear a sound caused by the expansion and contraction of the propeller shaft. This does not indicate a malfunction.




**(c) Vehicle height adjustment**

**To change the mode, push the height control switch on either side of "∧" (higher) or "∨" (lower).**

The height control indicator light indicates which mode is selected. (See "(d) Indicator lights" described below.)

**Selecting "HI" mode—**

Push the height control switch on the "∧" side when the vehicle speed is 30 km/h (18 mph) or less.

**To change "N" mode to "HI",** push the switch once.

**To change "LO" mode to "HI",** push the switch twice.

**Selecting "N" mode—**

**To change "HI" mode to "N",** push the height control switch on the "∨" side once.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads, the vehicle height cannot be lowered with the height control switch.

**To change "LO" mode to "N",** push the height control switch on the "∧" side once.

**Selecting "LO" mode—**

Push the height control switch on the "∨" side while the vehicle is stopped.

**To change "N" mode to "LO",** push the switch once.

**To change "HI" mode to "LO",** push the switch twice.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads, the vehicle height cannot be lowered with the height control switch.

Even if the engine is stopped while the vehicle height is being lowered, the operation continues for up to 35 seconds. If, within this 35 seconds, any of the side doors or the back door is opened, operation will continue for a further 15 seconds.

When adjusting the vehicle height with one or more doors open, make sure that there is nothing that might come into contact with the vehicle body or around the doors.

**NOTICE**

- ***If the vehicle height is changed frequently when the vehicle is heavily loaded, the compressor may overheat, causing the vehicle height adjustment operation to stop.***
- ***Before you lower the vehicle height with the height control switch, check under the vehicle to make sure nothing to damage the vehicle or no one to be injured is there and that the underbody of the vehicle does not touch the ground.***
- ***After unloading, the height of a vehicle equipped with the rear height control air suspension becomes slightly higher than the normal vehicle height. Take sufficient care where the overhead height is restricted.***
- ***Do not select "LO" mode for bumpy roads. If the underbody of the vehicle touches the road surface, the vehicle may be damaged.***

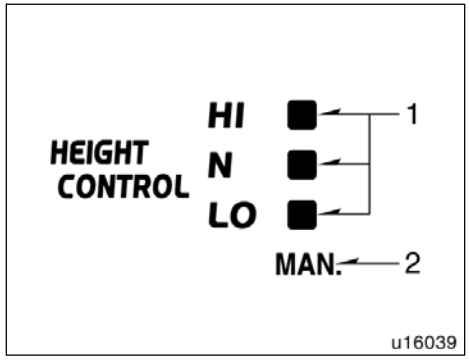
If you attempt to adjust the vehicle height with anything such as snow, ice, or stones in contact with the vehicle body, the vehicle height may not change. In this case, stop the vehicle, press the height control mode select switch, and check that manual control mode indicator light comes on. Then, remove the obstruction.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If you drive through water, set the vehicle height to "HI" with the height control switch and then change to manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Do not exceed 30 km/h (18 mph) or "HI" mode will automatically change to "N" mode. Do not drive through water deeper than about 700 mm (28 in.) even if the vehicle height is in "HI" mode.**

**NOTICE**

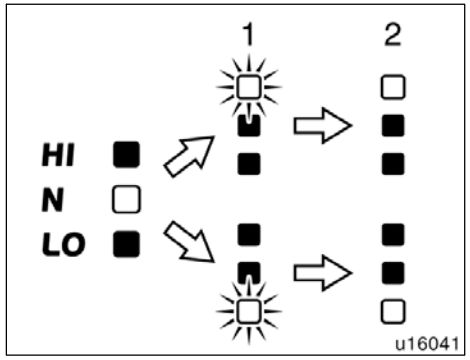
- ***When jacking up or installing tire chains, be sure to set manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch and stop the engine. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***
- ***If your vehicle must be towed, set the vehicle height to "N" and change to manual control mode. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***
- ***If your vehicle gets stuck in a ditch, set manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***




**(d) Indicator lights**

1. Height control indicator lights
2. Manual control mode indicator light

When the ignition switch is turned on, all the indicator lights come on. The indicator light showing the present mode only remains on and all other lights go off after a few seconds. This means the system operates correctly.




If you change the vehicle height mode, the indicator lights change as follows:

**When changing the vehicle height from "N" mode to "HI":**

1. The "N" mode indicator light goes off and the "HI" mode indicator light blinks.
2. After the vehicle height control reaches "HI" mode, the "HI" mode indicator light remains on.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads or the area around the rear suspension is coated with ice, the vehicle height cannot be changed with the height control switch. In this case, move the vehicle or remove the ice around the rear suspension. The vehicle height will change to the selected mode, after a while, when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

In the following cases, there is a problem somewhere in you rear height control air suspension. Although there is no problem to continue normal driving, have the rear height control air suspension checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The height control indicator light and manual control mode indicator light do not come on when the ignition switch is turned on.
- The manual control mode indicator light blinks.

**(e) Parking and stopping tips**

If you immediately stop the engine to park the vehicle after off–road driving, the vehicle height is lowered slightly as the vehicle becomes cool. When parking, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

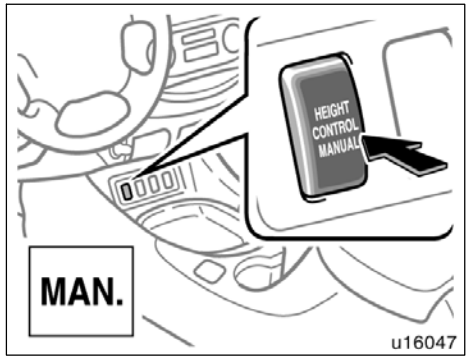
If you park the vehicle for a long time, the vehicle height may be gradually lowered. When parking for a long time, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

If you stop the engine, the vehicle height may change in accordance with the change in the temperature. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

**(f) Rear height control failure warning**

If there is a problem somewhere in the rear height control air suspension, “N” mode is automatically selected. If this occurs, the manual control mode indicator light blinks and the vehicle height control cannot be activated until the malfunction is corrected. If this is the case, bring your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible and have it checked.

## —Manual control mode




**(a) Selecting manual control mode**

**To select manual control mode, push the height control mode select switch with the vehicle stopped. The manual control mode indicator light comes on and the vehicle height is fixed at the current height. The height can be adjusted by pushing the height control switch.**

The selected height is memorized in the system even after the engine is stopped.

If you push the height control mode select switch again, the manual control mode indicator light goes out and automatic control mode is selected.

In manual control mode, the automatic leveling function is turned off. When the vehicle height is changed because of the conditions (load etc.), you can adjust the vehicle height with the height control switch.

In manual control mode, if the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph), automatic control mode is activated and “N” is selected automatically.

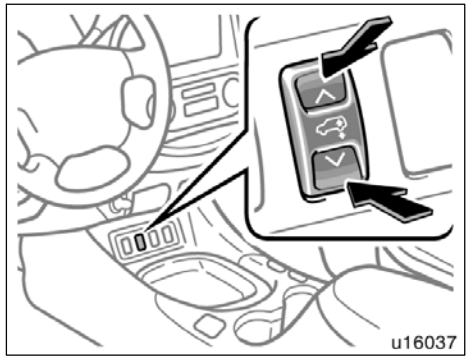
If you attempt to adjust the vehicle height with anything such as snow, ice, or stones in contact with the vehicle body, the vehicle height may not change. In this case, stop the vehicle and remove the obstruction.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If you drive through water, set the vehicle height to “HI” with the height control switch and then change to manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Do not exceed 30 km/h (18 mph) or “HI” mode will automatically change to “N” mode. Do not drive through water deeper than about 700 mm (28 in.) even if the vehicle height is in “HI” mode.**

***NOTICE***

- ***When jacking up or installing tire chains, be sure to set manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch and stop the engine. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***
- ***If your vehicle must be towed, set the vehicle height to “N” in automatic control mode, then select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***
- ***If your vehicle gets stuck in a ditch, set manual control mode with the height control mode select switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***




**(b) Vehicle height adjustment**

**To change the vehicle height in manual mode, push the height control switch on either side of “∧” (higher) or “∨” (lower).**

A higher vehicle height is suitable when driving on bumpy roads and through water. A lower vehicle height allows for easy access to the vehicle (getting in and out) and easy loading and unloading.

When you are driving on bumpy roads, which may cause the suspension to fully elongate, the rear height control air suspension may not operate.

**To raise the vehicle height—**

Push the "∧" side of the switch for two seconds or more. Each time you push the switch, the vehicle height increases. When the vehicle height is about 20 mm (0.8 in.) higher than the standard height, the "HI" indicator light comes on.

The maximum selectable height is about 40 mm (1.6 in.) higher than the standard height.

**To lower the vehicle height—**

Push the "∨" side of the switch. Each time you push the switch, the vehicle height decreases.

Two–wheel drive models—

When the vehicle height is about 7.5 mm (0.3 in.) lower than the standard height, the "LO" indicator light comes on.

The minimum selectable height is about 15 mm (0.6 in.) lower than the standard height.

Four–wheel drive models—

When the vehicle height is about 15 mm (0.6 in.) lower than the standard height, the "LO" indicator light comes on.

The minimum selectable height is about 30 mm (1.2 in.) lower than the standard height.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads, the vehicle height cannot be lowered with the height control switch.

When adjusting the vehicle height with one or more doors open, make sure that there is nothing that might come into contact with the vehicle body or around the doors.

If the vehicle height is adjusted on the slope, or with the selector lever in a position other than "P" or "N" while the vehicle is stopped, you may hear a sound caused by the expansion and contraction of the propeller shaft. This does not indicate a malfunction.

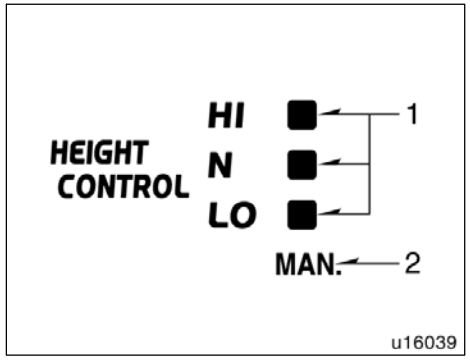
**⚠ CAUTION**

**The higher vehicle height should be only set for severe off–road driving conditions. Because the vehicle's center of gravity is higher in this setting, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.**

***NOTICE***

- ***When lowering the vehicle, the vehicle must be stopped. Otherwise, when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph), automatic control mode is activated and "N" is selected automatically. Proper caution should be taken in places where the overhead height is limited.***
- ***If the vehicle height is changed frequently when the vehicle is heavily loaded, the compressor may overheat, causing the vehicle height adjustment operation to stop.***
- ***Before you lower the vehicle height with the height control switch, check under the vehicle to make sure nothing to damage the vehicle or no one to be injured is there and that the underbody of the vehicle does not touch the ground.***
- ***After unloading, the height of a vehicle equipped with the rear height control air suspension becomes slightly higher than the normal vehicle height. Take sufficient care where the overhead height is restricted.***

◆***Do not lower the vehicle height for bumpy roads. If the underbody of the vehicle touches the road surface, the vehicle may be damaged.***




**(c) Indicator lights**

1. Height control indicator lights
2. Manual control mode indicator light

When the ignition switch is turned on, all the indicator lights come on. The indicator light showing the present mode only remains on and all other lights go off after a few seconds. This means the system operates correctly.

When you change the vehicle height in manual mode, the height control indicator light changes as follows:

Two–wheel drive models

"HI": 20 mm (0.8 in.) or higher than the standard height

"N": Between –7.5 mm (0.3 in.) and 20 mm (0.8 in.) of the standard height

"LO": Lower than –7.5 mm (0.3 in.) of the standard height

Four–wheel drive models

"HI": 20 mm (0.8 in.) or higher than the standard height

"N": Between –15 mm (0.6 in.) and 20 mm (0.8 in.) of the standard height

"LO": Lower than –15 mm (0.6 in.) of the standard height

In the following cases, there is a problem somewhere in you rear height control air suspension. Although there is no problem to continue normal driving, have the rear height control air suspension checked by you Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The height control indicator light and manual control mode indicator light do not come on when the ignition switch is turned on.
- The manual control mode indicator light blinks.

**(d) Parking and stopping tips**

If you immediately stop the engine to park the vehicle after off–road driving, the vehicle height is lowered slightly as the vehicle becomes cool. When parking, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle.

If you park the vehicle for a long time, the vehicle height may be gradually lowered. When parking for a long time, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle.

If you stop the engine, the vehicle height may change in accordance with the change in the temperature.

**(e) Rear height control failure warning**

If there is a problem somewhere in the rear height control air suspension, the manual control mode indicator light blinks. If this is the case, change to the automatic control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch, and bring your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to have it checked.

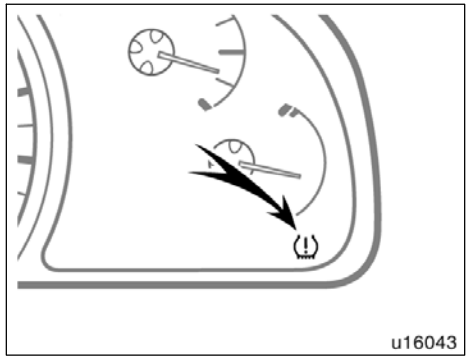
## Tire pressure warning system

**The tire pressure warning system warns you that the tire inflation pressure is low.**

The tire pressure warning system is not a substitute for checking normal tire inflation pressure. Check the tire inflation pressure with a tire pressure gauge regularly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**The warning system may not activate immediately if blowout or sudden air loss should occur.**




The tire pressure warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after a few seconds. This means the tire pressure warning system is operating properly. If the tire inflation pressure becomes low, the light comes on again. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the light after a few minutes. If the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute, the tire pressure warning system is not working properly.

| Indicator status | Meanings | Do this |
|---|---|---|
| ON | Tire inflation pressure is low | Adjust the tire inflation pressure |
| ON after blinking for 1 minute | Tire pressure warning system malfunction | Have the system checked at your Toyota dealer |

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the tire pressure warning light comes on, be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.**

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.**
- **If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If the tire is flat, change to the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.**
- **Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.**

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the light after a few minutes.

Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch should not turn off the tire pressure warning light. Adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the light.

The spare tire is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label), you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)**

**As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS–tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under–inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under–inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under–inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**

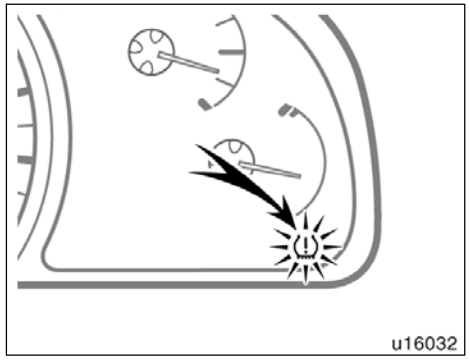
**Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under–inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).**

**Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start–ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.**

**TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.**

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use liquid sealants for a flat tire as tire pressure warning valve and transmitter will be damaged.***
- ***When the tires must be repaired or replaced, have them repaired or replaced by the nearest Toyota dealer or an authorized tire dealer. The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters will be affected by the installation or removal of tires.***




**IF THE TIRE PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT COMES ON AFTER BLINKING FOR 1 MINUTE...**

**If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, the tire pressure warning system is not working properly.**

The system will be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.

- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is more than 500 kPa (5.1 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 73 psi).

The system may be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If the tire inflation pressure is more than 500 kPa (5.1 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, 73 psi).
- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non–genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- If tire chains are used.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.

If the tire pressure warning light continues to come on after blinking for 1 minute when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.

Even if you use genuine wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.

Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch should not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

**For vehicles sold in U.S.A.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC WARNING:**
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For vehicles sold in Canada**

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

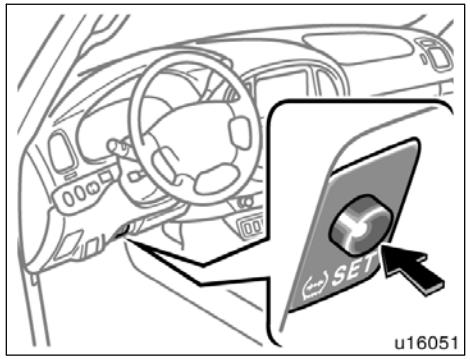
**REPLACING TIRES AND WHEELS**

When replacing the tires and wheels, be sure to install tire pressure warning valves and transmitters. ID codes on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are registered in the tire pressure warning computer. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code of tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

If the ID code is not registered, the system will not work properly. After about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

***NOTICE***

***When the tires or tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be replaced, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer. The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters will be affected by the installation or removal of tires.***




**TIRE PRESSURE WARNING RESET SWITCH**

When initializing the system, the present tire inflation pressure is stored as standard. The tire pressure warning system determines decreased air pressure by comparing the present and the standard tire inflation pressures. When you change the set tire inflation pressure, it is necessary to initialize the tire pressure warning system.

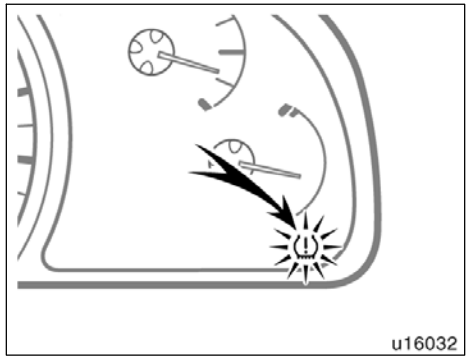
- When rotating the tires on vehicles differing with front and rear tire inflation pressures.
- When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.
- When changing the tire size.

**To initialize the system, perform the following:**

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition key to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
2. Adjust the pressure of all the installed tires (including spare) to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (See “Tires” on page 466 in Section 8.)
3. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.
4. Push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly three times.
5. Wait for a few minutes with the ignition key “ON”, and then turn the ignition key to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

If you push the tire pressure warning reset switch while vehicle is moving, initialization is not performed.

If you push the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally and initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the system again.

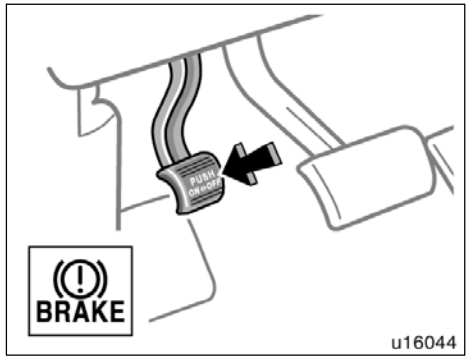



If the tire pressure warning light does not blink slowly three times when you push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch, initialization has failed and the tire pressure warning system may not work properly. In this case, initialize the system again. If initialization cannot be performed, have the system checked at your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not push the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.**

## Parking brake




**When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.**

To set: Fully depress the parking brake pedal. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.
To release: Depress the parking brake pedal once again.

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**

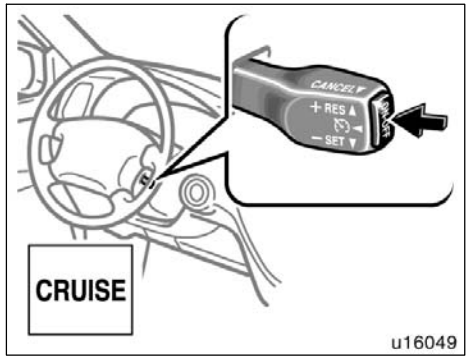
## Cruise control

**The cruise control is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruising speed can be set to any speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).**

Within the limits of the engine's capabilities, cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades. However, changes in vehicle speed may occur on steeper grades.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow–covered) or winding roads.**
- **Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.**



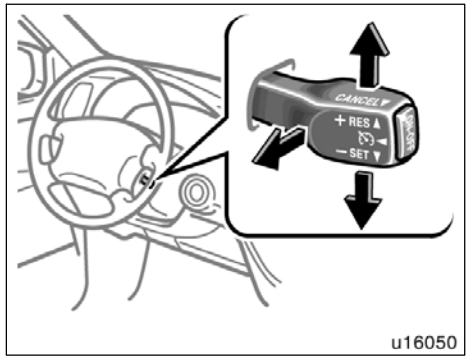

### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To turn the cruise control on, press the "ON–OFF" button. The "CRUISE" indicator light on the instrument panel will come on to indicate that the cruise control is operational. Pressing the "ON–OFF" button again turns the system off.

When the system is turned off, cruising speed must be reset when the cruise control is turned on again.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid accidentally engaging the cruise control, turn the system off when it is not in use. Make sure the "CRUISE" indicator light is off.**




### SETTING THE CRUISING SPEED

The transmission must be in "D" before you set the cruising speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the "– SET" direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

### CANCELLING THE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control may be temporarily cancelled by the driver or by the system itself under certain circumstances. Temporary cancellation allows the set cruising speed to remain in memory.

The cruise control can be temporarily cancelled by doing the following:

- Pulling the lever in the "CANCEL" direction and releasing it
- Depressing the brake pedal

Under certain circumstances, the cruise control is temporarily cancelled:

- When vehicle speed falls below 40 km/h (25 mph)
- When vehicle stability control is activated

When vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed, the cruise control is cancelled and the set speed is erased from memory.

When the system is temporarily cancelled, the “CRUISE” indicator light remains on to indicate that the system is still in operation.

To turn the cruise control off, press the “ON–OFF” button. Make sure the “CRUISE” indicator light is off.

If the cruise control automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

**RESUMING THE CRUISE CONTROL**

If the cruise control is temporarily cancelled, the cruising speed can be resumed by pushing the lever up in the “+RES” direction.

Vehicle speed must be above 40 km/h (25 mph).

**RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED**

Push the lever up in the “+ RES” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “– SET” direction.

**RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED**

Push the lever down in the “– SET” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “– SET” direction.

Even if you turn off the overdrive switch, with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

**CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING**

If the “CRUISE” indicator light flashes when using the cruise control, press the “ON–OFF” button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

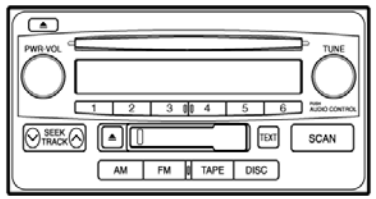
# SECTION 1 – 8

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Audio/video system

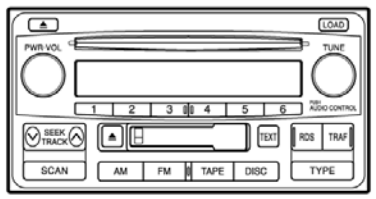
Reference . . . . . 212
Using your audio system . . . . . 212
Audio remote controls . . . . . 228
Rear seat audio system . . . . . 230
Rear seat entertainment system . . . . . 239
Audio/video system operating hints . . . . . 287

## Reference




Z17041

**Type 1: AM·FM radio/cassette player/compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)**




Z17055

**Type 2: AM·FM radio/cassette player/compact disc player with changer**

## Using your audio system——Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE”, “DISC” or “LOAD” to turn on that function without pushing “PWR·VOL”. To turn on the cassette or compact disc player, a cassette or compact disc must be loaded in the player.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

**SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS**

Push “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE”, “DISC” or “LOAD” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

## TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system's tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

### Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble, midrange, and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, midrange, and bass.

### Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

## YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle has an antenna printed on the inside of the rear quarter window.

**NOTICE**

***Putting a film (especially a conductive or metallic film) on the rear quarter window will noticeably reduce the sensitivity of the radio.***

## YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should face to the right.

**NOTICE**

***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the cassette player. Do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot.***

## YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER (type 1)

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. The player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

**NOTICE**

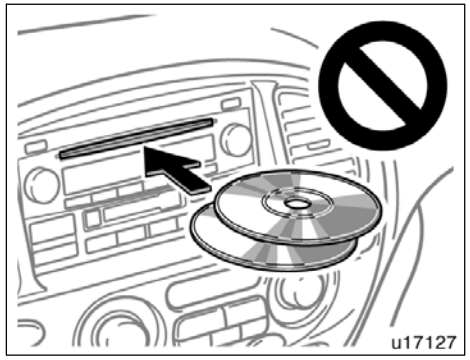
***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.***

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

**YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER WITH CHANGER (type 2)**

When you insert a disc, push the “LOAD” button and gently push the disc in with the label side up. This compact disc player can store up to six discs. The player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

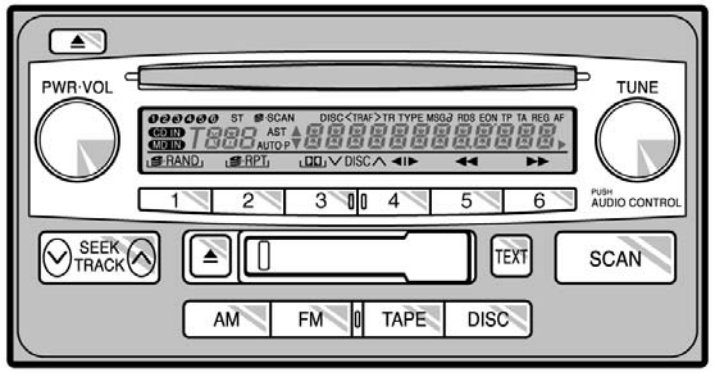



***NOTICE***

- ***Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc player. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.***
- ***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.***

## —Controls and features

▶Type 1




Z17047

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM” or “FM” button.)

**⏏ (Eject button)**

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

**◀❙▶ (Program)**

Push “◀❙▶” (preset button 4) to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (“▲” indicates the top side, “▼” indicates the bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

**◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast forward button)**

**Cassette player**

Push “▶▶” (preset button 6) to fast forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push “◀◀” (preset button 5) to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push “▶▶” or “TAPE” button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push “◀◀” or “TAPE” button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto–reverse feature.

**Compact disc player**

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**AM**

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

**AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

Each time you push the “AUDIO CONTROL” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

MID (on some models): Adjusts mid–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

**DISC (Compact disc)**

Push the “DISC” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system—

The “DISC” button may also be used to operate a DVD player when a disc is loaded in the DVD player. Pressing the “DISC” button changes between the CD player and DVD player. When the DVD player is in operation, “AUX” appears on the display.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

**“WAIT”:** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**“ERROR 1”:** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up–side down). Clean the disc and re–insert it.

**“ERROR 3”:** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**“ERROR 4”:** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**Dolby® DD B NR***

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push “DD” (preset button 3). “DD” will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used to record the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**FM**

Push the “FM” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

**PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

**RAND (Random)**

Push “RAND” to listen the tracks on the disc in random order. “RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

**RPT (Repeat)**

**Cassette player**

Push “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

**Compact disc player**

Push " RPT " while the track is playing. "RPT" will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

**SCAN**

**Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the "SCAN" button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

**Compact disc player**

Push "SCAN" to scan the tracks on a specific disc. "SCAN" will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To select a track, push "SCAN" again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

**SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)**

**Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Do this again to find the station after that.

**Cassette Player**

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When the beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

**Compact disc player**

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system—

While the DVD player is in operation, the chapter or track can be changed by pushing the "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button.

**ST (Stereo reception) display**

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

**TAPE**

Push the “TAPE” button to play a cassette tape.

**TEXT**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

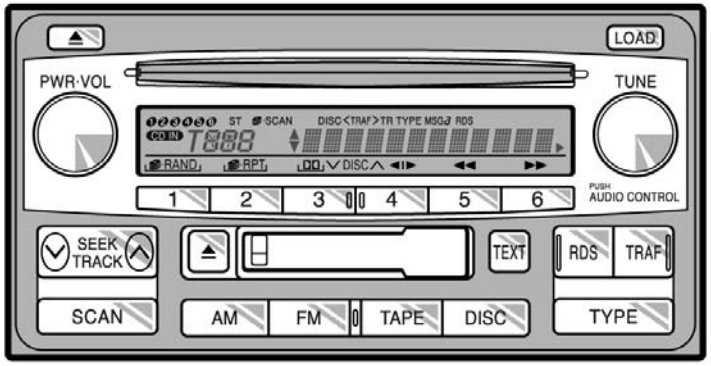
If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

**TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the “TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

▶**Type 2**




Z17057

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

RDS stations will be preset to the buttons when you turn on the RDS (see “RDS” button).

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM, two FM and RDS stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2” or “FM TYPE” when you push “AM” or “FM” button.)

**⏏ (Eject button)**

**Cassette player**

This button is used to eject a cassette.

**Compact disc player**

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs.

To eject the current compact disc, push and release the compact disc eject button.

To eject a specific disc, push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to eject is displayed. Push and release the eject button.

To eject all discs at a time, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep. The last compact disc played before pushing the button will be ejected first. If the ejected disc is not removed for a long time, the eject function will be cancelled.

**◀❙▶ (Program)**

Push “◀❙▶” (preset button 4) to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (“▲” indicates the top side, “▼” indicates the bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

**◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast forward button)**

**Cassette player**

Push “▶▶” (preset button 6) to fast forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push “◀◀” (preset button 5) to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push “▶▶” or “TAPE” button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push “◀◀” or “TAPE” button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto–reverse feature.

**Compact disc player**

Push and hold "▶▶" (preset button 6) or "◀◀" (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**AM**

Push the "AM" button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. "AM" will appear on the display.

**AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

Each time you push the "AUDIO CONTROL" knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

MID: Adjusts mid–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

**DISC (Compact disc)**

Push the "DISC" button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system—

The "DISC" button may also be used to operate a DVD player when a disc is loaded in the DVD player. Pressing the "DISC" button changes between the CD player and DVD player. When the DVD player is in operation, "AUX" appears on the display.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

**"WAIT":** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**"ERROR 1":** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up–side down). Clean the disc and re–insert it.

**"ERROR 3":** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**"ERROR 4":** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**∨ DISC ∧**

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push "∨" (preset button 3) or "∧" (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**Dolby® DD B NR***

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push "DD" (preset button 3). "DD" will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used to record the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "DOLBY" and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**FM**

Push the “FM” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1”, “FM2” or “FM TYPE” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM and six RDS stations, three for each of the preset button. If the RDS is off or RDS stations are not preset to the preset buttons, “FM TYPE” will not appear on the display.

**LOAD**

This button is used to load the compact discs in the compact disc player. This player can store up to six discs.

To load one compact disc only, quickly push and release the button, then insert a compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

To load multiple compact discs, push and hold the button (until you hear a beep when the audio system is on), then insert the first compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. After a few seconds, the shutter will automatically open again so the next disc can be inserted. The same process can be applied for loading the rest of the discs. If the player is full of discs, “DISC FULL” will appear on the display.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

**PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

**RAND (Random)**

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

**RDS (Radio Data System)**

Your audio system is equipped with Radio Data System (RDS). RDS station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

The “RDS” button turns the RDS on and off. This button is operational except in AM mode.

To turn on the RDS, push and hold this button until you hear a beep and “RDS” will appear on the display. At this time, the radio starts to search the RDS stations and “RDS SEARCH” will flash on the display.

Quickly push and release this button when the RDS turns on, the radio starts to search the RDS stations and “RDS SEARCH” will flash on the display.

When the RDS stations are found, “FOUND” and the number of the RDS stations will appear on the display, and you will hear two beeps. The stations will be preset to the preset buttons.

If the RDS stations can not be found, “NO RDS ST” will appear on the display and you will hear a beep, and the display returns to the previous mode.

To turn the RDS off, push the button until you hear a beep again.

**RPT (Repeat)**

**Cassette player**

Push “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

**Compact disc player**

There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

**SCAN**

**Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

**Compact disc player**

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

**SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)**

**Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

**Cassette Player**

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When the beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

**Compact disc player**

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system—

While the DVD player is in operation, the chapter or track can be changed by pushing the “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button.

**ST (Stereo reception) display**

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

**TAPE**

Push the “TAPE” button to play a cassette tape.

**TEXT**

**Radio**

This button is operational only in RDS mode.

When an RDS radio station transmits a text message, “TEXT” will be displayed. At this time, push the “TEXT” button to view the text message. The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed. To view the message again, push this button again. After the entire message has been displayed, the message will disappear.

The RDS audio system has memory to store three 64–character messages. To store a message in memory, push and hold the “TEXT” button until you hear a beep.

If three messages are already stored in memory, the oldest message will be overwritten by the new message.

To recall a radio text message, push the “TEXT” button momentarily. This will display the most recent message. Each push of the button will display messages in the order of most to least recent.

If no messages have been stored, or if there are no more messages to be recalled, “NO MESSAGE” will appear on the display, and the message display will be canceled.

The message display will be canceled if you activate any function that affects the display.

**Compact disc player**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

**TRAF (Traffic)**

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off. This button is operational only in FM mode.

By pushing the “TRAF” button, “TRAF SEEK” will flash on the display and the radio will start seeking any traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, “TRAF” will be displayed and you will hear a beep.

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, “NO TRAF INFO” appears on the display for a few seconds and the display returns to the previous mode.

To cancel the traffic announcement, push this button again.

**TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the “TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

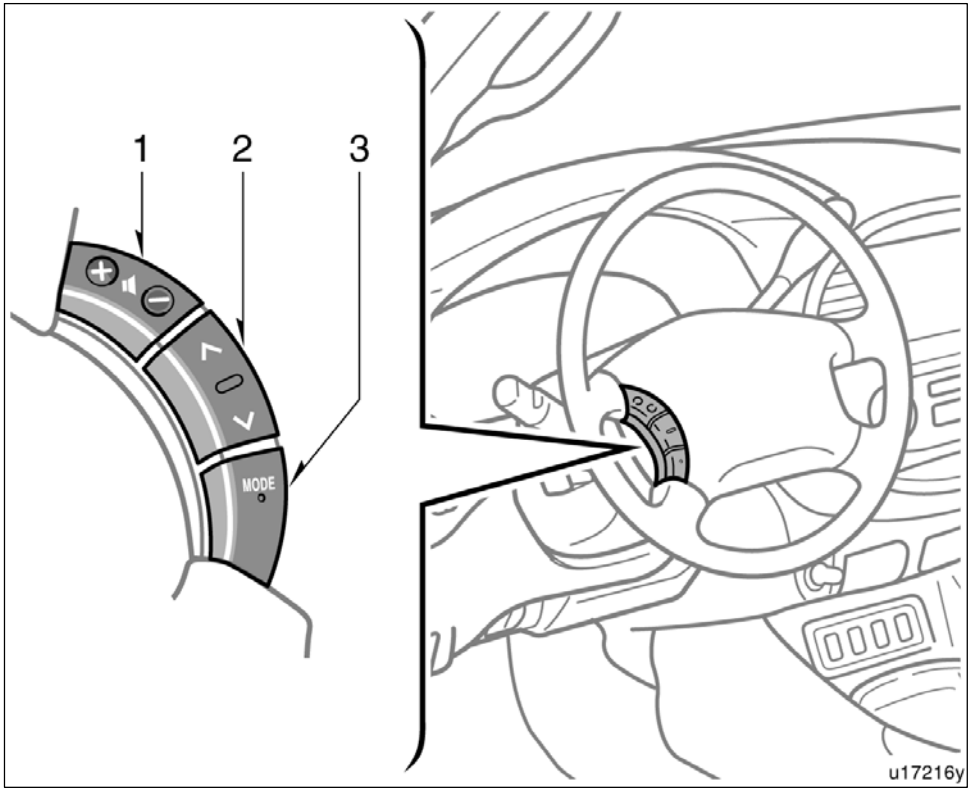
**TYPE (Program Types)**

When you push the “TYPE” button while receiving an RDS station, the current program type appears on the display.

Each time you push this button, the program type changes as in the following:

- ROCK
- EASY LIS (Easy listening)
- CLS/JAZZ (Classical music and Jazz)
- R&B (Rhythm and Blues)
- INFORM (Information)
- RELIGION
- MISC (Miscellaneous)
- ALERT (Emergency message)

## Audio remote controls (steering switches)




Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

1. Volume control switch
2. “∧∨” switch
3. “MODE” switch

**1. Volume control switch**

Push "+" to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pushed.

Push "–" to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pushed.

**2. "∧∨" switch**

**Radio**

This switch has the following features—

To select a preset station:
Quickly push and release the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch. Do this again to select the next preset station.

To seek a station:
Push and hold the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you push the switch on either side during the seek mode, seeking will be cancelled.

**Cassette player**

This switch has the following features—

To skip to a different track in either direction:
Quickly push and release the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch. "FF 1" or "REW 1" will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you push the switch ten times, the skip function will turn off. (You can skip up to nine tracks at a time.)

When counting the number of the tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two tracks before the song you are listening to, push the "∨" side of the switch three times.

If you push the track switch further than you wanted to, push the other side of the switch. The track number will be increased or reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of the tracks remaining on the current side of the cassette.

- When the tape reaches to the beginning, the player will automatically start playing that side.
- After the tape reaches to the end, the player will automatically reverse and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track switch to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken, live, or classical recordings.

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the "∧" side of the switch to fast forward a cassette tape. "FF" will appear on the display. Push and hold the "∨" side of the switch to rewind a tape. "REW" will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the "∧" side of the switch. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the "∨" side of the switch.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto–reverse feature.

**Compact disc player**

Use this switch to skip up or down to a different track in either direction.

Quickly push and release the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the "∨" side of the switch once, quickly.

Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system—

While the DVD player is in operation, the chapter or track can be changed by pushing the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch.

**3. "MODE" switch**

Push the "MODE" switch to select an audio mode. Each push changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use. The DVD player will be selectable if a rear seat entertainment system is installed in your vehicle.

To turn the audio system on, push the "MODE" switch.

To turn the audio system off, push and hold the "MODE" switch until the system turns off.

## Rear seat audio system—

The rear seat audio system is designed for the rear seat passengers to enjoy the audio sound separately between the front seats and the rear seats.

The rear seat audio system can be turned on with the rear audio system controller even if the front audio system is off. When the front audio is turned off, the rear audio system will be turned off simultaneously.

The rear passengers can enjoy all the modes (AM and FM radio, cassette tape player and compact disc player with changer) with the rear seat audio system when a cassette tape and a compact disc are loaded in the front audio system.

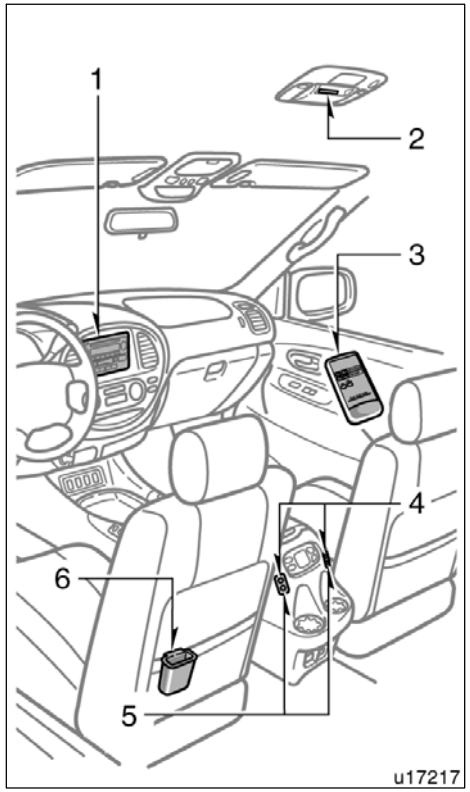
When the same mode is selected on the front and rear audio systems at the same time, the system can be operated on the front audio system.

If the radio mode is selected on the front and rear audio systems at the same time, AM and FM modes cannot be changed on the rear seat audio system.

You can enjoy the rear seat audio system with commercial headphone. See "—Headphone jacks" on page 238 in this Section for details.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not operate a motor vehicle while using headphones. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.**




**The rear seat audio system consists of following components.**

1. Front audio system
2. Rear seat audio system display
3. Rear seat audio system controller
4. Headphone volume control dials
5. Headphone jacks
6. Controller holder

## —Rear seat audio system controller

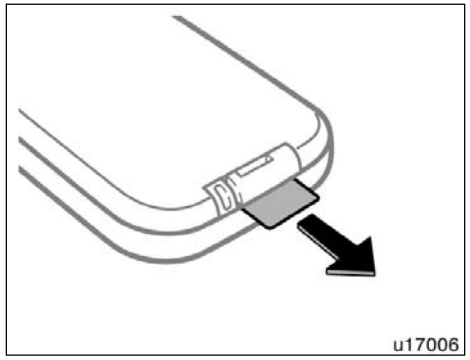
The rear seat audio system can be operated with the rear seat audio system controller.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not disassemble or modify the controller. It may cause an accident, fire or electric shock.**

***NOTICE***

***Keep the controller away from direct sunlight, high heat and high humidity. These conditions could cause the case to deform or the battery to explode or leak.***




**BEFORE USING THE CONTROLLER (for new vehicle owners)**

**A battery is already set in the controller with an insulating sheet, which prevents the battery from being discharged. Before using the controller, remove the insulating sheet.**

**USING THE CONTROLLER**

**To use the rear seat audio system controller, direct the signal output portion of the controller to the signal reception portion of the rear seat audio system display.**

The rear seat audio system controller can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

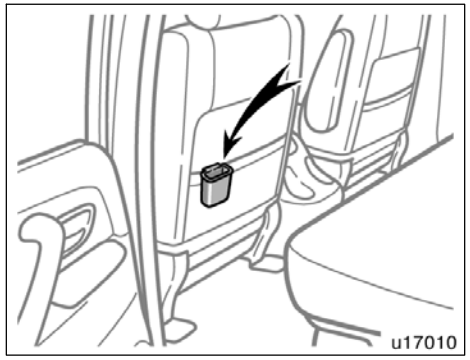
The controller does not operate properly when the signal reception portion of the display is exposed to direct sunlight. Block the display from direct sunlight.

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features of the controller, see “CONTROLLER FEATURES” on page 234 in this Section.

***NOTICE***

***Observe the followings, otherwise the controller may be damaged.***

- ***Do not drop or strongly knock the controller against hard objects.***
- ***Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the controller.***




**CONTROLLER HOLDER**

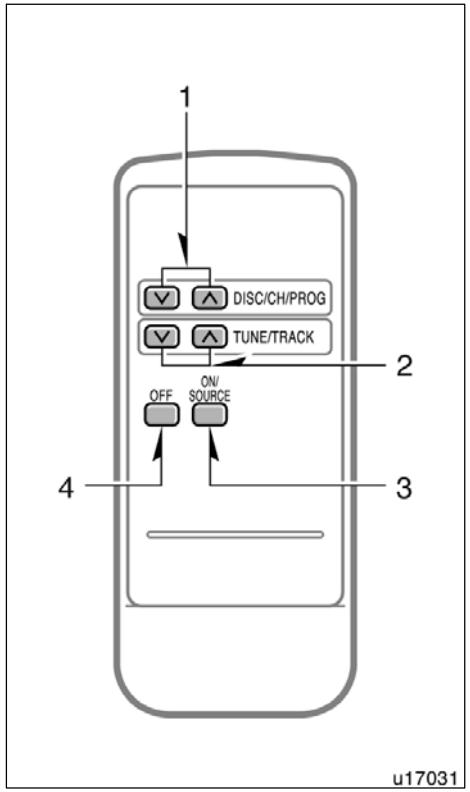
**The controller can be stowed in the holder when it is not in use. The holder can be hooked on the back of the driver's or front passenger's seatback.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, stow the controller in the holder when it is not in use.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not leave the controller exposed to high temperatures (such as on the instrument panel) for a long time, otherwise the controller may be damaged.***



**CONTROLLER FEATURES**

1. “∨” and “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) buttons
2. “∨” and “∧” (TUNE/TRACK) buttons
3. “ON/SOURCE” button
4. “OFF” button

**1. “∨” and “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) buttons**

**Radio**

You can scan only the preset stations for the band of the front audio system. (For instructions, see “—Controls and features” on page 215 in this Section.)

To scan the preset stations:
Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button. The radio will tune in the next preset station up or down the band. The station frequency will appear on the display.

**Cassette tape player**

Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected. (“∧” indicates the top side, “∨” indicates the bottom side.)

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

**Compact disc player with changer**

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**2. “∨” and “∧” (TUNE/TRACK) buttons**

**Radio**

Push the “∨” or “∧” (TUNE/TRACK) button to tune or seek.

Tuning:

Quickly push and release the “∨” or “∧” (TUNE/TRACK) button. Each time you push the button, the radio will step up or down to another frequency. If you push and hold the button, and the radio will go into the seek mode.

Seeking:

Push and hold the “∨” or “∧” (TUNE/TRACK) button. The radio will seek up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop on reception. Each time you push the button, the stations will be searched one after another.

**Cassette tape player**

This button has the following features—

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button until "FF" will appears on the display to forward a tape. Push and hold the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button until "REW" appears on the display to rewind a tape.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto–reverse feature.

To skip up or down to locate a song or recording:

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

Push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. "FF 1" or "REW 1" will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track button until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you push the button 10 times, the skip feature will be turned off.

For the skip feature to work correctly a blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When a beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken, live, or classical recordings.

**Compact disc player**

This button has the following features—

To skip up or down to a different track: Push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button one time.

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**3. "ON/SOURCE" button**

Push "ON/SOURCE" button to turn on the rear seat audio system.

Use "ON/SOURCE" button to select an audio mode when the rear seat audio system is on. Each time you push this button, the system changes between the radio, cassette player and compact disc player.

When you change the mode, the display indicates which mode is selected.

When a cassette tape and compact discs are not loaded in the front audio system, only a radio mode can be selected in the rear seat audio system.

If you push "ON/SOURCE" button to select the casette tape player mode or compact disc player mode in that case, a beep sounds from front audio system and "INVALID" flashes on the screen for 6 seconds, and then the rear audio system returns to the radio mode.

If you push "ON/SOURCE" button while receiving an emergency broadcast, a beep sounds and "INVALID" appears on the screen to indicate that no button can be operated.

**Radio**

AM mode

When you select the AM mode, “AM” will appear on the screen.

FM mode

When you select the FM mode, “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display.

If the front audio system receives a traffic announcement (TA) while the rear seat audio system is in the radio mode, “TRAF” will flash on the screen and the rear seat audio system will turn off. When the front audio receives a traffic announcement (TA), the rear seat audio system cannot select the AM/FM mode.

**Tape mode**

“TAPE” appears on the screen while this mode is selected.

**Compact disc mode**

“CD” appears on the screen while this mode is selected.

The screen shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

**“WAIT”:** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**“ERR 1”:** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up–side down). Clean the disc and re–insert it.

**“ERR 3”:** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc. Set the disc again.

**“ERR 4”:** Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**4. “OFF” button**

Push “OFF” button to turn off the rear seat audio system.

**REPLACING CONTROLLER BATTERY**

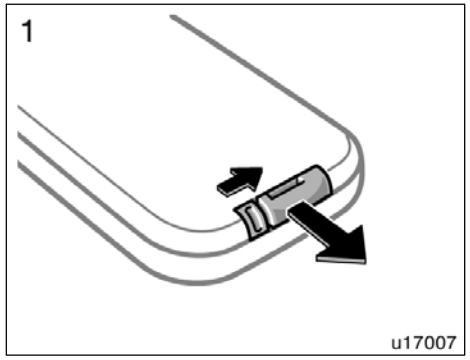
For replacement, use a CR2025 lithium battery or equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Special care should be taken that small children do not swallow the removed battery or components.**

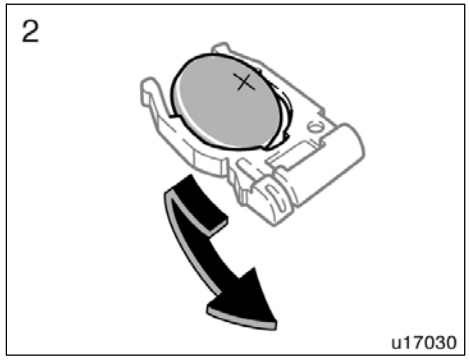
***NOTICE***

- ***When replacing the battery, be careful not to lose the components.***
- ***Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery recommended by a Toyota dealer.***
- ***Dispose of used batteries according to the local regulations.***




Replace the battery by using the following procedures:

1. Pull the case out while pushing the lock release button to the side.




2. Remove the discharged battery.
3. Put in a new battery with the positive (+) side up.

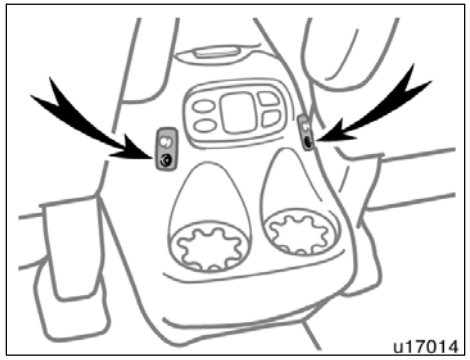
   Put in the case securely.

**NOTICE**

- ***Make sure that the positive side of the controller battery is facing correctly.***
- ***Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause rust.***
- ***Do not touch or move any components inside of the controller, or it may interfere with proper operation.***
- ***Be careful not to bend the electrode of the controller battery insertion and that dust or oil does not adhere to the transmitter case.***
- ***Close the battery case securely.***

After replacing the battery, check that the controller operates properly. If the controller still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

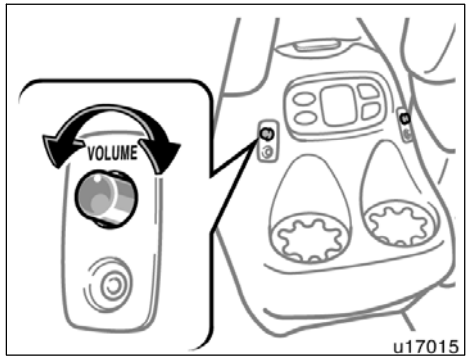
## —Headphone jacks




**You can enjoy the rear seat audio system with commercial headphone.**

To use the headphones, connect them to the jack.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.




To adjust the volume of the headphones, turn the knob. Turn right to increase the volume. Turn left to decrease the volume.

The maximum volume depends on the type of headphones.

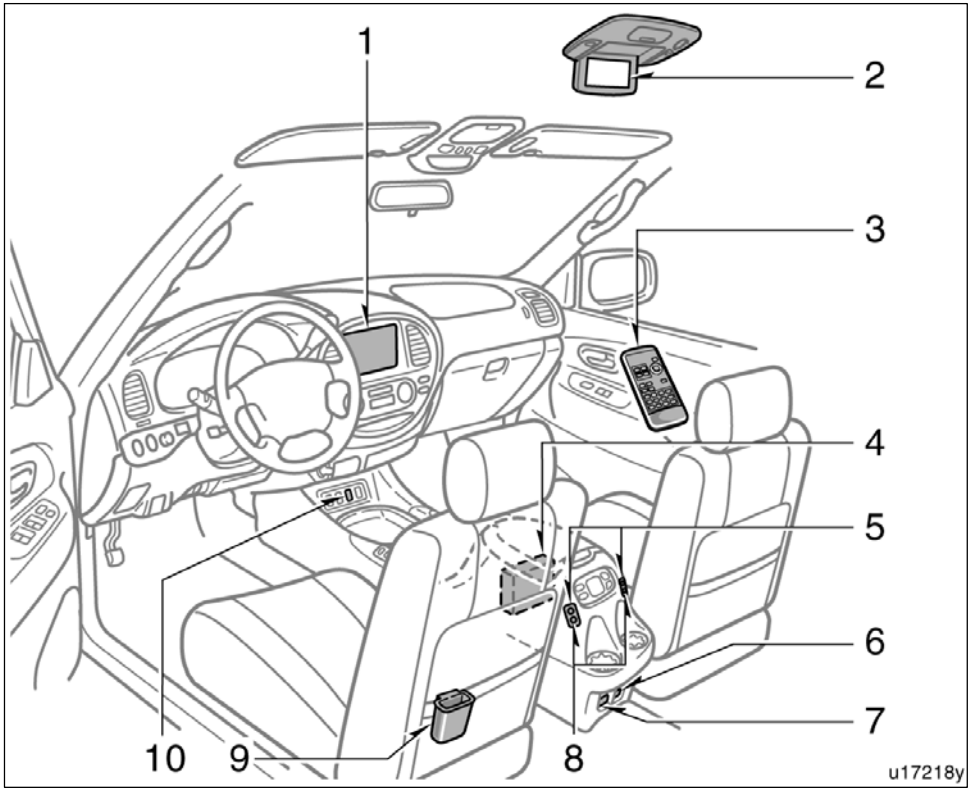
With some headphone generally available in the market, it may be difficult to catch sound properly. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota genuine headphone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Adjust the volume when you connect the headphones to the jack. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body.**

**Rear seat entertainment system—**




The rear seat entertainment system consists of the following components.

1. Front audio system
2. Rear seat entertainment system display
3. Rear seat entertainment system controller
4. DVD player
5. Headphone jacks
6. Power outlet
7. A/V input adapter
8. Headphone volume control dials
9. Controller holder
10. Power outlet main switch

The rear seat entertainment system is designed for the rear passengers to enjoy audio and DVD video separately from the front audio system.

The rear seat entertainment system can be operated when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

The rear passengers can enjoy all modes (AM and FM radio, cassette tape player, compact disc player with changer and DVD player) on the rear seat entertainment system only if a cassette tape and a compact disc are loaded in the front audio system.

The rear seat entertainment system can play DVD video, audio CD, video CD, CD text, dts–CD or DVD audio only when a disc is loaded in the DVD player.

You can enjoy videos and sound when your personal audio system is connected to the input terminal adapter on the rear console box. For details, refer to the manufacturer’s instructions.

You can enjoy the rear seat entertainment system with commercial headphone. See “—Headphone jacks” on page 286 in this Section for details.

You can also enjoy the rear seat entertainment system with a wireless headphone. The wireless headphone can be used within rear seat. If the signal becomes weak, the headphone will mute. For details, refer to the manufacturer’s instructions.

With some wireless headphone generally available in the market, it may be difficult to catch sound properly. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota genuine wireless headphone.

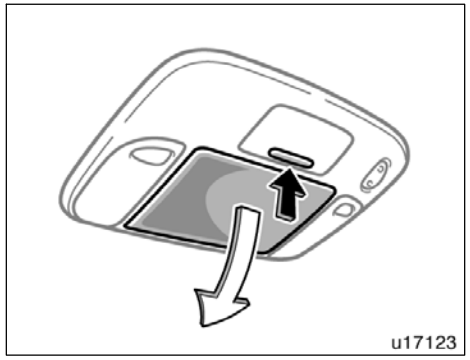
You can purchase a wireless headphone at a Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

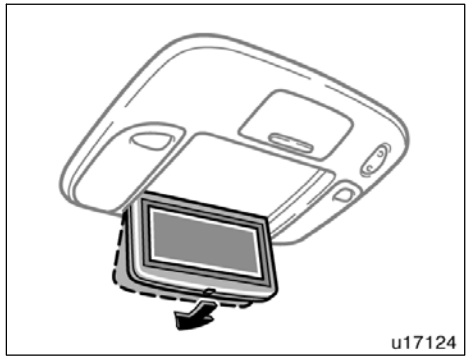
- **Do not operate a motor vehicle while using headphones. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.**
- **Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or when you change to a different audio source. Be sure to adjust the volume with this in mind.**

  **Make sure the volume is not increased, before you turn on the headphone.**

## —Display



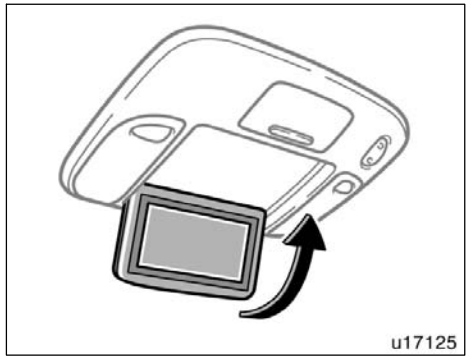

To open the display, push the lock release button.




Push down the display to the desired angle.

**NOTICE**

***The screen should be cleaned with a dry soft cloth. If the screen is pushed by hand or wiped with a hard cloth, the surface of the screen may be scratched.***




To close, push up the display until you hear a click.

The illumination of the screen is automatically turned off when the display is closed. However, the rear seat entertainment system is not turned off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, close the display when it is not in use.**

**NOTICE**

- ***The screen should be cleaned with a dry soft cloth. If the screen is pushed by hand or wiped with a hard cloth, the surface of the screen may be scratched.***
- ***Benzene or alkaline solutions may damage the coated surface of the screen.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not turn on the rear seat entertainment system longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

**INFORMATION**

- ***The displayed image may become darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the display is cold.***
- ***When you look at the screen through polarised material such as polarised sunglasses, the screen may be dark and hard to see. If so, change the angle of the screen, look at the screen from different angles, adjust the screen settings on the "Display" screen, or take off your sunglasses.***

### —Rear seat entertainment system controller

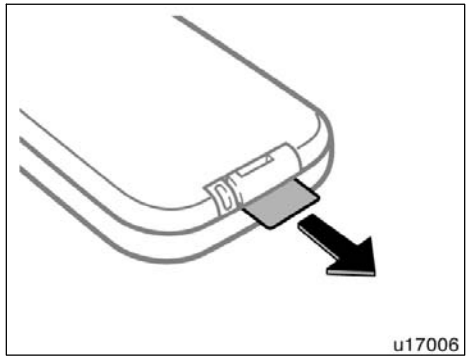
The rear seat entertainment system can be operated with the rear seat entertainment system controller. The system cannot be operated by touching the switches on the screen directly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not disassemble or modify the controller. It may cause an accident, fire or electric shock.**

**NOTICE**

***Keep the controller away from direct sunlight, high heat and high humidity. These conditions could cause the case to deform or the battery to explode or leak.***




**BEFORE USING THE CONTROLLER (for new vehicle owners)**

**A battery is already set in the controller with an insulating sheet, which prevents the battery from being discharged. Before using the controller, remove the insulating sheet.**

**USING THE CONTROLLER**

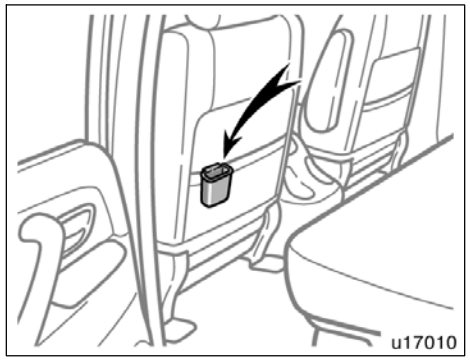
**To use the rear seat entertainment system controller, direct the signal output portion of the controller to the signal reception portion of the rear seat entertainment system display.**

The controller does not operate properly when the signal reception portion of the display is exposed to direct sunlight. Block the display from direct sunlight.

***NOTICE***

***Observe the followings, otherwise the controller may be damaged.***

- ***Do not drop or strongly knock the controller against hard objects.***
- ***Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the controller.***




**CONTROLLER HOLDER**

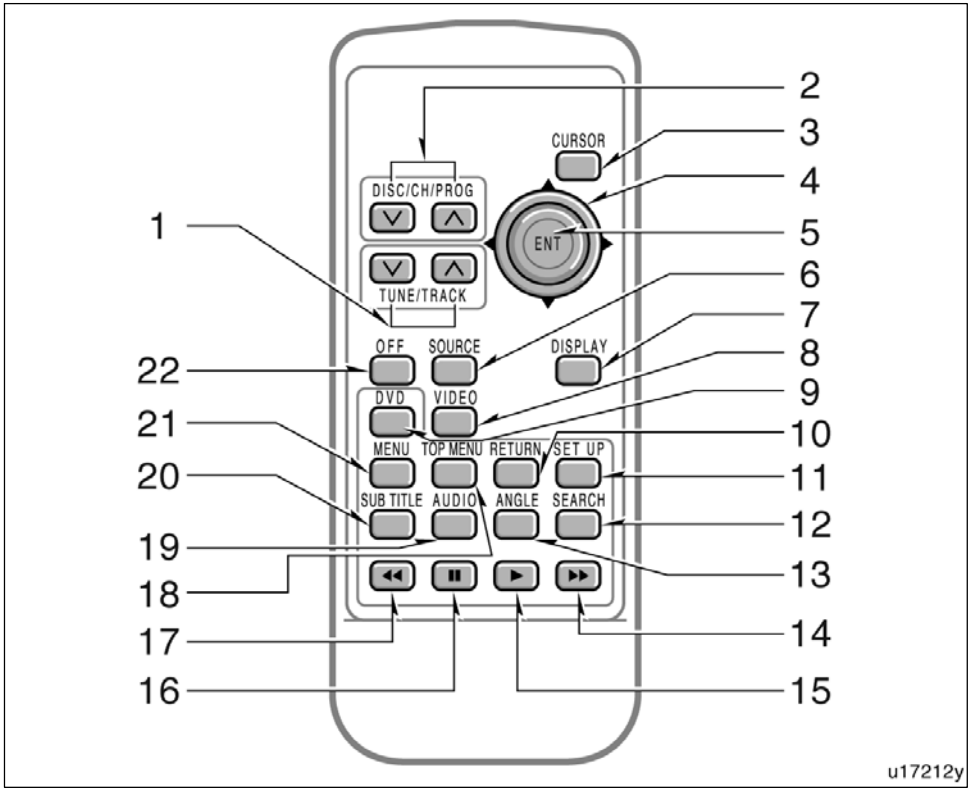
**The controller can be stowed in the holder when it is not in use. The holder can be hooked on the back of the driver's or front passenger's seatback.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, stow the controller in the holder when it is not in use.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not leave the controller exposed to high temperatures (such as on the instrument panel) for a long time, otherwise the controller may be damaged.***




**CONTROL BUTTONS**

1. "∨" and "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) buttons

   These buttons operate the front audio system or select the track/chapter when the DVD player is operated.

2. "∨" and "∧" (DISC/CH/PROG) buttons

   These buttons skip directly to a desired preset station, disc, track or chapter.

3. "CURSOR" button

   This button indicates the control switches on the screen when the DVD player is operated.

4. Joy stick

   This joy stick selects a control switch, mode switch on the screen or the menu for the disc.

5. "ENT" button

   This button inputs the selected switch or the selected menu for the disc.

6. "SOURCE" button

   This button turns on the rear seat entertainment system and selects the mode.

7. "DISPLAY" button

   This button adjusts the color, tone, contrast and brightness of the screen.

8. “VIDEO” button

   This button turns on the video mode when your personal audio device is connected.

9. “DVD” button

   This button turns on the DVD mode.

10. “RETURN” button

    This button skips to the predetermined scene for the disc when the DVD player is operated.

11. “SET UP” button

    This button indicates the initial set up screen when the DVD player is operated.

12. “SEARCH” button

    This button indicates the title search screen when the DVD player is operated.

13. “ANGLE” button

    This button selects the angle of the screen when the DVD player is operated.

14. “▶▶” button

    This button fast forwards a screen when the DVD player is operated.

15. “▶” button

    This button plays a screen when the DVD player is operated.

16. “❚❚” button

    This button pauses a screen when the DVD player is operated.

17. “◀◀” button

    This button reverse a screen when the DVD player is operated.

18. “TOP MENU” button

    This button indicates the title selection screen for DVD video when the DVD player is operated.

19. “AUDIO” button

    This button indicates the changing audio screen when the DVD player is operated.

20. “SUB TITLE” button

    This button indicates the changing subtitle screen when the DVD player is operated.

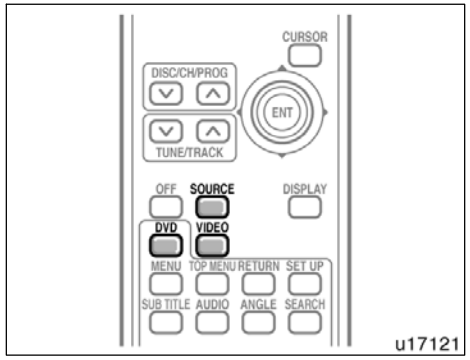
21. “MENU” button

    This button indicates the menu screen for DVD video when the DVD player is operated.

22. “OFF” button

    This button turns off the rear seat entertainment system.

## —Turning the rear seat entertainment system on and off

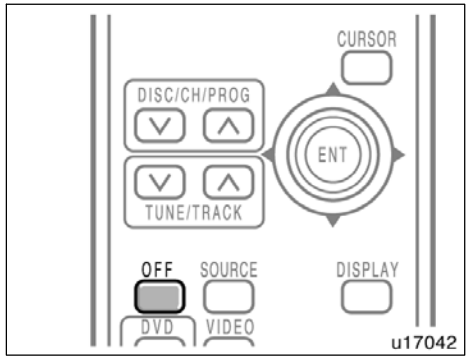



**To turn on the system, push the "SOURCE" button.**

The screen indicates which mode can be selected. Push the "DVD" or "VIDEO" button when the connected DVD player or your personal audio machine is on. The rear seat entertainment system will be turned on.

The rear seat entertainment system can select all the modes.

When a cassette tape, a compact disc, a DVD video disc, an audio CD, a video CD, a CD text, a dts–CD or a DVD audio disc is not loaded on the front audio system or the DVD player, only the radio mode can be selected on the rear seat entertainment system.




**To turn off the system, push the "OFF" button.**

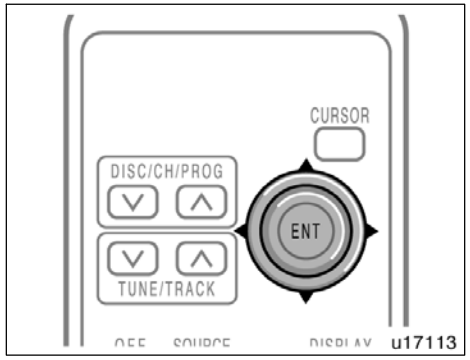
When the front audio system is turned off, the rear audio system and the DVD player will be turned off simultaneously.

## —Front audio system operation

All the modes of the front audio system can be operated on the rear seat entertainment system.

When the same mode is selected on the front and rear audio systems simultaneously, the system can be operated on the front audio system.

If the radio mode is selected on the front and rear audio systems at the same time, AM and FM modes cannot be changed on the rear seat audio system.

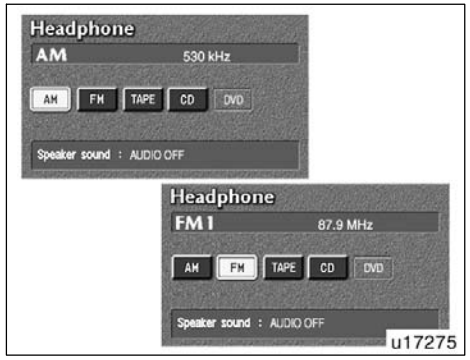



**SELECTING THE MODE**

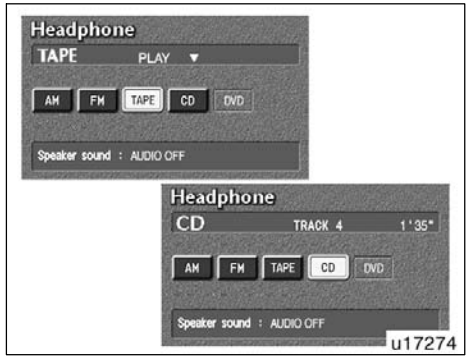
Use the joy stick to select the mode. Push the “ENT” button to enter the mode.

The mode display which is selected by the joy stick is colored blue. When the “ENT” button is pushed, the mode display changes to green. If the mode display is gray, it cannot be selected.

The “Speaker sound” on the mode display is selected on the front audio system.




**Radio**




**Cassette tape player and compact disc player**

When you select a mode, the screen indicates which is selected.

**Radio**

AM mode:

When you select the AM mode, “AM” will appear on the screen.

FM mode:

When you select the FM mode, “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the screen.

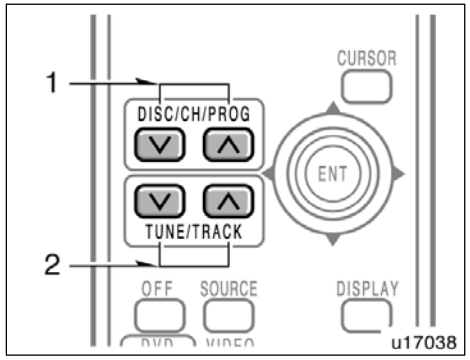
**Tape mode**

“TAPE” appears on the screen while this mode is selected.

**Compact disc mode**

“CD” appears on the screen while this mode is selected.

The screen shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.




**OPERATING FRONT AUDIO SYSTEM**

**To operate the front audio system, use the following switches.**

1. **“∨” and “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) buttons**

**Radio**

You can scan only the preset stations for the band of the front audio system. (For instructions, see “—Controls and features” on page 215 in this Section.)

To scan the preset stations:
Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button. The radio will tune in the next preset station up or down the band. The station frequency will appear on the screen.

**Cassette tape player**

Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button to select the other side of a cassette tape. The screen indicates which side is currently selected. (“∧” indicates the top side, “∨” indicates the bottom side.)

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

**Compact disc player with changer**

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push the “∨” or “∧” (DISC/CH/PROG) button until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**2. "∨" and "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) buttons**

**Radio**

Push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button to tune or seek.

Tuning:

Quickly push and release the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. Each time you push the button, the radio will step up or down to another frequency. If you push and hold the button, and the radio will go into the seek mode.

Seeking:

Push and hold the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. The radio will seek up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop on reception. Each time you push the button, the stations will be searched one after another.

**Cassette tape player**

This button has the following features—

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button until "FF" will appears on the display to forward a tape. Push and hold the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button until "REW" appears on the display to rewind a tape.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto–reverse feature.

To skip up or down to locate a song or recording:

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

Push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button. "FF 1" or "REW 1" will appear on the screen.

Next, push either side of the track button until the number on the screen reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you push the button 10 times, the skip feature will be turned off.

For the skip feature to work correctly a blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When a beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken, live, or classical recordings.

**Compact disc player**

This button has the following features—

To skip up or down to a different track: Push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the "∨" (TUNE/TRACK) button one time.

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

## REPLACING CONTROLLER BATTERY

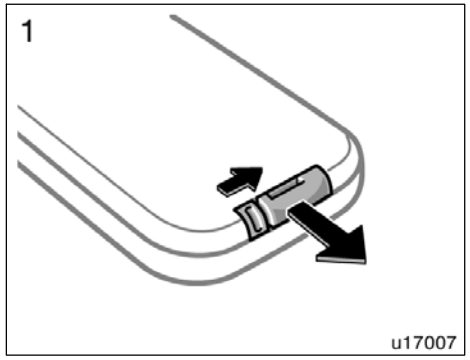
For replacement, use a CR2025 lithium battery or equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Special care should be taken that small children do not swallow the removed battery or components.**

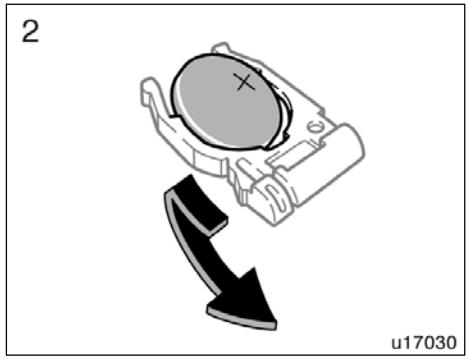
***NOTICE***

- ***When replacing the battery, be careful not to lose the components.***
- ***Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery recommended by a Toyota dealer.***
- ***Dispose of used batteries according to local regulations.***




Replace the battery by using the following procedures:

1. Pull the case out while pushing the lock release button to the side.




2. Remove the discharged battery.
3. Put in a new battery with the positive (+) side up.

   Put it in the case securely.

***NOTICE***

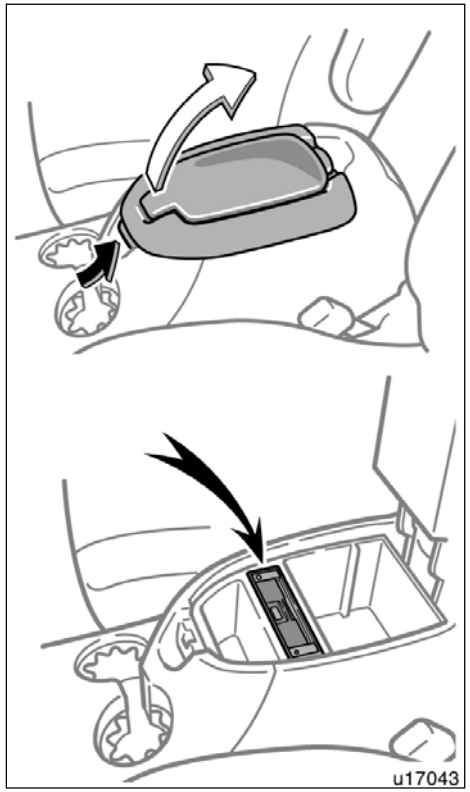
- ***Be sure that the positive side of the controller battery is facing correctly.***
- ***Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause rust.***
- ***Do not touch or move any components inside of the controller, or it may interfere with proper operation.***

◆*Be careful not to bend the electrode of the controller battery insertion and that dust or oil does not adhere to the transmitter case.*

◆*Close the battery case securely.*

After replacing the battery, check that the controller operates properly. If the controller still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

## —DVD player




**The DVD player is set in the console box.**

**The DVD player can play audio CDs, DVD video discs, CD texts, dts–CDs and video CDs.**

For appropriate discs for this player, see “Audio/video system operating hints” on page 287.

To access the DVD player, pull up the console box lid while pushing the lock release button.

The DVD player works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

To turn on the DVD player, a disc must be loaded in the player.

To turn off the player, eject the disc.

**Error messages**

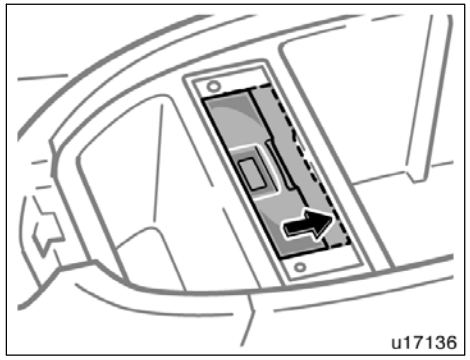
If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

**If “DISC CHECK” appears on the screen:** It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

**If “REGION CODE ERROR” appears on the screen:** It indicates that the DVD region code is not set properly.

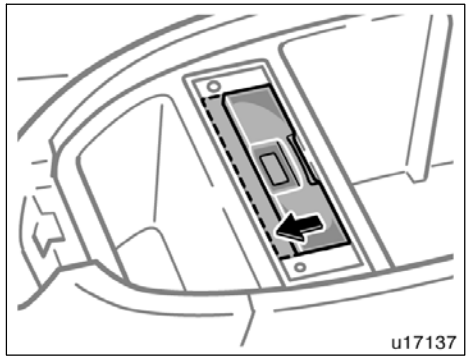
**If "DVD ERROR" appears on the screen:** There is a problem inside the player. Eject the disc. Set the disc again.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.




**INSERTING THE DISC**

**To open the DVD player, push the lid backward.**



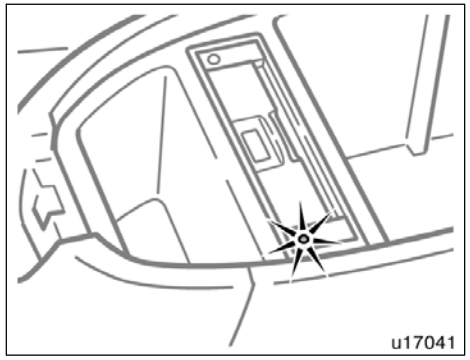

**Insert a disc and push the lid forward to close the DVD player.**

When you insert a disc, push it in gently with the label side up.

If the label faces down, the disc cannot be played. In this case, "DISC CHECK" and disc number appear on the screen.

If a disc which is not playable is inserted, "DISC CHECK" will also appear on the screen. For appropriate discs for this player, see "Audio/video system operating hints" on page 287.

The player is intended for the use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

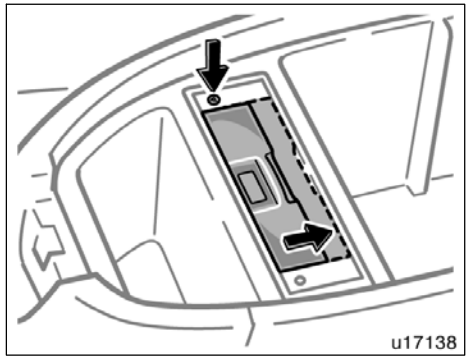



The indicator light turns on while the disc is loaded.

The player will play the track or chapter, and it will play from the beginning of the track or chapter again after it reaches the end.

**NOTICE**

***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the DVD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.***



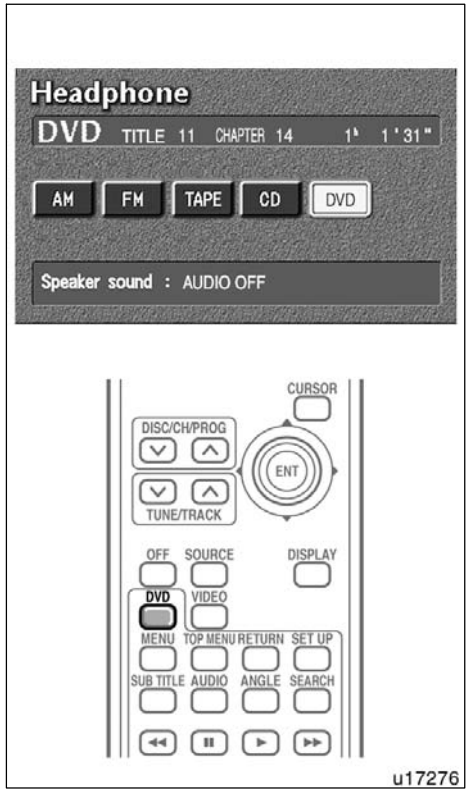

**EJECTING THE DISC**

**Push the lid backward to open the DVD player. Push the disc eject button to eject a disc.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.**

**—Selecting the DVD mode**



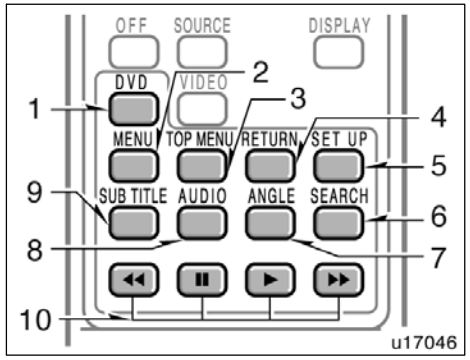
**To select the DVD mode, push the "DVD" button on the controller.**

You can also select the DVD mode on the mode selection screen mentioned above.

**Vehicles with navigation system—The "DVD Hint!" screen appears when the DVD mode is first selected after you turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "ON" position.**

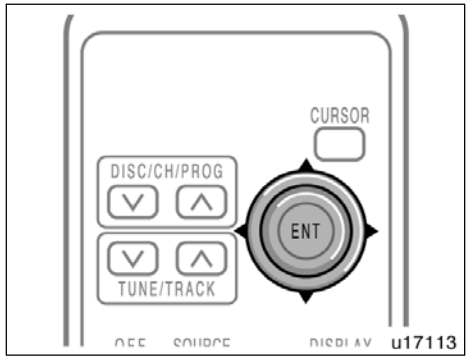
Push the "OK" switch when you read the message.

## —DVD player operation switches




The DVD player can be operated with the controller buttons directly.

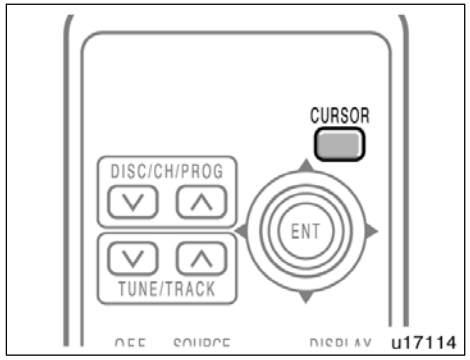
1. "DVD" button
2. "MENU" button
3. "TOP MENU" button
4. "RETURN" button
5. "SET UP" button
6. "SEARCH" button
7. "ANGLE" button
8. "AUDIO" button
9. "SUB TITLE" button
10. "❚❚", "▶", "◀◀" and "▶▶" buttons




The player can also be operated with the switches on the screen.

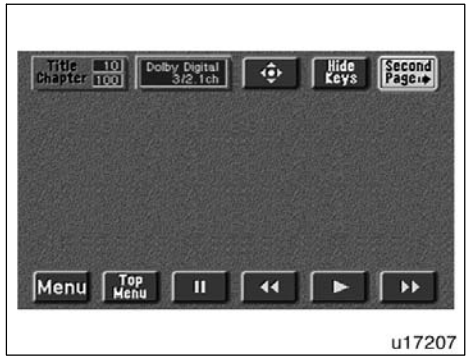
To operate the switches on the screen, select the switch by the joy stick and push the “ENT” button. You cannot select the switches on the screen by touching them directly.

When the switch is selected by the joy stick, the outline of the switch changes to blue. Push the “ENT” button, and the switch will be highlighted in green.

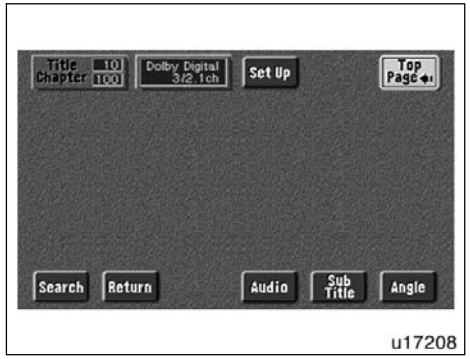



**TURNING THE OPERATION SWITCHES ON AND OFF**

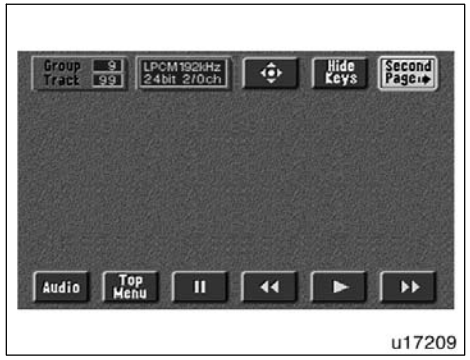
To turn on the operation switches, push the “CURSOR” button on the controller.



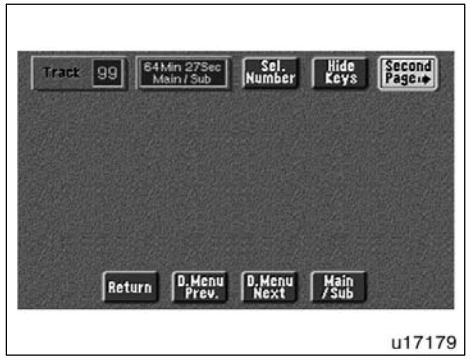

**Top page (DVD video operation switch)**



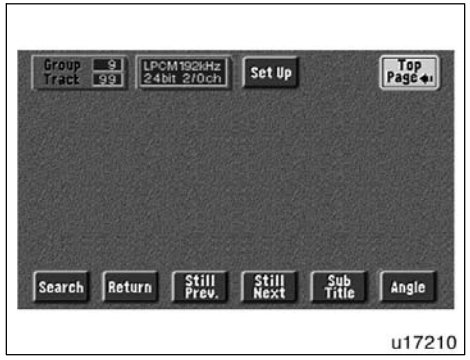

**Second page (DVD video operation switch)**



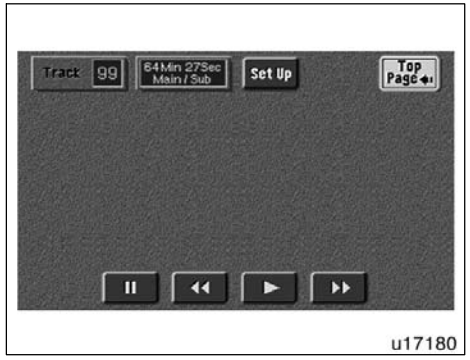

**Top page (DVD audio operation switch)**




**Top page (video CD)**



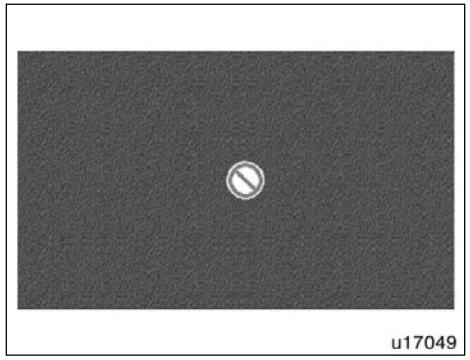

**Second page (DVD audio operation switch)**



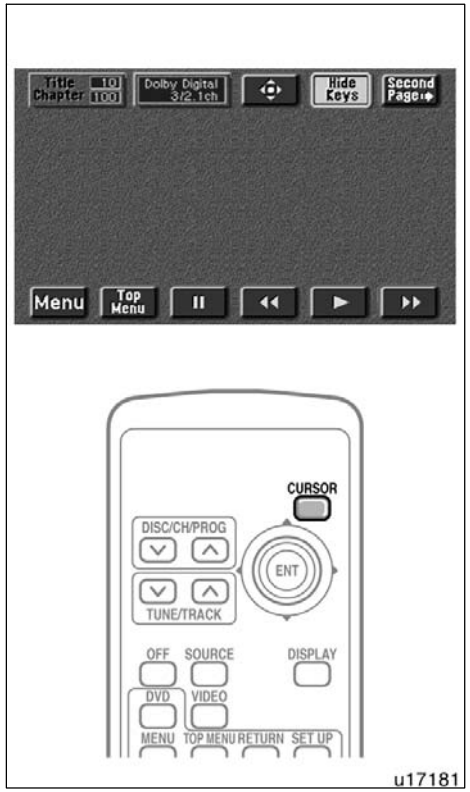

**Second page (video CD)**

There are operation switches on the “Top Page” and “Second Page” screens.

To change the screen, push the “Top Page” or “Second Page” switch on the screen.




**If "⃠" appears on the screen when you select a switch, it indicates that the switch cannot work.**




To turn off the switches on the screen, push the "CURSOR" button on the controller once again or push the "Hide Keys" on the screen.

## —DVD player operation (DVD video/DVD audio)

**NOTE: The playback condition of some DVD video discs may be determined by a DVD video software producer. This DVD player plays a disc as the software producer intended. So, some functions may not work properly. Be sure to read the instruction manual for the DVD video disc separately provided. For detailed information about DVD video discs, see "—DVD video disc information" on page 282 in this Section.**

**Precautions for DVD video discs**

When recording on a DVD video, DVD audio, video CD or audio tracks may not record in some cases while the menu is displayed. As audio will not play in this case, verify that the video tracks are playing and then activate playback.

When playback of a disc is completed:

- If an audio CD is playing, the first track starts.
- If a DVD video, DVD audio or video CD is playing, playback will stop or the menu screen will be displayed.

The title/chapter number and playback time display may not appear while playing back certain DVD video discs.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level available for the DVD, you may be startled by louder sound effects or when you change to a different audio source. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body or pose a driving hazard. Keep this in mind when you adjust the volume.**

**TURNING THE MENU SCREEN FOR THE DISC ON OR OFF**

DVD video—

To turn on the menu screen for the disc, push the “Top Menu” or the “Menu” switch on the screen. You can also turn on the menu screen by pushing the “MENU” or “TOP MENU” switch on the controller.

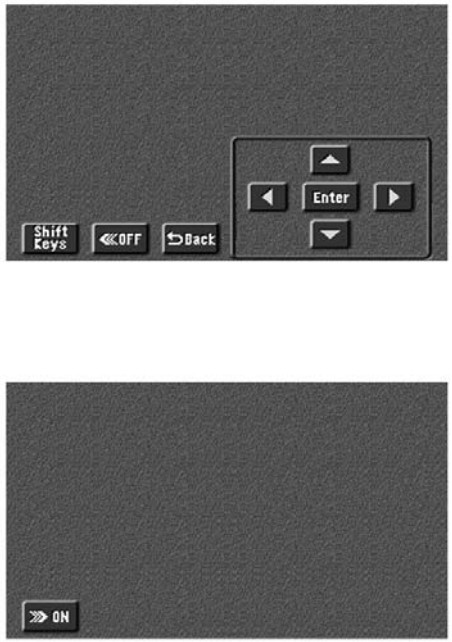
DVD audio—

To turn on the menu screen for the disc, push the “Top Menu” switch on the screen. You can also turn on the menu screen by pushing the “TOP MENU” switch on the controller.

For the operation of the menu screen, see the separate manual for the DVD disc.

u17183

To turn on the selecting switch, push the “✥” switch.



u17184

To select the menu for the disc, push the "◀", "▲", "▶" or "▼" switches on the screen. Push the "Enter" switch to select the menu for the disc.

You can also select the menu for the disc by the joy stick and the "ENT" button on the controller when the control switches are not indicated on the screen.

Push the "Shift Keys" on the screen, and the switches ("◀", "▲", "▶", "▼", "Enter" and "Shift Keys" switches) will move up and down.

To turn off the switch, push the "OFF" switch on the screen. To turn on the switch again, push the "ON" switch on the screen.

To return to the previous screen, push the "Back" switch on the screen.

**OPERATING THE "❚❚", "▶", "◀◀" AND "▶▶" SWITCHES/BUTTONS**

"❚❚" switch/button: Push this switch/button to pause the disc.

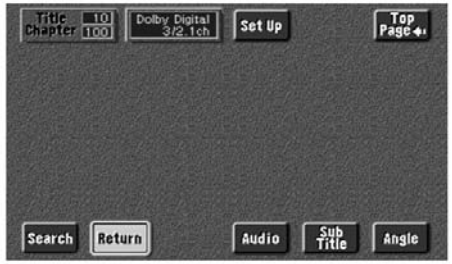
"▶" switch/button: Push this switch/button to cancel the pause and return to normal playing.

"◀◀" and "▶▶" switches/buttons: Push and hold the "◀◀" or "▶▶" switch/button to fast forward or reverse. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, release the switch/button.

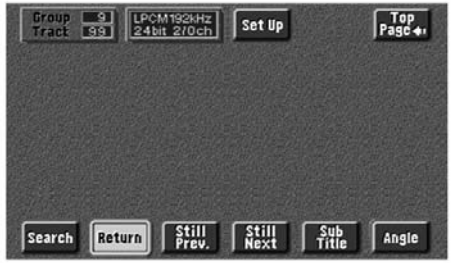
DVD video only—

Push the "◀◀" or "▶▶" switch/button while pausing, the DVD video plays the slow–motion video replay or the slow–motion video replay in reverse.

DVD video




DVD audio



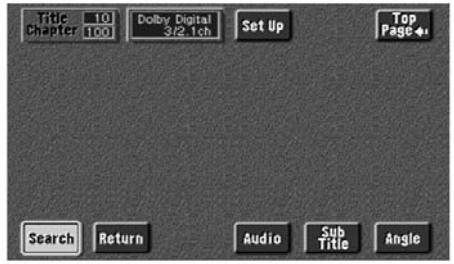
u17186

**SKIPPING TO THE PREDETERMINED SCREEN**

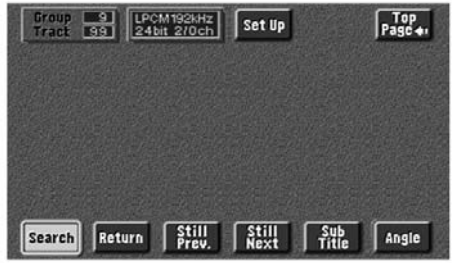
To skip to the predetermined screen, push the “Return” switch. The DVD player starts playing from the beginning of the predetermined screen. You can also display the screen by pushing the “RETURN” button on the controller.

For further details of the predetermined screen, see the separate manual for the DVD disc.

DVD video



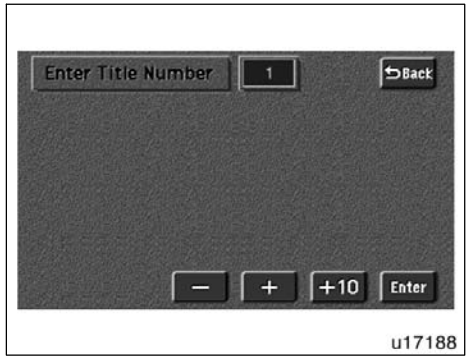

DVD audio



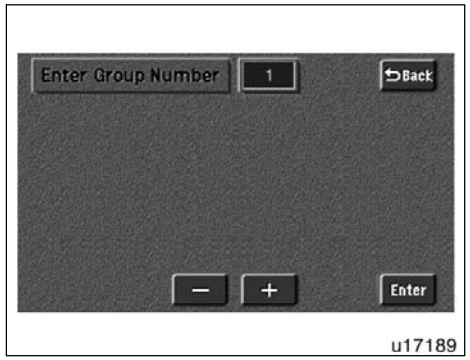
u17187

**SELECTING THE TITLE/GROUP**

To display the searching title (DVD video) or group (DVD audio) screen, push the “Search” switch on the screen. You can also display the screen by pushing the “SEARCH” button on the controller.




**DVD video**




**DVD audio**

DVD video—

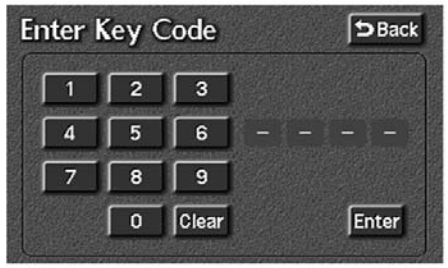
Select the title number by using the “–”, “+” and “+10” switches and push the “Enter” switch to enter the number. The player starts playing disc for that title number. The selected title number will appear on the screen.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the menu screen.

DVD audio—

Enter the group number by using the “–” and “+” switches. The selected group number will appear on the screen. Push the “Enter” switch. The player starts playing the disc from the entered group number.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the previous screen.



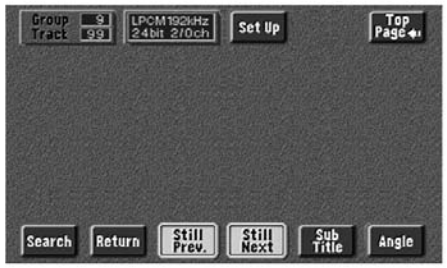
u17104

## SELECTING THE BONUS GROUP

DVD audio only—

Enter the bonus group number on the searching group screen and push the “Enter” switch. The “Enter Key Code” screen will appear. To enter the number of the group you want to play, push the group number. If you enter the wrong number, push the “Clear” switch to delete the number.

Push the “Enter” switch on the screen. The player starts playing the disc from the selected bonus group number.



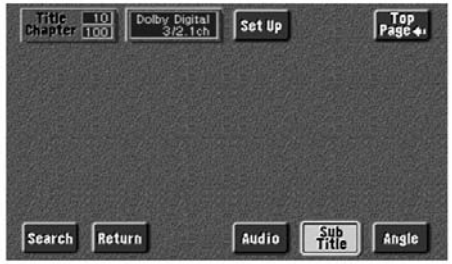
u17190

## CHANGING THE STILL PICTURE

DVD audio only—

Push the “Still Prev.” or “Still Next” switch on the screen to forward or reverse the still pictures.

DVD video

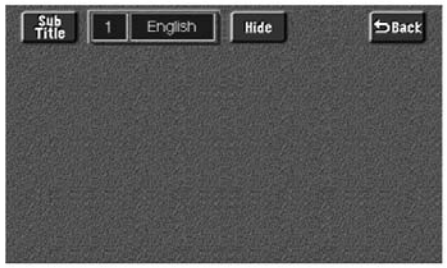



DVD audio

u17191

**CHANGING THE SUBTITLE LANGUAGE**

Push the “Sub Title” switch on the screen, and then the changing subtitle language screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “SUB TITLE” button on the controller.




u17192

Each time you push the “Sub Title” switch, another language stored on the disc is selected.

To turn off the subtitles, push the “Hide” switch.

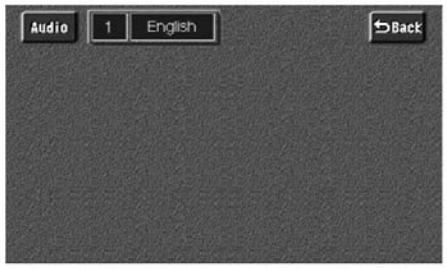
Push the “Back” switch to return to the previous screen.

The selected subtitle language will appear on the screen.

u17213

**CHANGING AUDIO LANGUAGE (DVD video only)**

Push the “Audio” switch on the screen and then the changing audio language screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “AUDIO” button on the controller.




u17194

Each time you push the “Audio” switch, another language stored on the disc is selected.

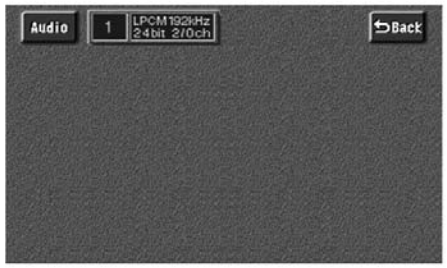
The selected audio language will appear on the screen.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the previous screen.

u17214

**CHANGING AUDIO FORMAT (DVD audio only)**

Push the “Audio” switch on the screen or the “AUDIO” button on the controller and the changing audio format screen will appear.

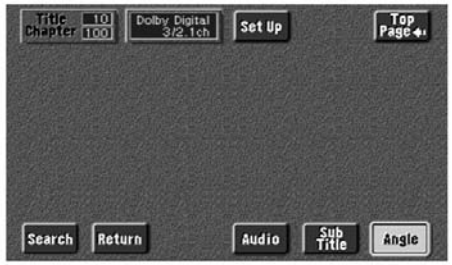



u17195

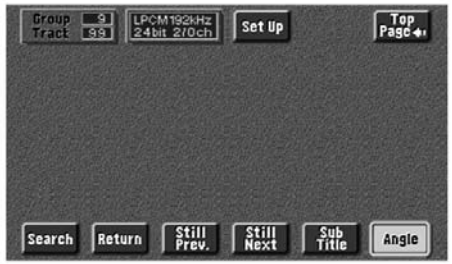
Each time you touch the “Audio” switch, another audio format stored on the disc is selected.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the previous screen.

DVD video



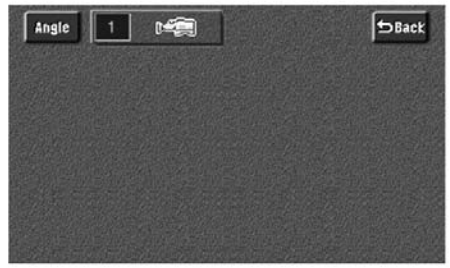

DVD audio



u17196

**CHANGING ANGLE SCREEN**

Push the “Angle” switch on the screen, and then the changing angle screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “ANGLE” button on the controller.



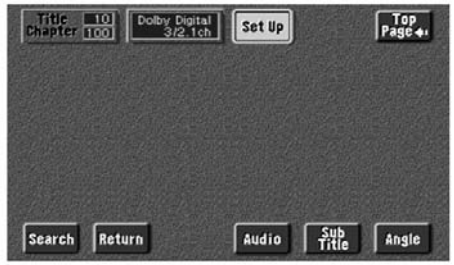

u17197

The angle can be selected for discs that are multi–angle compatible when the “ ” mark appears on the screen. Each time you push the “Angle” switch, the angle changes. The angle number which you can select will appear on the screen.

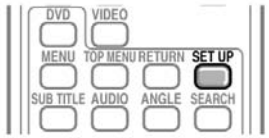
To turn off the screen, push the “Hide” switch.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the previous screen.

DVD video




DVD audio

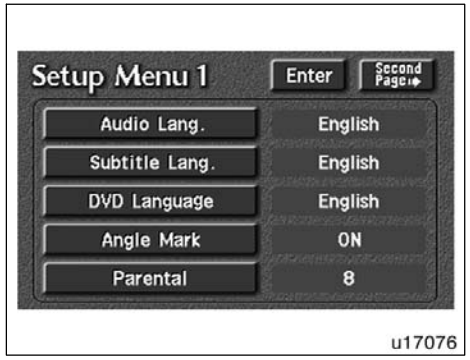



u17198

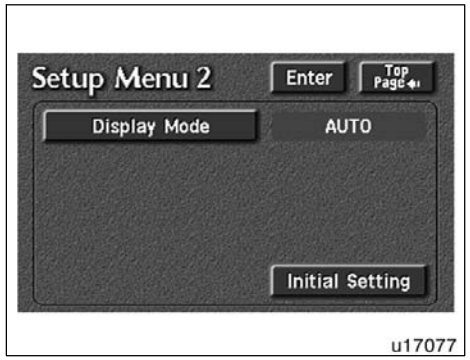
**CHANGING THE INITIAL SETTING**

Push the “Set Up” switch on the screen, and then the initial setting screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “SET UP” button on the controller. You can change the initial setting.

After the setting is done, the player plays from the beginning of the chapter or the track.




**Setup Menu 1 screen**



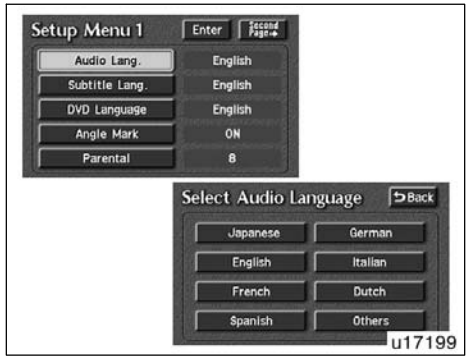

**Setup Menu 2 screen**

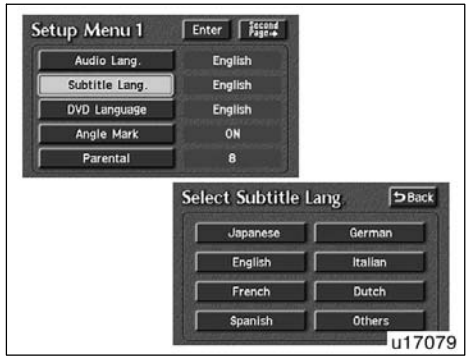
There are initial setting switches on the “Setup Menu 1” and “Setup Menu 2” screens.

To change the screen, push the “Top Page” or “Second Page” switch on the screen.

After you change the initial setting, push the “Enter” switch. The initial setting switch will be turned off and return to the picture previously.

When the “Initial Setting” switch on “Setup Menu 2” is pushed, all menus are initialized.






**CHANGING THE AUDIO LANGUAGE**

Push the “Audio Lang.” switch on the “Setup Menu 1” and the “Select Audio Language” screen appears.

Select the language you want to hear on the screen.

To return to the “Setup Menu 1” screen, push the “Back” switch.

If you cannot find a language you want to hear, push the “Others” switch. The “Enter Audio Lang. Code” screen will appear.

To enter the code of the language you want to hear, push the number of the language code. For details about the language codes, see the language code list. If you enter a wrong number, push the “Clear” switch to delete the number.

If numbers which are not on the list are entered and the “Enter” switch is pushed, the “Incorrect Code” screen will appear. Push the language code you want to hear again.

To return to the “Select Audio Language” screen, push the “Back” switch.

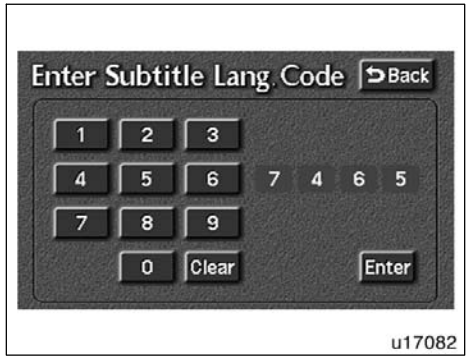
**CHANGING THE SUBTITLE LANGUAGE**

To display the “Select Subtitle Lang.”, push the “Subtitle Lang.” switch on the “Setup Menu 1” screen.

Select the language you want to read on the screen.

To return to the “Setup Menu 1” screen, push the “Back” switch.

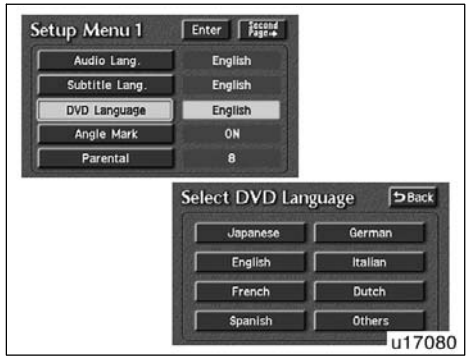
If you cannot find a language you want to read, push the “Others” switch. The “Enter Subtitle Lang. Code” screen will appear.




To enter the code of the language you want to read, push the number of the language code. For details about the language codes, see the language code list. If you enter a wrong number, push the “Clear” switch to delete the number.

Push the “Enter” switch on the screen. If numbers which are not on the list are entered and the “Enter” switch is pushed, the “Incorrect code” screen will appear. Push the language code you want to read again.

To return to the “Select Subtitle Lang.” screen, push the “Back” switch on the screen.




**CHANGING THE DVD LANGUAGE**

To display the “Select DVD Language” screen, push the “DVD Language” switch on the “Setup Menu 1” screen.

Select the language you want to read on the screen.

To return to the “Setup Menu 1” screen, push the “Back” switch.

If you cannot find a language you want to read, push the “Others” switch. The “Enter DVD Language Code” screen will appear.

To enter the code of the language you want to read, push the number of the language code. For details about the language codes, see the language code list. If you enter a wrong number, push the “Clear” switch to delete the number.

Push the “Enter” switch on the screen. If numbers which are not on the list are entered and the “Enter” switch is pushed, the “Incorrect code” screen will appear. Push the language code you want to read again.

To return to the “Select DVD Language” screen, push the “Back” switch on the screen.

u17118

**TURNING THE ANGLE MARK ON OR OFF**

The angle mark can be turned on for discs that are multi–angle compatible.

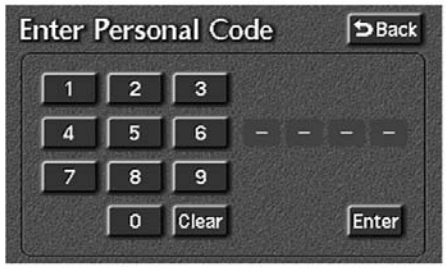
Each time you push the “Angle Mark” switch on the screen, the angle mark turns on or off alternately.

u17083

**SETTING LEVEL OF VIEWER RESTRICTIONS**

You can restrict the play back screen by setting the viewer restrictions. You can prevent the restriction with a password. Some discs do not supply a restriction.

To set the level of viewer restriction, push the “Parental” switch on the “Setup Menu 1” screen. The “Enter Personal Code” screen will appear.




u17084

Push the number for the password and the “Enter” switch. The “Select Restriction Level” screen will appear.

If you enter a wrong number, push the “Clear” switch to delete the number.

You cannot change the setting without inputting the password. When you forget or change the password, push the “Clear” switch ten times to initialize the password.

To return to the “Setup Menu 1” screen, push the “Back” switch.

u17085

Push a parental level (1—8). The smaller the level number, the stricter the age limit. Push the “Back” switch to return to the “Setup Menu 1” screen.

u17077

**SETTING THE DISPLAY MODE**

Each time you push the “Display Mode” switch on the “Setup Menu 2” screen, the display mode is changed from wide mode to auto mode.

**LANGUAGE CODE LIST**

| Code | Language |
|---|---|
| 1001 | Japanese |
| 0514 | English |
| 0618 | French |
| 0405 | German |
| 0920 | Italian |
| 0519 | Spanish |
| 2608 | Chinese |
| 1412 | Dutch |
| 1620 | Portuguese |
| 1922 | Swedish |
| 1821 | Russian |
| 1115 | Korean |
| 0512 | Greek |
| 0101 | Afar |
| 0102 | Abkhazian |
| 0106 | Afrikaans |
| 0113 | Amharic |
| 0118 | Arabic |
| 0119 | Assamese |

| | |
|---|---|
| 0125 | Aymara |
| 0126 | Azerbaijani |
| 0201 | Bashkir |
| 0205 | Byelorussian |
| 0207 | Bulgarian |
| 0208 | Bihari |
| 0209 | Bislama |
| 0214 | Bengali |
| 0215 | Tibetan |
| 0218 | Breton |
| 0301 | Catalan |
| 0315 | Corsican |
| 0319 | Czech |
| 0325 | Welsh |
| 0401 | Danish |
| 0426 | Bhutani |
| 0515 | Esperanto |
| 0520 | Estonian |
| 0521 | Basque |
| 0601 | Persian |
| 0609 | Finnish |

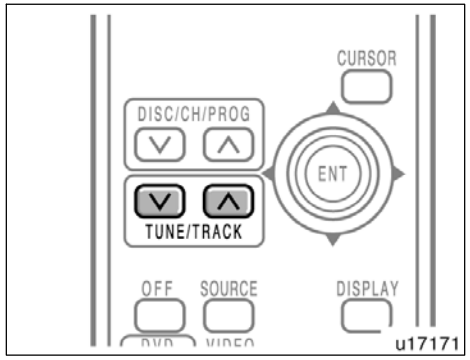
| | |
|---|---|
| 0610 | Fiji |
| 0615 | Faroese |
| 0625 | Frisian |
| 0701 | Irish |
| 0704 | Scots–Gaelic |
| 0712 | Galician |
| 0714 | Guarani |
| 0721 | Gujarati |
| 0801 | Hausa |
| 0809 | Hindi |
| 0818 | Croatian |
| 0821 | Hungarian |
| 0825 | Armenian |
| 0901 | Interlingua |
| 0905 | Interlingue |
| 0911 | Inupiak |
| 0914 | Indonesian |
| 0919 | Icelandic |
| 0923 | Hebrew |
| 1009 | Yiddish |
| 1023 | Javanese |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1101 | Georgian |
| 1111 | Kazakh |
| 1112 | Greenlandic |
| 1113 | Cambodian |
| 1114 | Kannada |
| 1119 | Kashmiri |
| 1121 | Kurdish |
| 1125 | Kirghiz |
| 1201 | Latin |
| 1214 | Lingala |
| 1215 | Laothian |
| 1220 | Lithuanian |
| 1222 | Latvian |
| 1307 | Malagasy |
| 1309 | Maori |
| 1311 | Macedonian |
| 1312 | Malayalam |
| 1314 | Mongolian |
| 1315 | Moldavian |
| 1318 | Marathi |
| 1319 | Malay |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1320 | Maltese |
| 1325 | Burmese |
| 1401 | Nauru |
| 1405 | Nepali |
| 1415 | Norwegian |
| 1503 | Occitan |
| 1513 | (Afan) Oromo |
| 1518 | Oriya |
| 1601 | Punjabi |
| 1612 | Polish |
| 1619 | Pashto, Pushto |
| 1721 | Quechua |
| 1813 | Rhaeto-Romance |
| 1814 | Kirundi |
| 1815 | Romanian |
| 1823 | Kinyarwanda |
| 1901 | Sanskrit |
| 1904 | Sindhi |
| 1907 | Sangho |
| 1908 | Serbo-Croatian |
| 1909 | Sinhalese |

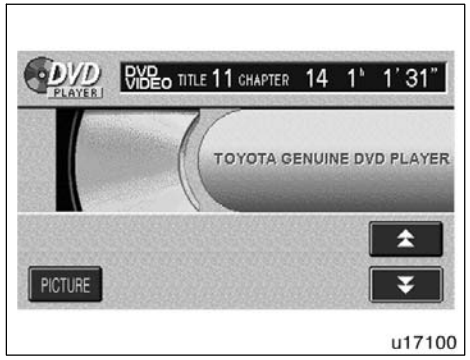
| | |
|---|---|
| 1911 | Slovak |
| 1912 | Slovenian |
| 1913 | Samoan |
| 1914 | Shona |
| 1915 | Somali |
| 1917 | Albanian |
| 1918 | Serbian |
| 1919 | Siswati |
| 1920 | Sesotho |
| 1921 | Sundanese |
| 1923 | Swahili |
| 2001 | Tamil |
| 2005 | Telugu |
| 2007 | Tajik |
| 2008 | Thai |
| 2009 | Tigrinya |
| 2011 | Turkmen |
| 2012 | Tagalog |
| 2014 | Setswana |
| 2015 | Tonga |
| 2018 | Turkish |

| | |
|---|---|
| 2019 | Tsonga |
| 2020 | Tatar |
| 2023 | Twi |
| 2111 | Ukrainian |
| 2118 | Urdu |
| 2126 | Uzbek |
| 2209 | Vietnamese |
| 2215 | Volapük |
| 2315 | Wolof |
| 2408 | Xhosa |
| 2515 | Yoruba |
| 2621 | Zulu |




## SELECTING THE CHAPTER/TRACK

To select the chapter/track, push the "∨" or "∧" (TUNE/TRACK) button on the controller until the number of the chapter/track you want to select appears on the screen.




**DVD video**

**DVD audio**

## USING THE CONTROL SCREEN

When playing a disc, push the "DVD" button on the controller. The control screen will appear on the screen.

Details of the specific switches, controls and features are described below.

1. "PICTURE" switch

   Push the "PICTURE" switch to turn off the control screen and return to the picture previously displayed.

2. "RPT" switch (DVD audio only)

   Push the "RPT" switch while the track is playing. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this switch again.

3. "RAND" switch (DVD audio only)

   Push the "RAND" switch. The player will play the tracks on the disc in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this switch again.

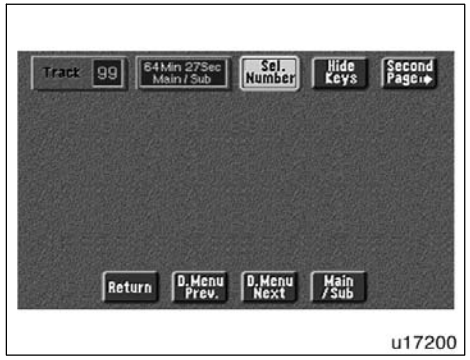
4. "SCAN" switch (DVD audio only)

   Push the "SCAN" switch. The player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this switch again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

5. “⏫” and “⏬” switches

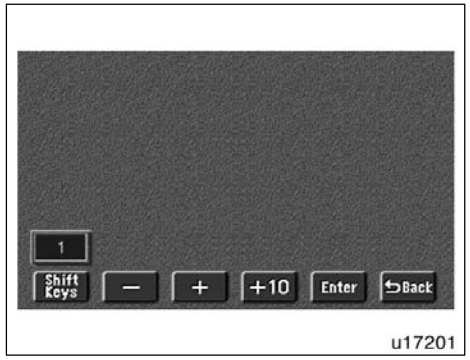
Push and hold the “⏫” or “⏬” switch to fast forward or reverse a disc. When you release the switch, the DVD player will resume playing.

## —DVD player operation (video CD/audio CD/CD text)




**SELECTING THE DISC MENU NUMBER (video CD only)**

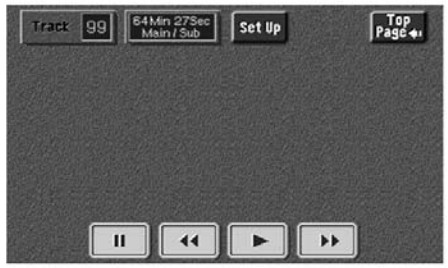
Push the “Sel. Number” switch and then the disc menu number search screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “SEARCH” switch on the controller.




Enter the disc menu number by using the “–”, “+” and “+10” switches and push the “Enter” switch. The player starts playing the disc from the entered disc menu number. The entered disc menu number will appear on the screen.

Push the “Back” switch to return to the menu screen.

Move up and down the switches by pushing “Shift keys” on the screen.




u17202

**OPERATING THE "❚❚", "▶", "◀◀" AND "▶▶" SWITCHES**

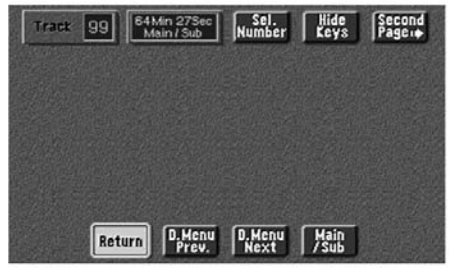
"❚❚" switch: Push this switch to pause the disc.

"▶" switch: Push this switch to cancel the pause and return to normal playing.

"◀◀" and "▶▶" switches: Push this switch to fast forward or reverse. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, release the switch.

Video CD only—

Push the "▶▶" switch/button while pausing, the video CD plays the slow–motion video replay.

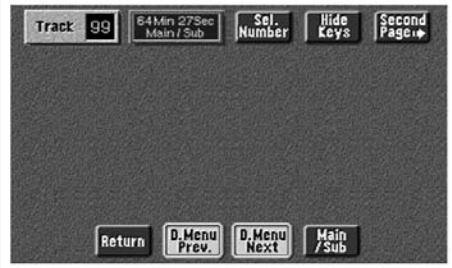



u17203

**TURNING ON THE DISC MENU (video CD only)**

Push the "Return" switch to turn on the menu screen for the disc. You can also turn on the menu screen by pushing the "RETURN" button on the controller.

For the operation of the menu screen, see the manual for the video CD.

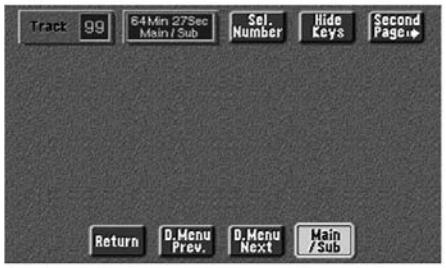



u17204

**CHANGING MENU PAGE OR TRACK (video CD only)**

Push the "D. Menu Next" or "D. Menu Prev." switch while the disc menu is displayed. The next or previous page will appear on the screen.

Push the "D. Menu Next" or "D. Menu Prev." switch while the player is playing video. The next or previous track will be searched and played.



u17205

**CHANGING A MULTIPLEX TRANSMISSION (video CD only)**

Push the “Main/Sub” switch to change a multiplex transmission. The mode changes from Main/Sub to Main to Sub and back to Main/Sub by pushing the “Main/Sub” switch.

u17206

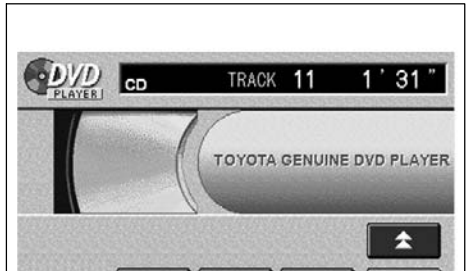
**CHANGING THE INITIAL SETTING (video CD only)**

Push the “Set Up” switch on the screen and then the initial setting screen will appear. You can also display the screen by pushing the “SET UP” button on the controller. You can change the initial setting. (See “CHANGING THE INITIAL SETTING” on page 269 in this Section for details.)

After the setting is done, the player plays from the beginning of the chapter or the track.

u17098

**Video CD**



u17122

**Audio CD**

**CD text**

**USING THE CONTROL SCREEN**

When playing a disc, push the "DVD" button on the controller. The control screen will appear on the screen.

CD text only—

The disc title and track title will appear on the screen when pushing the "DVD" button.

Details of the specific switches, controls and features are described below.

1. "PICTURE" switch (video CD only)

   Push the "PICTURE" switch to turn off the control screen and return to the picture previously displayed.

2. "RPT" switch (audio CD and CD text)

   Push the "RPT" switch while the track is playing. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this switch again.

3. "RAND" switch (audio CD and CD text)

   Push the "RAND" switch. The player will play the tracks on the disc in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this switch again.

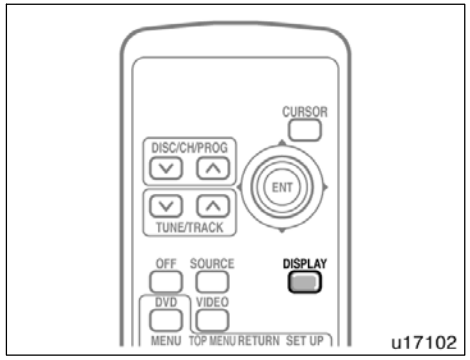
4. "SCAN" switch (audio CD and CD text)

   Push the "SCAN" switch. The player will scan all the tracks on the disc. To stop scanning, push this switch again. When the player has scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

5. "⏶" and "⏷" switches

   Push the "⏶" or "⏷" switch to fast forward or reverse the disc. When you push the switch again, the DVD player will resume playing.

**—Screen adjustment**




You can adjust the color, contrast, tone and brightness of the screen.

Push the "DISPLAY" switch on the controller and then the "Display" screen will appear.

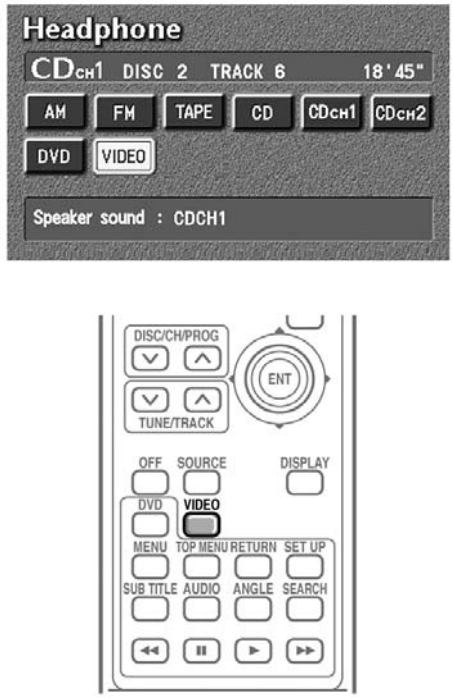
The screen may turn purple to deflect the sunlight. This is not a malfunction.

Each time you push the “+” or “–” switch, you can adjust the color, contrast, tone and brightness of the screen.

| | + or GREEN | – or RED |
|---|---|---|
| COLOR | Strengthens the green color | Strengthens the red color |
| CONTRAST | Strengthens the contrast | Weakens the contrast |
| TONE | Strengthens the tone | Weakens the tone |
| BRIGHT-NESS | Brightens | Darkens |

After adjusting the screen, push the “OK” switch to return to the previous screen.

## —Selecting the video mode



The audio machine connected to the input terminal adapter can be played in the video mode.

To select the video mode, push the “VIDEO” button on the controller. You can also select the video mode on the mode selection screen mentioned above.

## —DVD video disc information

**DVD PLAYER AND DVD VIDEO DISCS**

**This DVD player conforms to NTSC color TV formats. DVD video discs conforming to other formats such as PAL or SECAM cannot be used.**

**Region codes:** Some DVD video discs have a region code indicating where you can use. If the DVD video disc is not labeled “ALL” or “1”, you cannot use it in this DVD player. If you attempt to play an inappropriate DVD video disc in this player, “REGION CODE ERROR” appears on the screen. Even if the DVD video disc does not have a region code, in some cases you cannot use it.

**Marks shown on DVD video discs:**

| | |
|---|---|
| NTSC | Indicates NTSC format of color TV. |
| 2 | Indicates the number of audio tracks. |
| 2 | Indicates the number of language subtitles. |
| 3 | Indicates the number of angles. |
| 16:9 LB 4:3 | Indicates the screen to be selected.<br>Wide screen: 16:9<br>Standard: 4:3 |
| ALL 1 | Indicates regions in which this video disc can be played.<br>ALL: all countries<br>Number: region code |

## DVD VIDEO DISC GLOSSARY

**DVD video discs:** Digital Versatile Disc that holds video. DVD video discs have adopted "MPEG2", one of the world standards of digital compression technologies. The picture data is compressed by 1/40 on average and stored. Variable rate encoded technology in which the volume of data assigned to the picture is changed depending on the picture format has also been adopted. Audio data is stored using PCM and Dolby digital, which enables higher quality of sound. Furthermore, multi–angle and multi–language features will also help you enjoy the more advanced technology of DVD video.

**Viewer restrictions:** This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with the level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the DVD video disc. Some DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.

Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.

Level 2—7: DVD video discs for children and G–rated movies can be played.

Level 8: All types of DVD video discs can be played.

**Multi–angle feature:** You can enjoy the same scene at different angles.

**Multi–language feature:** You can select the language of the subtitles and audio.

**Region codes:** Region codes are provided on DVD players and DVD discs. If the DVD video disc does not have the same region code as the DVD player, you cannot play the disc on the DVD player. For region codes, see page 282.

**Audio:** This DVD player can play liner PCM, Dolby digital, dts and MPEG audio format DVD. Other decoded type cannot be played.

**Title and chapter:** Video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs are divided in parts by title and chapter.

**Title:** The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs. Usually, one piece of a movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.

**Chapter:** A unit smaller than a title. A title comprises plural chapters.

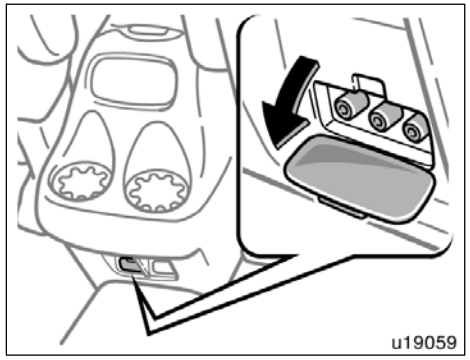
**Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double–D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works.**
**©1992–1997 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.**

**This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.**

**"dts" is a trademark of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.**

## —A/V input adapter

The rear entertainment system plays videos and sound when an audio–video equipment is connected to the A/V input adapter on the rear console box. For details, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.




To use the adapter, open the cover.

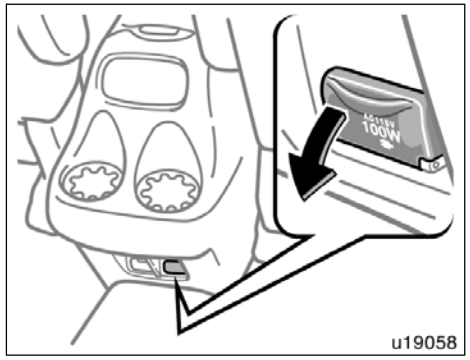
The A/V input adapter is composed of 3 input adapters.

Yellow: Image input adapter
Red: Audio input adapter
White: Audio input adapter

**NOTICE**

***Close the cover when the A/V input adapter is not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug may cause electrical failure or short circuit.***

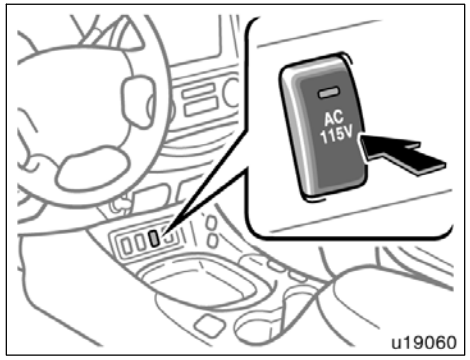
## —Power outlet




This power outlet is designed for use as a power supply for the audio device connected to the input terminal adapter.

The key must be in the "ON" position for the power outlet to be used.

The maximum capacity for this power outlet is 115 VAC/100W. If you attempt to use an appliance that requires more than 115 VAC or 100W, the protection circuit will activate and cut the power supply. The power supply will restart automatically when you use an appliance that operates within the 115 VAC/100W limits.




**Main switch**

**To use the power outlet, push the main switch on the instrument panel.**

An indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the power outlet is ready for use.

Push the main switch once again to turn the power outlet off. When the power outlet is not in use, make sure that the main switch is turned off.

***NOTICE***

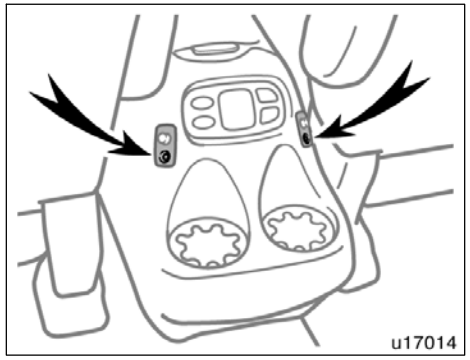
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***
- ***Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

**The power outlet is not designed for the following electric appliances even if their power consumption is under 115 VAC/100W. These appliances may not operate properly.**

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage: cathode–ray tube type televisions, compressor–driven refrigerators, electric pumps, electric tools, etc.
- Measuring devices which process precise data: medical equipment, measuring instruments, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer–controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

**Certain electrical appliances may cause radio noise.**

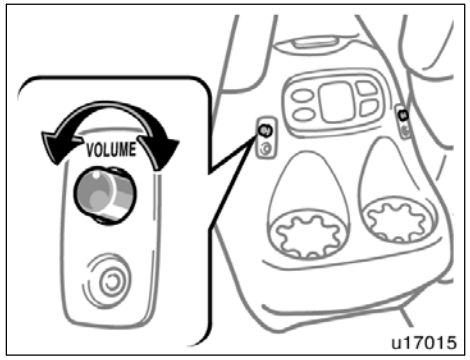
## —Headphone jacks




**You can enjoy the rear seat entertainment system with commercial headphones.**

To use the headphones, connect them to the jack.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.




To adjust the volume of the headphones, turn the knob. Turn right to increase the volume. Turn left to decrease the volume.

The maximum volume depends on the type of headphones.

With some headphones generally available in the marker, it may be difficult to catch sound properly. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota genuine headphone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Adjust the volume when you connect the headphones to the jack. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body.**

## Audio/video system operating hints

**NOTICE**

***To ensure correct audio/video system operation:***

- ***Be careful not to spill beverages over the system.***
- ***Do not put anything other than a cassette tape or Compact Disc into the slot.***
- ***Do not put anything other than a DVD video, DVD audio, video CD, dts–CD and audio CD into the DVD player.***
- ***The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.***

### RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

FM

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi–path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

**CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES**

For the best performance for your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high–quality cassettes.

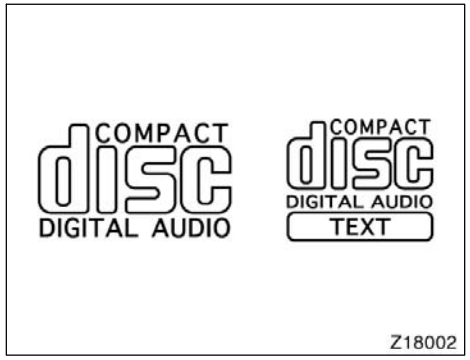
- Low–quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto–reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

**CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER, DVD PLAYER AND DISCS**

- Your compact disc player and DVD player are intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player and DVD player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you use the players.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player and DVD player skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player and DVD player, the players may not play even though they appear to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Compact disc players and DVD players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the players correctly.**




**Compact disc player**

- Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

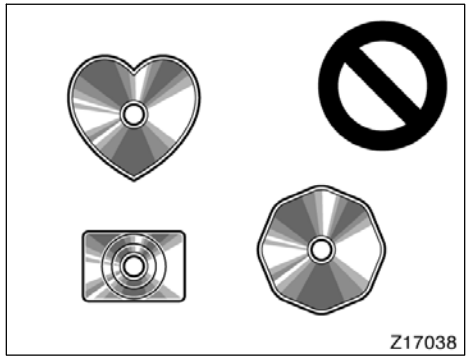
  SACD
  dts–CD
  Copy–protected CD
  CD–R (CD–Recordable)
  CD–RW (CD–Re–writable)
  CD–ROM

| | |
|---|---|
| Audio CDs | COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO; COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT; dts |
| DVD video discs | DVD VIDEO; DVD VIDEO |
| DVD audio discs | DVD AUDIO |
| Video CDs | VIDEO CD; COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO |

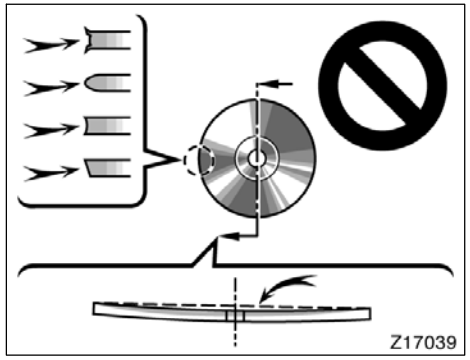
**DVD player**

- Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your DVD player.

  SACD
  Copy–protected CD
  CD–R (CD–Recordable)
  CD–RW (CD–Re–writable)
  CD–ROM
  DVD–R
  DVD+R
  DVD+RW
  DVD–RW
  DVD–ROM
  DVD–RAM



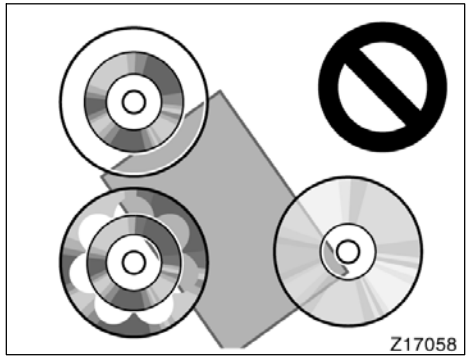

Special shaped discs



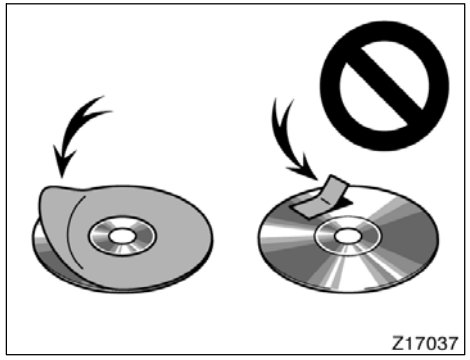

Low quality discs

**NOTICE**

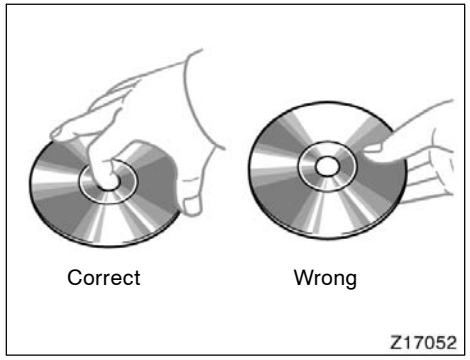
- ***Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.***
- ***This system is not designed for use of Dual Disc. Do not use Dual Disc because it may cause damage to the player or changer.***

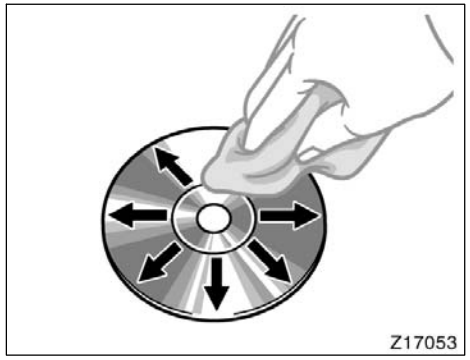



Transparent/translucent discs




Labeled discs




- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.

To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint–free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint–free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti–static device.

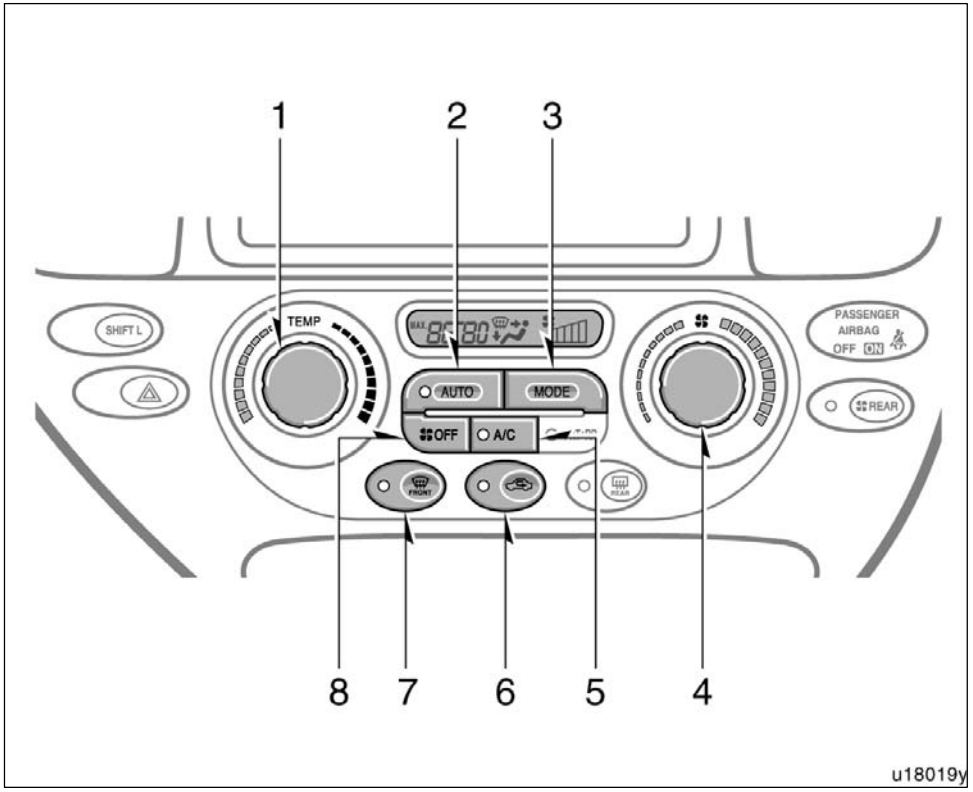
# SECTION 1 – 9

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Air conditioning system

Front air conditioning system
Controls . . . . . 294
Air flow selector settings . . . . . 298
Operating tips . . . . . 298
Instrument panel vents . . . . . 301
Rear air conditioning system
Controls . . . . . 302
Air flow selector settings . . . . . 304

## Front air conditioning system——Controls




1. Temperature selector
2. “AUTO” button
3. “MODE” button (air flow selector)
4. Fan speed selector
5. “A/C” button
6. Air intake selector button
7. Windshield air flow button
8. “OFF” button

**“AUTO” button**

For automatic operation of the air conditioning, press the “AUTO” button. An indicator light will illuminate to show that the automatic operation mode has been selected.

In the automatic operation mode, the air conditioning selects the most suitable fan speed and air flow, on–off of the air conditioning and air intake according to the temperature.

When you press the “AUTO” button with the air intake mode at FRESH, internal circulation may be applied for maximum cooling.

When you adjust the temperature selector to maximum cooling, a “MAX. COLD” message will appear on the display and the air intake mode will be automatically changed to RECIRCULATE.

You may use manual controls if you want to select your own settings.

In the default mode, air intake changes in accordance with the temperature when the automatic operation mode is selected. This feature can be disabled by doing the following:
Turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK”. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position while pressing the “AUTO” and “OFF” buttons at the same time.

When the automatic operation of the air intake mode is disabled, it may affect the cooling performance. You can set the default mode by the following:
Turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK”. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position while pressing the windshield air flow button and “OFF” button at the same time.

**Fan speed selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

In automatic operation, the fan speed is adjusted automatically unless you desire another fan speed mode.

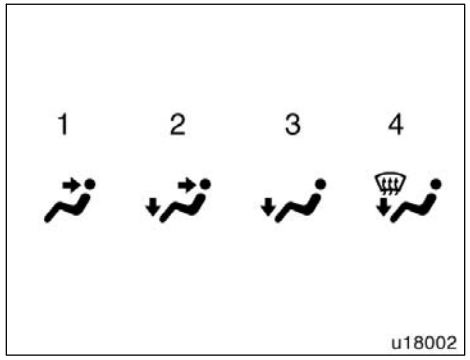
**Temperature selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.

The temperature display changes between “°C” and “°F” when the unit of the outside temperature display is changed. (For details, see “Multi–information display” on page 306 in Section 1–10.)

**“OFF” button**

Push the button to turn off the air conditioning system.




**“MODE” button (air flow selector)**

Press the button to select the vents used for air flow.

In automatic operation, the air flow mode is selected automatically among Panel, Bi–level and Floor unless you desire another air flow mode.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi–level—**Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.

   When you set the temperature selector setting at about the middle in automatic operation, warm air flows out of the floor vents and relatively low–temperature air flows out of the center and side vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.

   It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see “Instrument panel vents” on page 301 in this Section.
4. **Floor/Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents and fan speed may increase in order to clean up the front view.

   This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly. If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

   It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see “Instrument panel vents” on page 301 in this Section.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “—Air flow selector settings” described below.

**Windshield air flow button**

When this button is pressed, air flows mainly from the windshield vents and fan speed may increase in order to clean up the front view.

Pressing the button once again returns the air flow mode to the last one used.

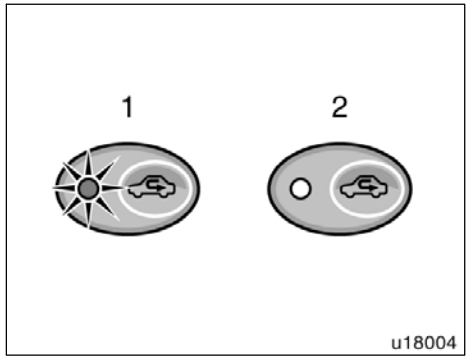
When this button is pressed, air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clean up the front view quickly. It is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE in this mode.

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

It is recommended that you close the lower vent. For details about this, see “Instrument panel vents” on page 301 in this Section.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “—Air flow selector settings” described below.

For further information for removing frost and fog, see “Instrument panel vents” on page 301 in this Section.




**Air intake selector button**

Press the button to select the air source.

1. **RECIRCULATE—**Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **FRESH—**Draws outside air into the system.

To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

For example, when the ambient temperature is low, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH. This is not a malfunction.

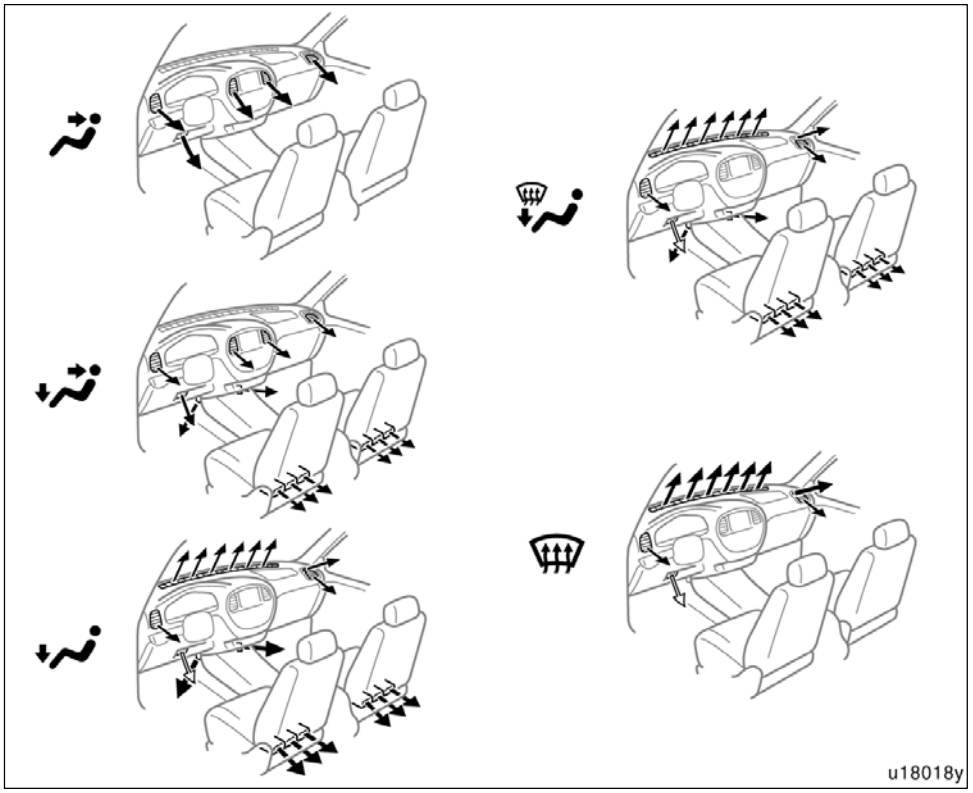
When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the air intake mode is always set to FRESH even if the previous mode was RECIRCULATE.

**“A/C” button**

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the “A/C” button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

## —Air flow selector settings




⇨ : See “Instrument panel vents” on page 301 in this Section.

## —Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except “OFF”.

- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

**Heating**

For best results, set controls to:

—For automatic operation

**Press in the "AUTO" button.**
**Temperature—**To the desired temperature
**Air conditioning—OFF**

—For manual operation

**Fan speed—**To the desired fan speed
**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (to the right)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—FLOOR**
**Lower vent—CLOSED**
**Air conditioning—OFF**

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the "A/C" button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

**Air conditioning**

For best results, set controls to:

—For automatic operation

**Press in the "AUTO" button.**
**Temperature—**To the desired temperature
**Air conditioning—ON**

—For manual operation

**Fan speed—**To the desired fan speed
**Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (to the left)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—PANEL**
**Air conditioning—ON**

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

**Ventilation**

For best results, set controls to:

—For automatic operation

**Press in the "AUTO" button.**
**Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (to the left)
**Air conditioning—OFF**

—For manual operation

**Fan speed—**To the desired fan speed
**Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (to the left)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—PANEL**
**Air conditioning—OFF**

**Defogging and defrosting**

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

—For automatic operation

**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (to the right) to heat; **COLD** (to the left) to cool
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—WINDSHIELD**
**Lower vent—CLOSED**

—For manual operation

**Fan speed—**To the desired fan speed
**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (to the right) to heat; **COLD** (to the left) to cool
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—WINDSHIELD**
**Lower vent—CLOSED**

Pressing the windshield air flow button turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When pressing the windshield air flow button, the air intake selects FRESH automatically and fan speed may increase. This is to clean up the front view more quickly. It is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE in this mode.

Press the "A/C" button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

—For automatic operation

**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (to the right)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—WINDSHIELD**
**Lower vent—CLOSED**

—For manual operation

**Fan speed—**To the desired fan speed
**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (to the right)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—WINDSHIELD**
**Lower vent—CLOSED**

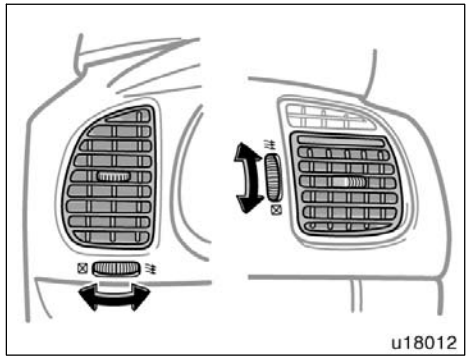
Pressing the windshield air flow button turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When pressing the windshield air flow button, the air intake selects FRESH automatically and fan speed may increase. This is to clean up the front view more quickly. It is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE in this mode.

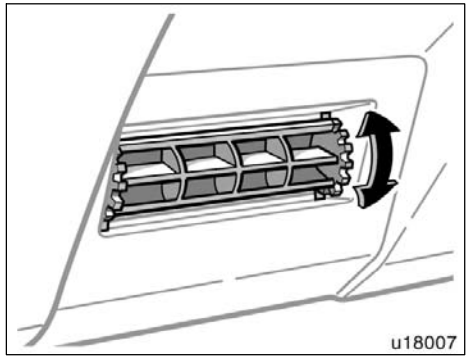
Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

## Instrument panel vents




**Side vents**

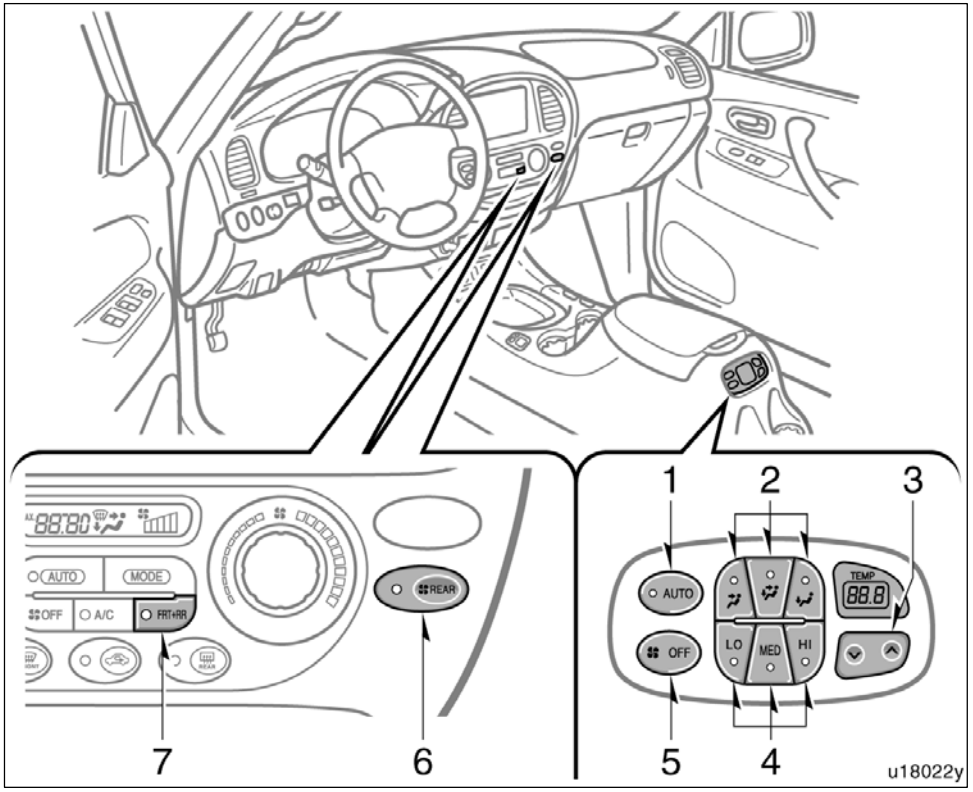



**Lower vent**

If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the instrument panel vents. The instrument panel vents may be opened or closed as shown.

For removing frost or fog, it is recommended that you close the lower vent when you push the windshield air flow button or using the “Floor” or the “Floor/windshield” mode.

## Rear air conditioning system —Controls




1. “AUTO” button
2. Air flow selector buttons
3. Temperature selector
4. Fan speed selector buttons
5. “OFF” button
6. “REAR” button
7. “FRT+RR” button

**“AUTO” button**

For automatic operation of the rear air conditioning, press the “AUTO” button. An indicator light will illuminate to show that the automatic operation mode has been selected.

In the automatic operation mode, the air conditioning selects the most suitable fan speed and air flow according to the temperature.

You may use manual controls if you want to select your own settings.

**Fan speed selector**

Select the mode button you desire to adjust the fan speed and push it.

In automatic operation, the fan speed is adjusted automatically unless you desire another fan speed mode.

**Temperature selector**

To increase the temperature, press the “∧” side, to decrease it, press the “∨” side.

The temperature display changes between “°C” and “°F” when the unit of the outside temperature display is changed. (For details, see “Multi–information display” on page 306 in Section 1–10.)

**“REAR” button**

You can turn on or off the rear air conditioning system by pushing the button.

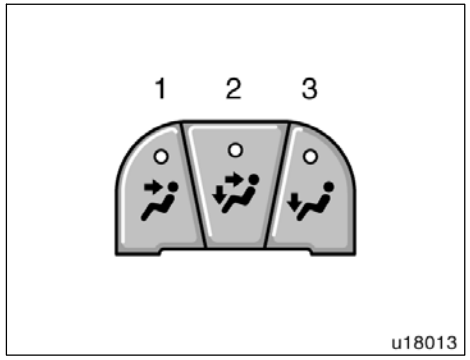
**“FRT+RR” button**

You can cancel the operations from the rear control panel by pushing this button.

While the operation from the rear control panel are stopped, the front and rear air conditioning systems can be set simultaneously from the front control panel.

**“OFF” button**

Push the “OFF” button to turn off the air conditioning system.

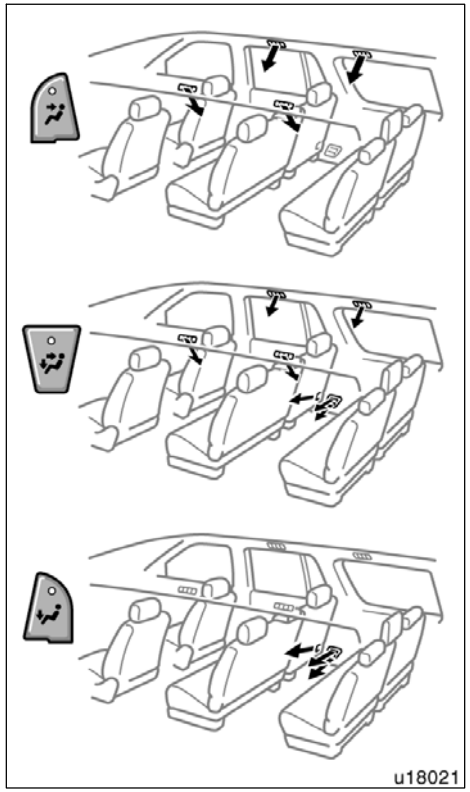



**Air flow selector**

Push the button to select the vents used for air flow.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the roof panel vents.
2. **Bi–level—**Air flows from both the roof panel vents and floor vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.

**—Air flow selector settings**



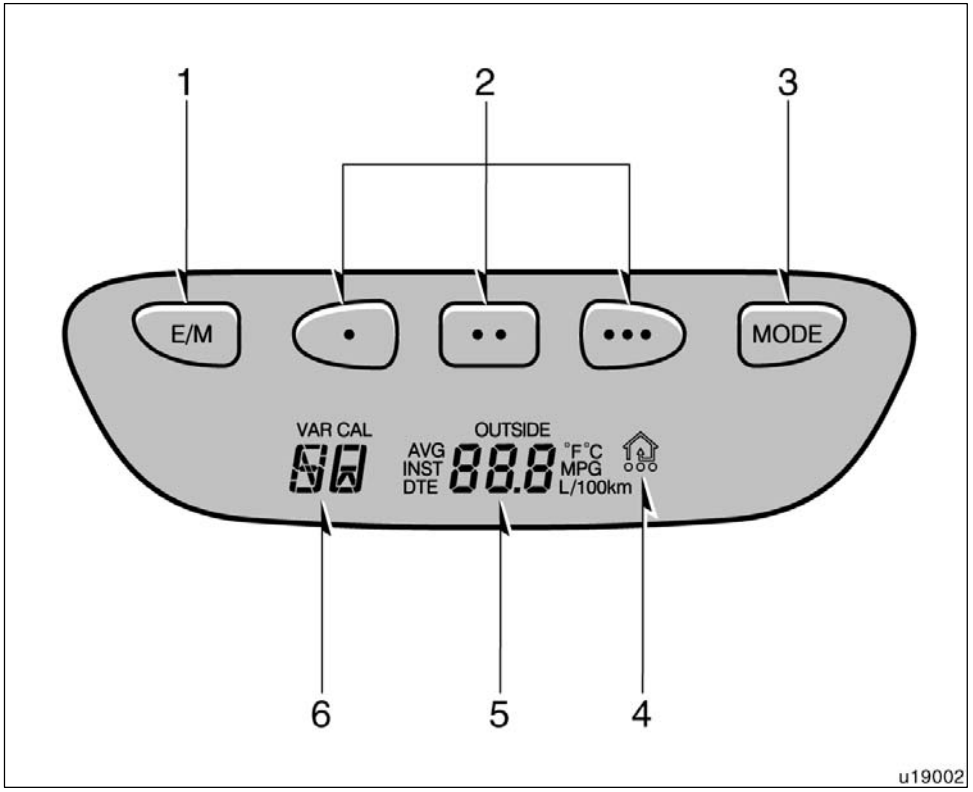
# SECTION 1 – 10

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Other equipment

Multi–information display . . . . . 306
Clock . . . . . 318
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays . . . . . 318
Power outlets . . . . . 319
Power outlet . . . . . 320
Glove box . . . . . 321
Garage door opener box . . . . . 322
Auxiliary boxes . . . . . 324
Rear console box . . . . . 326
Note pad holder . . . . . 327
Coin holder . . . . . 328
Compact disc and cassette tape holder . . . . . 329
Removable console box . . . . . 330
Cup holders . . . . . 332
Tie–down hooks . . . . . 333
Grocery bag hooks . . . . . 334
Cargo net hooks . . . . . 334
Roof luggage carrier . . . . . 334
Floor mat . . . . . 335

**Multi–information display—**




1. “E/M” button
2. Garage door opener buttons
3. “MODE” button
4. Garage door opener indicator
5. Outside temperature and cruise information display
6. Compass

## —Before using the multi–information display

**Operate the multi–information display with the ignition switch on.**

When the ignition switch is turned to “ON”, the last previously used mode displayed just before the ignition switch is turned off will appear.

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the display may be reduced.

**“E/M” button**

**This button is used to switch between English/U.S. Customary System and metric units.**

Each time you push this button, the display switches. This is also linked to the multi–information display and the front and rear air conditioning displays. The display variations are as follows;

| Indication | Outside temperature | Instantaneous fuel consumption/ Average fuel consumption | Distance to empty |
|---|---|---|---|
| English/U.S. Customary System (E) | °F | MPG | MI |
| Metric (M) | °C | L/100 km | km |

The initial mode will be English/U.S. Customary System units, however, if the unit is switched to metric and ignition switch is off, it will display metric units when the ignition switch is turned to on.

**"MODE" button**

**This button is used to select the item.**

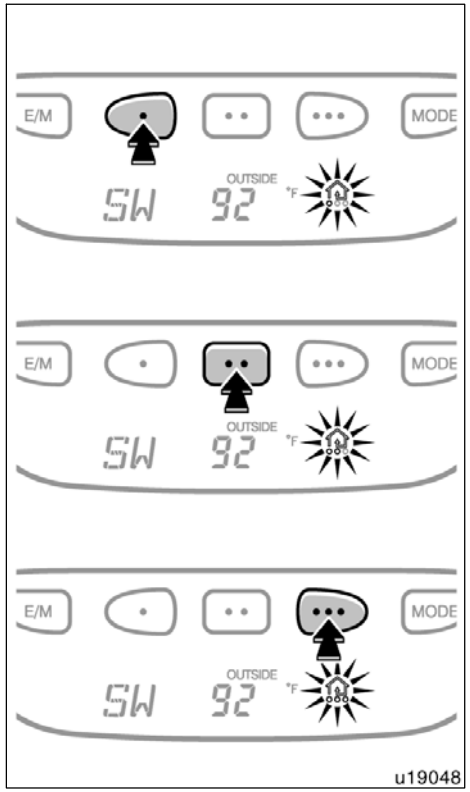
Every time you push the "MODE" button, the display toggles.

For more details, see "—Outside temperature and cruise information display" on page 312 in this Section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.**

## —Garage door opener




**The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink® and can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, and security systems, etc.**

**(a) Programming the HomeLink®**

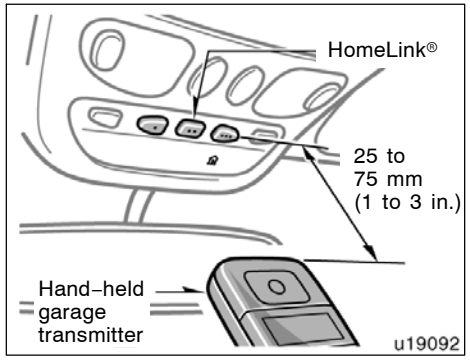
**The HomeLink® in your vehicle has 3 buttons and you can store one program for each button.**

To ensure correct programming into the HomeLink®, install a new battery in the hand–held transmitter prior to programming.

The battery side of the hand–held transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® during the programming process.

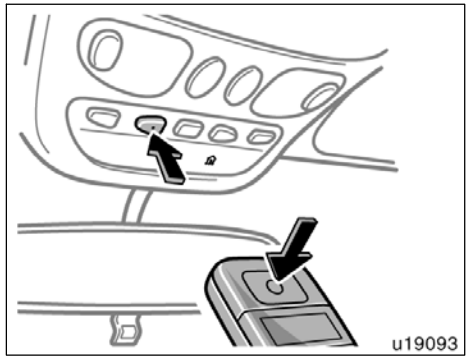
For Canadian users, follow the procedure in "Programming an entrance gate/programming all devices in the Canadian market".

1. Decide which of 3 HomeLink® buttons you want to program. Push and hold down one of the buttons until the indicator corresponding to the selected channel begins to flash.




2. Place your hand–held garage transmitter 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

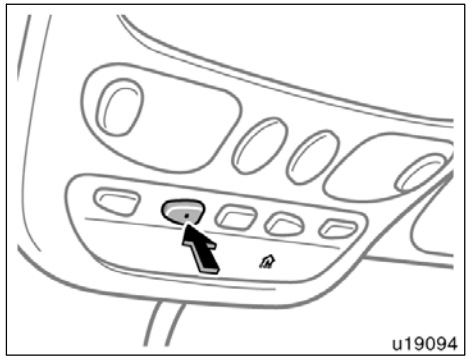
Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.




3. Simultaneously press and hold the hand–held garage transmitter button along with the selected HomeLink® button.

Do not release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.

4. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.




5. Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes.

If the garage door does not operate, identify if your garage transmitter is of the “Rolling Code” type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly and then remains lit after 2 seconds. If your garage transmitter is the “Rolling Code” type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.

**Programming a rolling code system**

**If your device is "Rolling Code" equipped, it is necessary to follow steps 1 through 4 under the heading "Programming the HomeLink®" before proceeding with the steps listed below.**

1. Locate the "training" button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener. Refer to the owner's guide supplied by the garage door opener manufacturer for the location of this "training" button.
2. Press the "training" button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

3. Press and release the vehicle's programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open. If the door does open, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® unit and be able activate the garage door up/down.

4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another rolling code system.

**Programming an entrance gate/programming all devices in the Canadian market**

1. Decide which of the 3 HomeLink® buttons you want to program.
2. Place your hand–held gate/device transmitter 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

3. Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.
4. Continuously press and release (cycle) the hand–held gate/device transmitter button every two seconds until step 5 is complete.
5. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.
6. Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.

**Programming other devices**

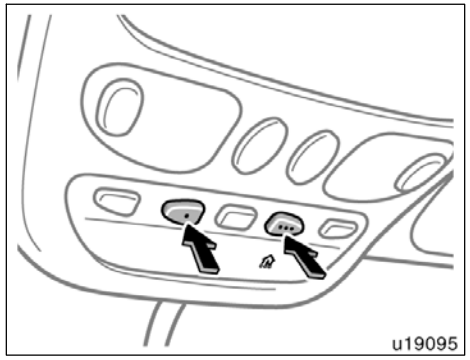
To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Toyota dealer for assistance.

**Reprogramming a button**

Individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased, however, to reprogram a single button, follow the procedure "Programming the HomeLink®".

**(b) Operating the HomeLink®**

To operate the HomeLink®, press the appropriate HomeLink® button to activate the programmed device. The HomeLink® indicator light should come on. The HomeLink® continues to send the signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.




**(c) Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)**

To erase all previously programmed codes at one time, press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

**For additional programming assistance with your HomeLink® Universal Transceiver call the:**

- Toyota Customer Experience Center at 1–800–331–4331 (U.S.A.)
- Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre at 1–888–869–6828 (Canada)

Refer to HomeLink® on the internet at: WWW.HOMELINK.COM

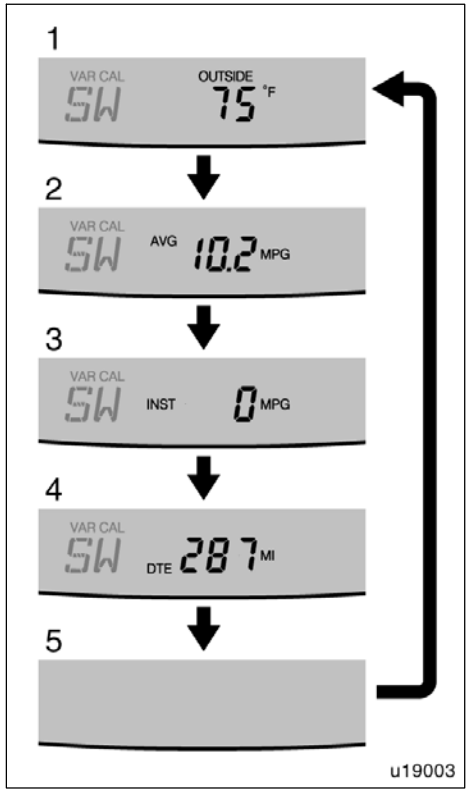
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, you may be operating a garage door or other device. Make sure people and objects are out of the way of the garage door or other device to prevent potential harm or damage.**
- **Do not use this HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by federal safety standards. (This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.) A garage door opener which cannot detect an object (signaling the door to stop and reverse), does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases risk of serious injury or death.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS–210 of the IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**WARNING: This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## —Outside temperature and cruise information display




**The outside temperature and cruise information display indicates the following information.**

1. Outside temperature
2. Average fuel consumption
3. Instantaneous fuel consumption
4. Distance to empty
5. Display off (no compass)

Every time you push the "MODE" button, the display toggles through this information.

During the off mode, the compass display is also turned off.

The displayed values in the cruise information display indicate general driving conditions. Accuracy varies with driving habits and road conditions.

To set the unit, push the "E/M" button until the desired unit display appears. (At this time, front and rear air conditioning displays also change.)

**1. Outside temperature**

**The outside temperature display indicates the outside air temperature.**

The displayed value is updated every 1 second.

The displayed temperature ranges from –30°C (–22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

If an abnormality exists in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, "––°C" ("––°F") will appear on the display. If "––°C" ("––°F") appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that "––°C" ("––°F") appears momentarily when the ignition is quickly turned to "ON". It is normal if it goes out soon.

**2. Average fuel consumption ("AVG")**

**Average fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on total driving distance and total fuel consumption with the engine running.**

The displayed value is updated every 1 seconds.

To reset the calculations, return the mode to "AVG" and push and hold the "MODE" and "E/M" button simultaneously for 2 seconds.

**3. Instantaneous fuel consumption ("INST")**

**The instantaneous fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on distance and fuel consumption for 1 seconds with the engine running.**

The displayed value is updated every 1 seconds.

Note that an accurate figure may not be shown in the following cases.

- The vehicle is stopped with the engine running. (The display will indicate the extremely high fuel consumption.)
- The vehicle is driving down a long slope, applying the engine brake. (The display will indicate the extremely low fuel consumption.)

The calculation is reset when the ignition switch is turned off.

**4. Distance to empty ("DTE")**

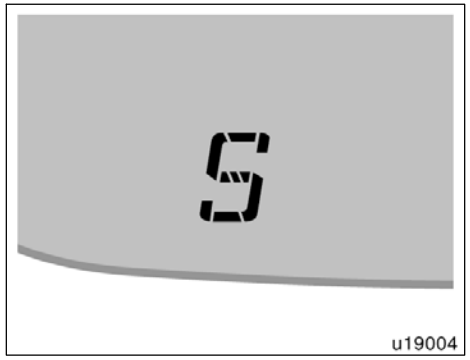
**The distance the vehicle can travel with the remaining fuel is calculated and displayed based on the quantity of remaining fuel and past fuel consumption.**

The displayed value is updated every 1 second.

Every time you refuel the vehicle, the calculation is reset.

The actual driving range varies with driving habits and road conditions. If fuel consumption is good, the driving range will be longer than indicated. If fuel consumption is poor, the driving range will be shorter than indicated.

## —Compass




**The compass indicates the direction that the vehicle is heading. In the above case, it shows that the vehicle is heading south.**

The direction display is updated every 2 seconds.

| Displays | Directions |
|---|---|
| N | North |
| NE | Northeast |
| E | East |
| SE | Southeast |
| S | South |
| SW | Southwest |
| W | West |
| NW | Northwest |

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

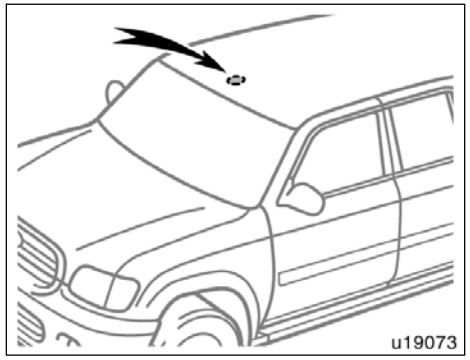
- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.

  The compass does not adjust while the vehicle is stopped.
- The ignition switch is turned off immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle is magnetized. (There is a magnet or a metal object on or near the roof.)
- The battery has been disconnected.

If the deviation is small, the compass works to calibrate the direction automatically while the vehicle is in motion.

For additional precision or for complete calibrating, see "CALIBRATING THE COMPASS" below.

If the direction is not indicated or the system does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.




**Compass sensor**

**The compass sensor is on the inside of the roof.**

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not put magnets or a metal object on or near the roof of the vehicle. Doing this may cause malfunction of the compass sensor.*** |

**CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (deviation calibration)**

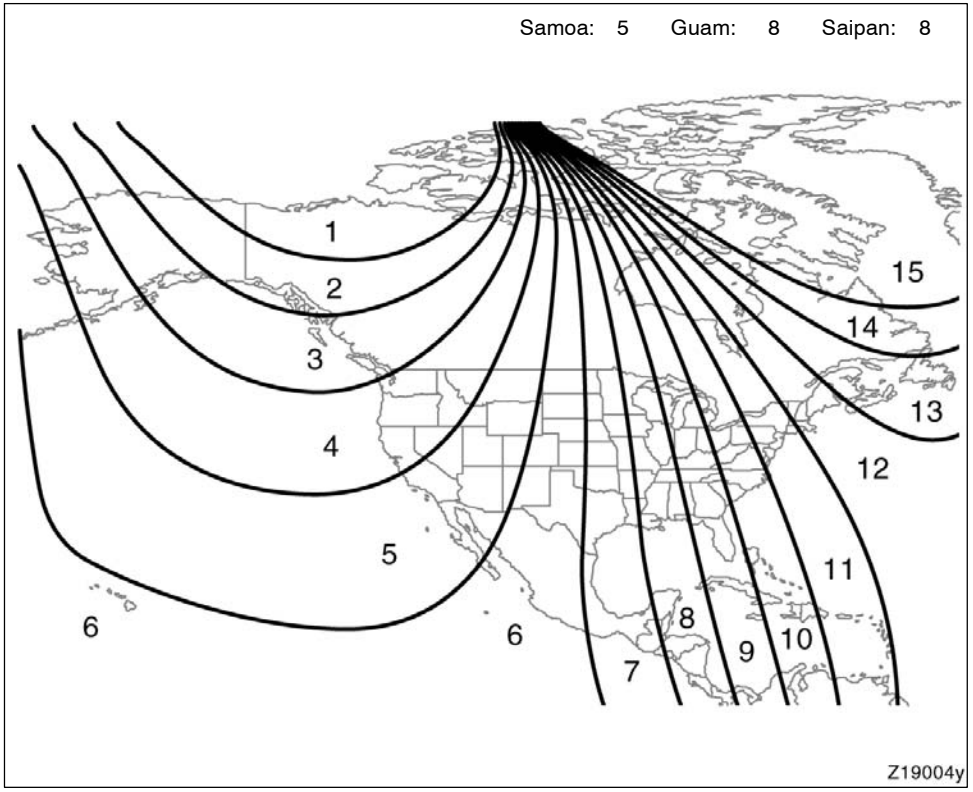
The direction display on the compass deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The angle of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

To adjust for this deviation;

1. Stop the vehicle in a level place and switch the display to the outside temperature. (To switch to this mode, see "—Outside temperature and cruise information display" on page 312 in this Section.)
2. Push and hold both the "MODE" and "E/M" buttons simultaneously for 5 seconds until the "VAR" indication appears on the compass display.
3. Push the "E/M" button several times until the desired zone number appears on the compass display.

If the button is not pushed for 10 seconds, the display returns to the compass/outside temperature mode and the number that is last set is memorized.

To select the zone where the vehicle is currently located, refer to the following map.

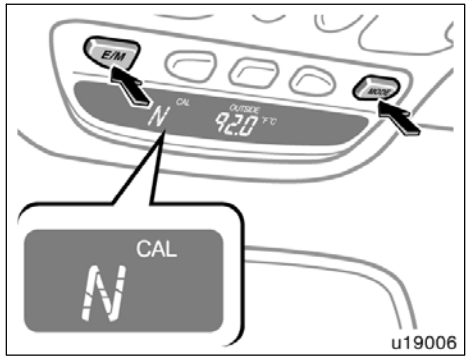



**Zone number**

After calibration, leaving the system for several seconds returns to the compass mode.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.**

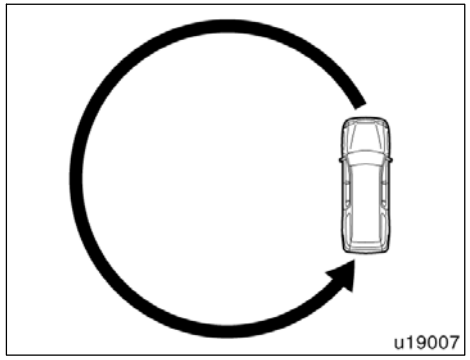



**CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (circling calibration)**

Sometimes the direction display on the compass may not change after a turn. In this case, the compass needs to be calibrated.

To calibrate the compass manually, do the following;

1. Stop the vehicle in a level place and switch the display to the outside temperature. (To switch to this mode, see "—Outside temperature and cruise information display" on page 312 in this Section.)
2. Push and hold both the "MODE" and "E/M" buttons simultaneously for 10 seconds until the "CAL" indication appears on the compass display. (At this time, the compass display is locked in "N".)




3. Drive the vehicle in a circle at 8 km/h (5 mph) or less. If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block.

When the "CAL" indication goes off and the compass returns to the normal mode, calibration is complete.

If you want to restart the calibration before it is complete, push both of the "MODE" and "E/M" buttons simultaneously for 10 seconds again.

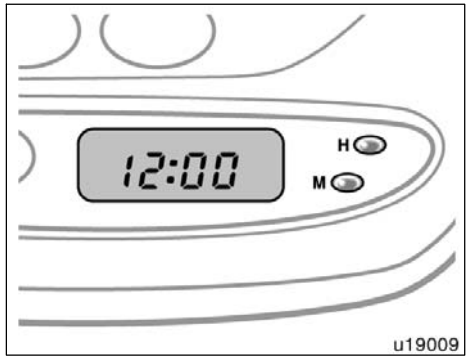
**Perform circling calibration just after you have purchased your Toyota. And then always perform circling calibration after the battery has been removed, replaced or disconnected.**

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When doing the circling calibration, be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.**
- **Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.**

## Clock



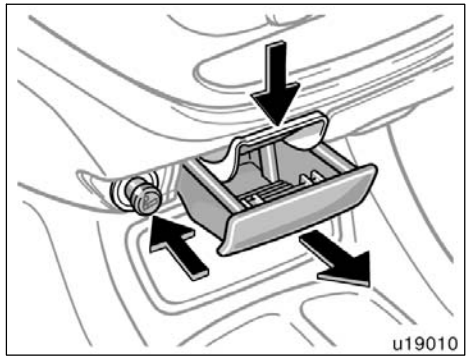

To reset the hour: Push the "H" button.
To reset the minutes: Push the "M" button.

The key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

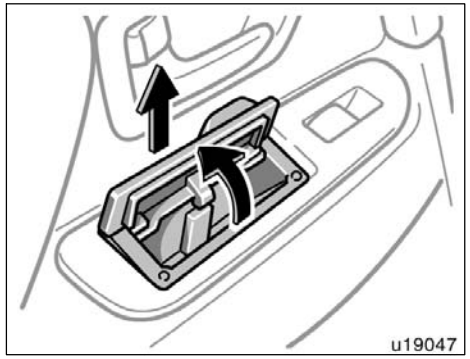
If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o'clock).

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indication may be reduced.

## Cigarette lighter and ashtrays




**Cigarette lighter and front ashtray**




**Rear ashtray**

## CIGARETTE LIGHTER

**To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.**

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

## ASHTRAYS

Front: To use the ashtray, pull it out.
Rear: To use the ashtray, raise the lid.

When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, close the lid completely.

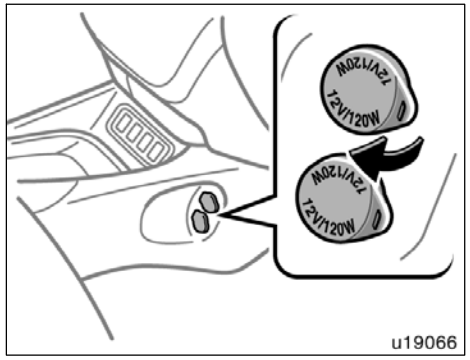
Front—To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

Rear—To remove the ashtray, pull it out.

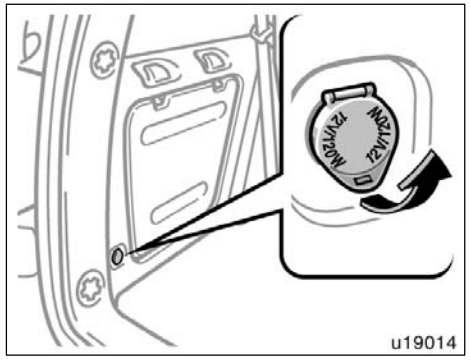
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always completely close the ashtray after use.**

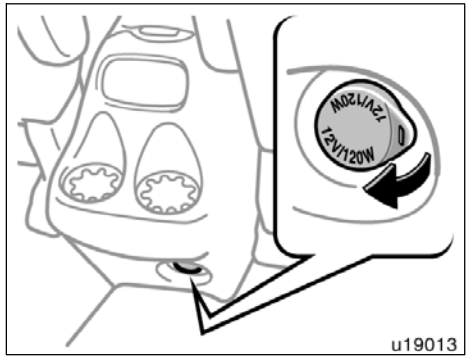
## Power outlets (12 VDC)




**Instrument panel**




**Luggage compartment**




**Rear console box**

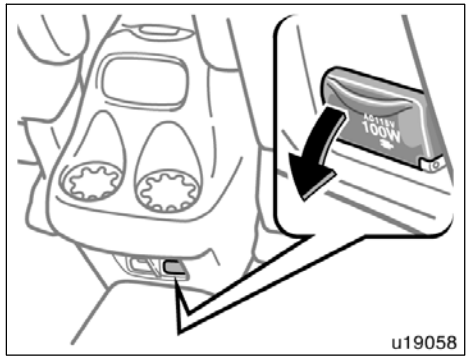
**The power outlets are designed for power supply for car accessories.**

***NOTICE***

- ***To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

## Power outlet (115 VAC)

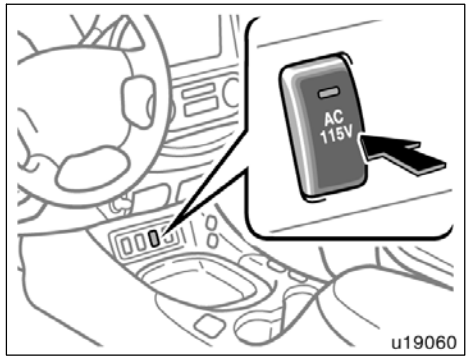
◆*Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.*




**This power outlet is designed for use as a power supply for electric appliances in the vehicle.**

The key must be in the “ON” position for the power outlet to be used.

The maximum capacity for this power outlet is 115 VAC/100W. If you attempt to use an appliance that requires more than 115 VAC or 100W, the protection circuit will activate and cut the power supply. The power supply will restart automatically when you use an appliance that operates within the 115 VAC/100W limits.




**Main switch**

**To use the power outlet, push the main switch on the instrument panel.**

An indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the power outlet is ready for use.

Push the main switch once again to turn the power outlet off. When the power outlet is not in use, make sure that the main switch is turned off.

**NOTICE**

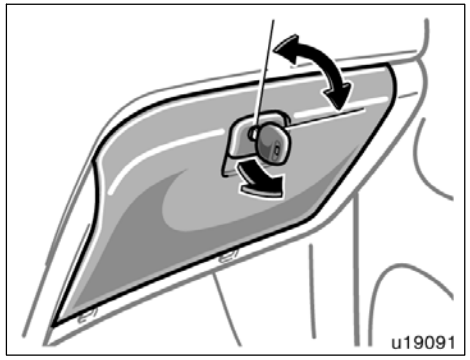
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***
- ***Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

**The power outlet is not designed for the following electric appliances even though their power consumption is under 115 VAC/100W. These appliances may not operate properly.**

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage: cathode–ray tube type televisions, compressor–driven refrigerators, electric pumps, electric tools, etc.
- Measuring devices which process precise data: medical equipment, measuring instruments, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer–controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

**Certain electrical appliances may cause radio noise.**

## Glove box




**To use the glove box:**

Open by pulling the lever.

Lock by inserting the master key and turning it clockwise.

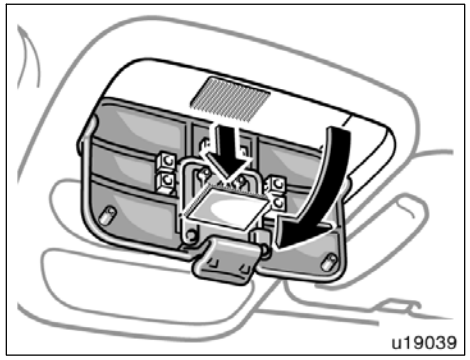
Unlock by inserting the master key and turning it counterclockwise.

With the instrument panel lights on, the glove box light will come on when the globe box is open.

**⚠ CAUTION**

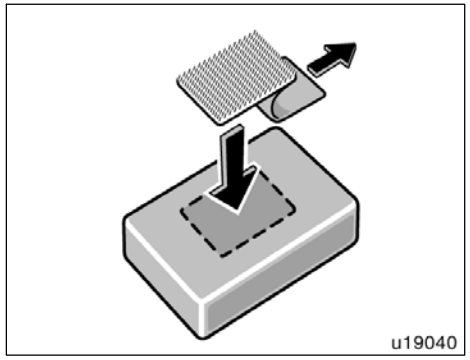
**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.**

## Garage door opener box

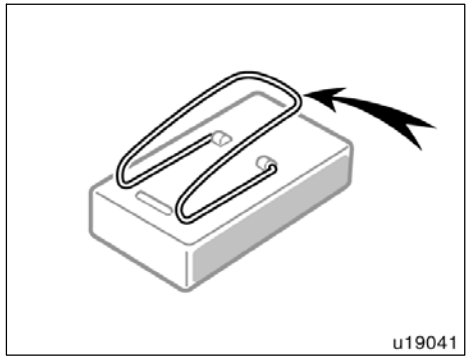



**The box is designed to store a garage door opener transmitter.**

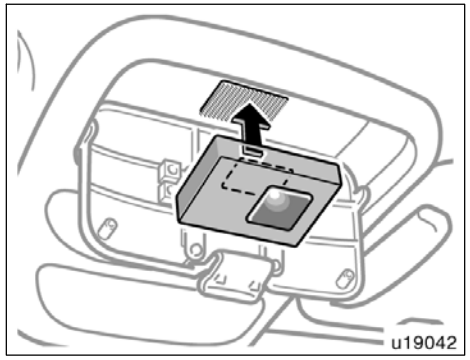
Open the cover and remove the hook–and–loop fastener square.



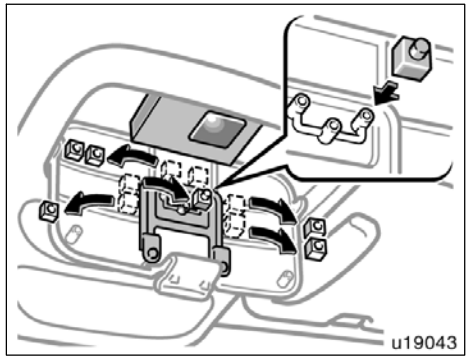

Remove the paper strip covering the adhesive on back side of square and adhere the square to back side of the transmitter near the center.



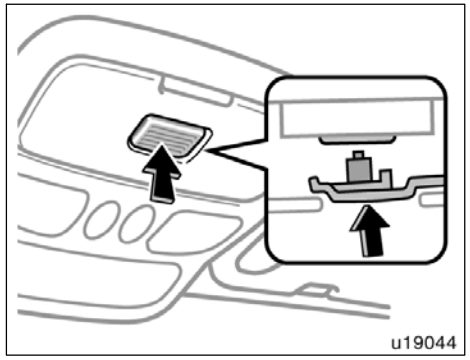

Please note if transmitter has wire clip for sun visor, this clip must be removed prior to adhesion of the fastener.



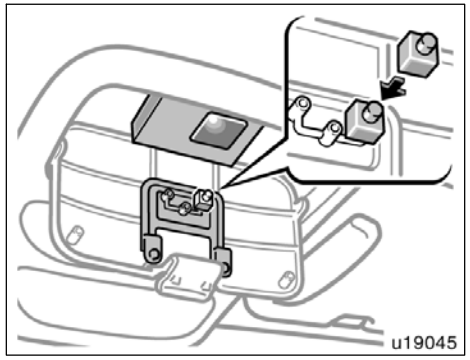

Place the transmitter with fastener square facing inside of box into the box. Make sure the transmitter button is located above button pins.




Remove spacers from the center panel. Place the largest spacer on the pin that would be below transmitter button when the cover is closed. Close the cover.




When the garage door opener transmitter is properly installed, you can operate the transmitter by pushing the center panel of the cover.




If the center panel does not contact your garage door opener transmitter:

- Check to see if spacer is on the correct pin.
- Attach another spacer to the top of original spacer. Check operation. If required, continue to add spacers until contact is achieved.

If the transmitter is clattering during driving, fill in a piece of felt or pad to prevent the transmitter from clattering.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the garage door opener box closed while driving.**
- **Keep the remaining spacers away from children.**

## Auxiliary boxes—

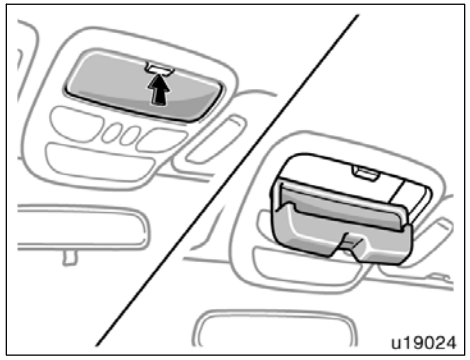
**To use the auxiliary boxes, open the lids as shown in the following illustrations.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

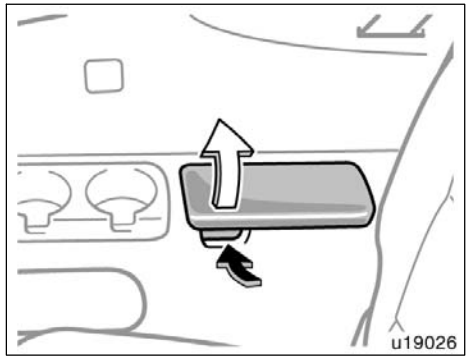
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.**
- **Type A and B—As these holder are designed for holding a light object such as an eyeglass, do not place any heavy objects in them. Heavy objects may cause the holder to open and the contents to fly out resulting in injuries.**

***NOTICE***

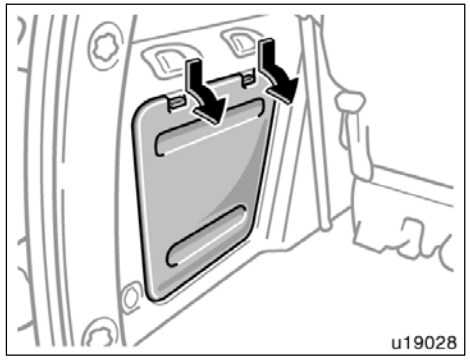
***Type A and B—During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.***



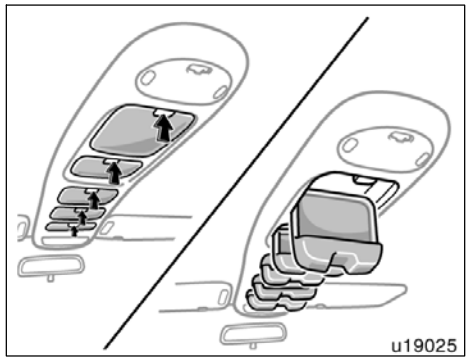

**Type A (over head console with electric moon roof)**



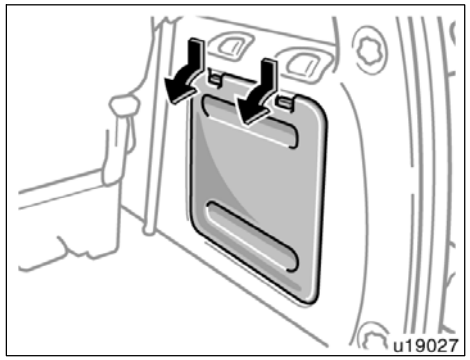

**Type C (rear side trim)**




**Type E (rear left side panel)**



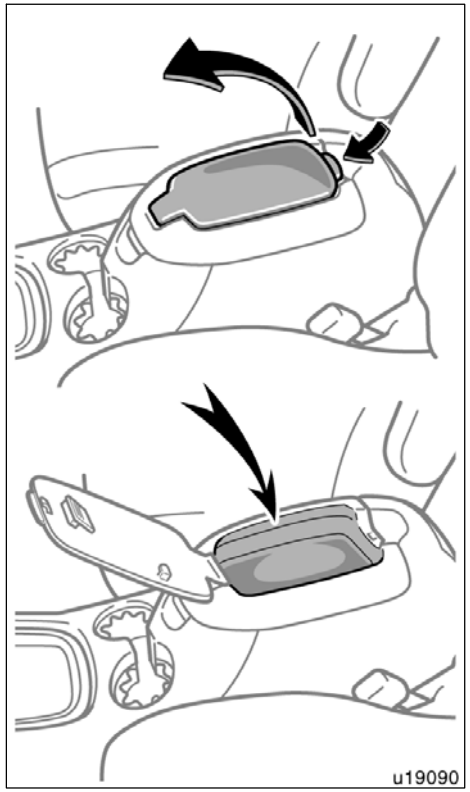

**Type B (over head console without electric moon roof)**




**Type D (rear right side panel—without rear air conditioning system)**

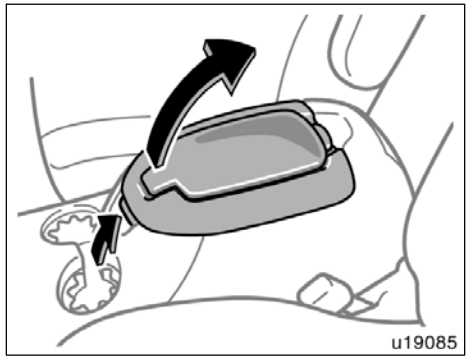
## Rear console box

**The auxiliary box type E is equipped with a strap to hold the third seat center head restraint.**




**UPPER TRAY**

**To access the upper tray, raise the console box lid while pushing the lock release button.**



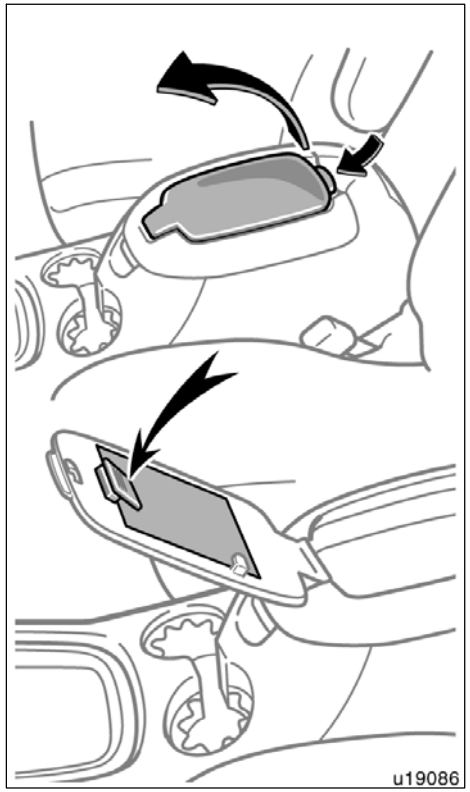

CONSOLE BOX

**To access the rear console box, pull up the console box lid while pushing the lock release button.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.**

## Note pad holder



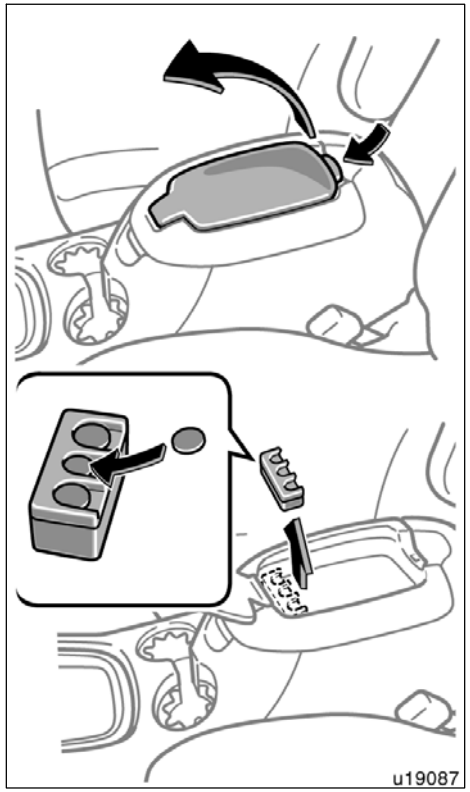

**The note pad holder is designed to hold small paper such as note pads.**

To use the holder, raise the console box upper lid while pushing the lock release button.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not write on the note pad holder while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not place anything else on the note pad holder. Such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly cause injury during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, keep the console box upper lid closed when it is not in use.**

## Coin holder

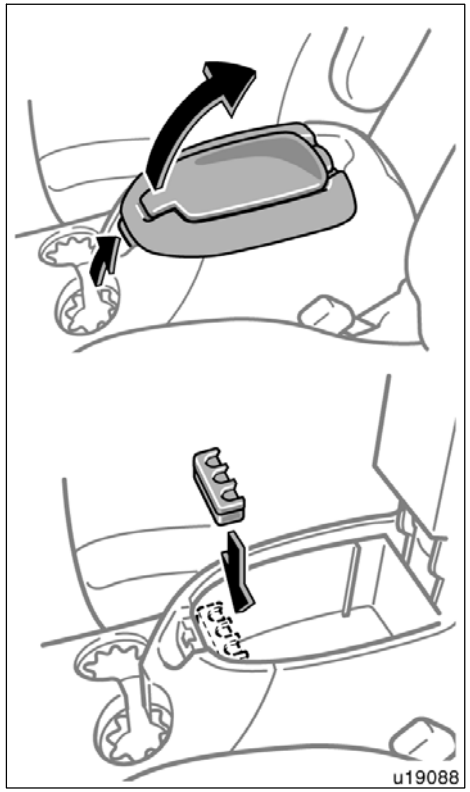



**The rear console box is equipped with a coin holder.**

To use the coin holder:

1. Raise the console box upper lid while pushing the lock release button.
2. Push coins down into the holder.

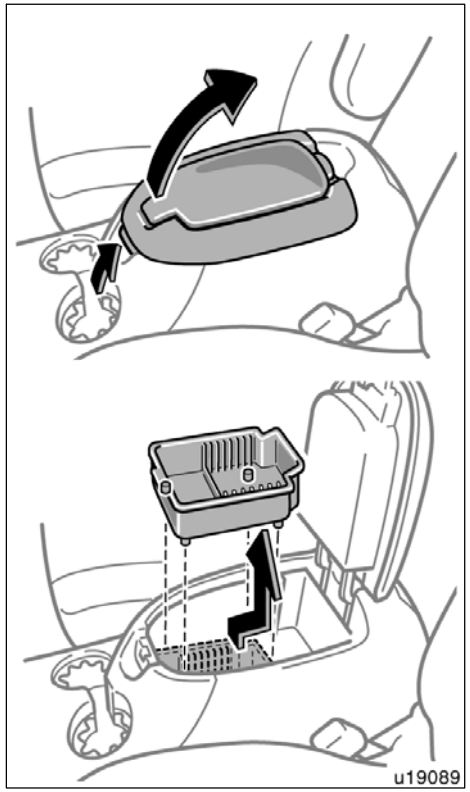
The coin holder is detachable.



**The coin holder can be set in the console box.**

To set the coin holder in the console box, raise the console box lid by pulling up the lock release lever.

## Compact disc and cassette tape holder

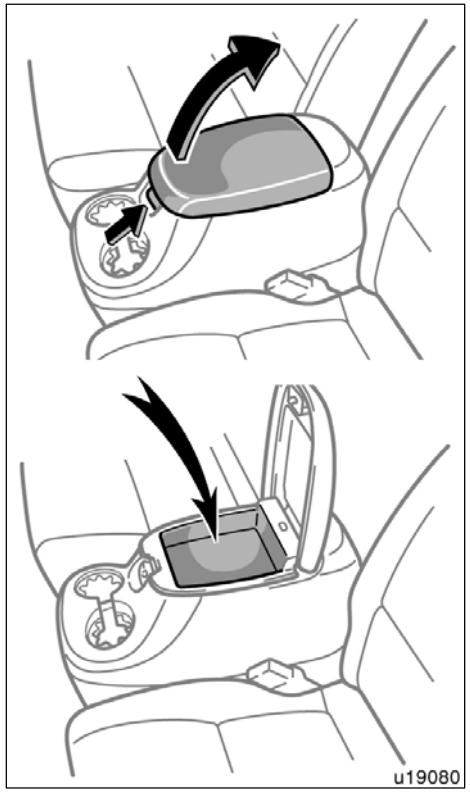



**The rear console box is equipped with compact disc and cassette tape holder.**

To use the holder, raise the console box lid by pulling up the lock release lever.

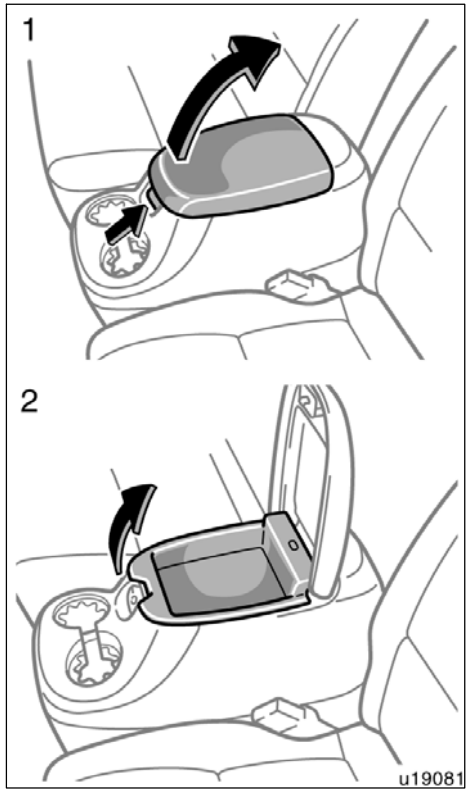
The compact disc and cassette tape holder is detachable.

## Removable console box (with separate type second seat)




**UPPER TRAY**

**To access the upper tray, pull up the lock release lever and raise the console box lid.**



**CONSOLE BOX**

**To access the console box:**

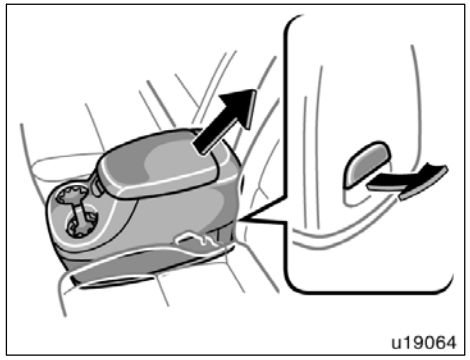
1. **Pull up the lock release lever and raise the console box lid.**
2. **Raise the upper tray.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

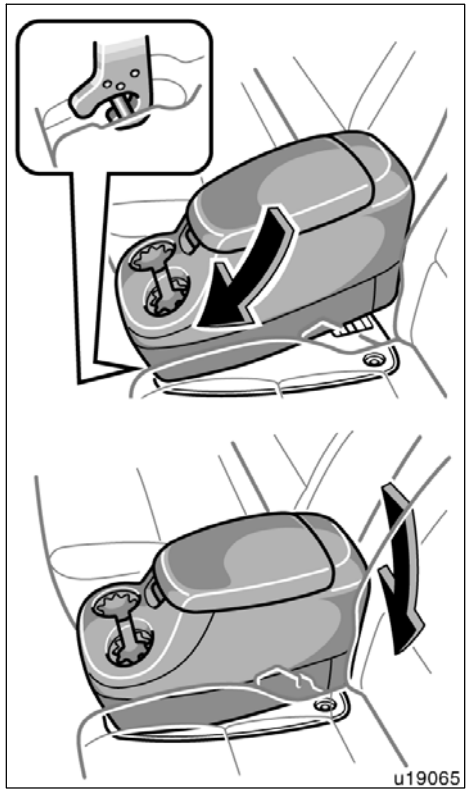
**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.**

**REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE CONSOLE BOX**

**The console box can be removed as follows:**




**To remove the console box:**
**Pull up the lock release lever to disengage the rear lock. Then lift the console box and release the front hook.**




To install the console box:

1. Install the front hook in the front striker of the console box under–tray.
2. Rotate down straight and push down to engage the rear lock.

**CAUTION**

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the console box.
- Make sure the console box is securely locked by pushing forward, rearward, upward and sideways. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident or severe injury in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

## Cup holders

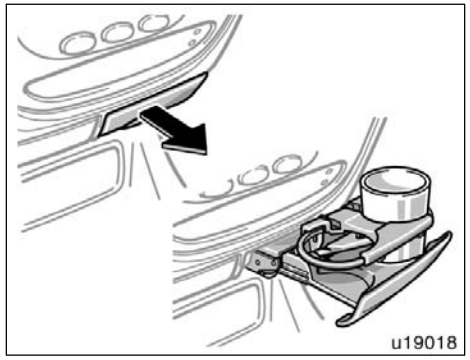
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink–cans securely. To use them, observe the following illustrations.

**CAUTION**

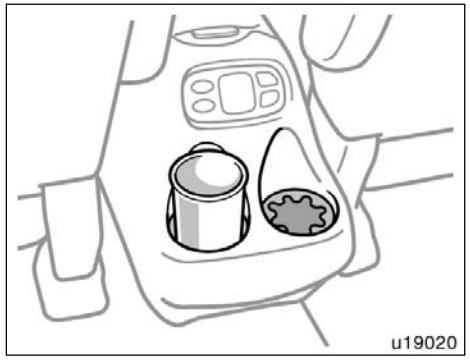
- Do not place anything else other than cups or drink–cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- Type A only—To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.

***NOTICE***

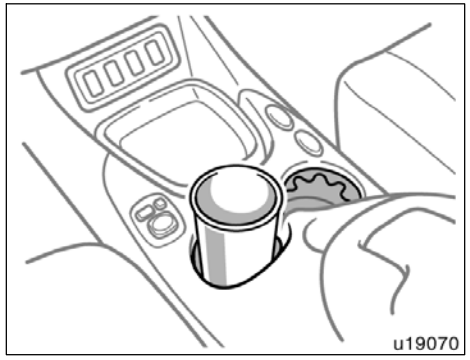
*Type A only—As this holder is designed for holding soft cups only, do not place too heavy a cup, drink–can or bottle in it.*



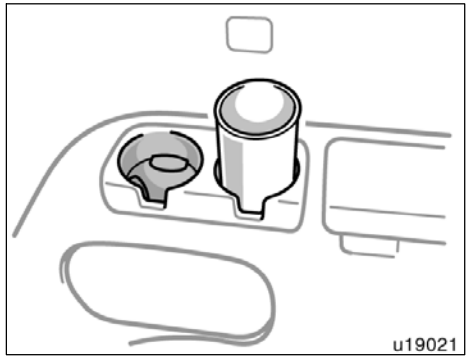

Type A (instrument panel)




Type C (rear side of rear console box)

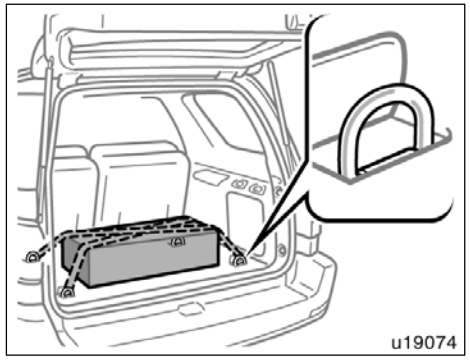



Type B (front side of rear console box)




Type D (rear side trim)

## Tie–down hooks




**To secure your luggage, use the tie–down hooks as shown above.**

See "—Stowage precautions" on page 364 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

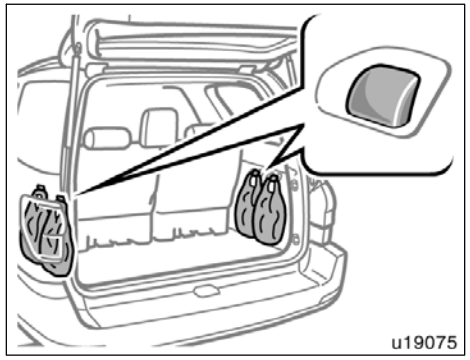
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid personal injury, keep the tie–down hooks folded in place on the floor when not in use.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not use the seat anchors instead of the tie–down hooks.***

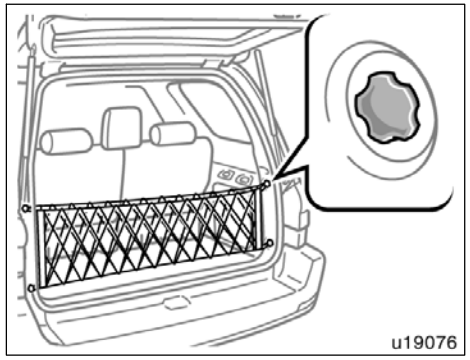
## Grocery bag hooks




**These hooks are designed to hang things like grocery bags.**

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***To prevent damage to the hook, avoid hanging heavy loads on it.*** |

## Cargo net hooks

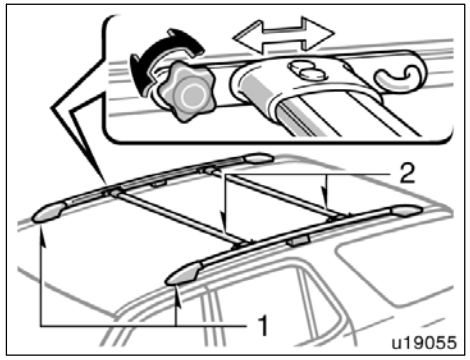



**These hooks are designed to hang cargo net.**

Although the cargo net itself is not included as an original equipment, these hooks can be used to hang the cargo net.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***To prevent damage to the hook, avoid hanging things other than a cargo net on it.*** |

## Roof luggage carrier




**The roof luggage carrier consists of roof rails (1) attached to the roof and sliding cross rails (2).**

To adjust the positions of cross rails, do this.

1. Turn the knobs counterclockwise to loosen the cross rails.
2. Slide the cross rails to the desired position for loading the luggages of various sizes.
3. After adjusting, be sure to tighten the cross rails by turning knobs clockwise.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the attachments or their equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

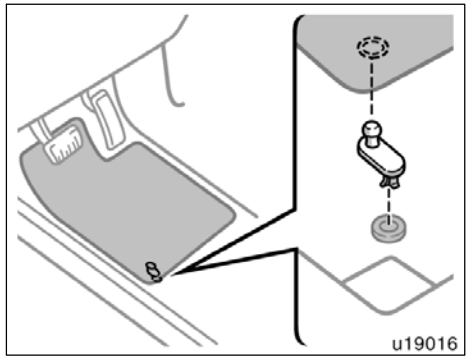
**When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:**

- **Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.**
- **If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (See "Dimensions and weights" on page 462 in Section 8 for information on your vehicle overall length and width.)**
- **Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.**
- **Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.**
- **If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.**
- **Do not exceed 68 kg (150 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.**

***NOTICE***

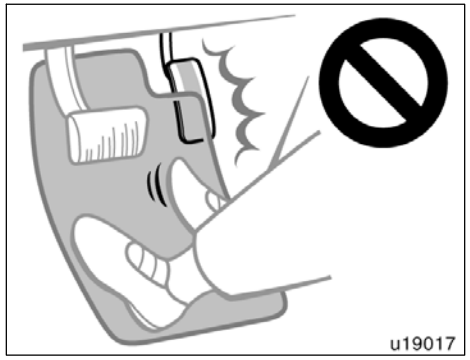
***When loading the luggages, be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.***

## Floor mat




**Use a floor mat of the correct size.**

If the vehicle carpet and floor mat have a hole, then it is designed for use with a locking clip. Attach the floor mat to the vehicle carpet using the clip. Look the clip into the hole in the vehicle carpet.




**CAUTION**

**Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the vehicle carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.**

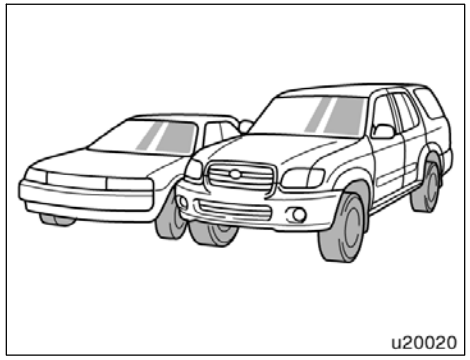
# SECTION 2

# INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

## Information before driving your Toyota

Off–road vehicle precautions . . . . . 338
Break–in period . . . . . 339
Fuel . . . . . 339
Fuel pump shut off system . . . . . 341
Operation in foreign countries . . . . . 341
Three–way catalytic converters . . . . . 342
Engine exhaust cautions . . . . . 343
Facts about engine oil consumption . . . . . 343
Iridium–tipped spark plugs . . . . . 345
Brake system . . . . . 345
Brake pad wear limit indicators . . . . . 349
Your Toyota's identification . . . . . 349
Theft prevention labels . . . . . 350
Suspension and chassis . . . . . 350
Tire information . . . . . 351
Vehicle load limits . . . . . 363
Cargo and luggage . . . . . 364
Types of tires . . . . . 366

## Off–road vehicle precautions




This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off–road applications. Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low–slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off–road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.**
- **Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.**

- **Always slow down in gusty cross-winds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.**
- **When driving off–road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.**
- **Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off–road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.**

## Break–in period

**Drive gently and avoid high speeds.**

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break–in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 3200km (2000 miles).

## Fuel

**FUEL TYPE**

**Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.**

To help prevent gas station mix–ups, your Toyota has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5–M93 in Canada.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three–way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.***

## OCTANE RATING

**Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.**

Use of unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

**If your engine knocks...**

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

## GASOLINE CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES

**Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build–up of engine deposits.**

However, all gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to keep clean and/or clean intake systems.

## QUALITY GASOLINE

**Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for quality fuel named World–Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied world wide. The WWFC consists of four categories that depend on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 3 or 4 has been adopted. The WWFC improves air quality by providing for better emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.**

## CLEANER BURNING GASOLINE

**Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE is available in many areas.**

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

## OXYGENATES IN GASOLINE

**Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE. If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.**

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

## GASOLINE CONTAINING MMT

**Some gasoline contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).**

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

**GASOLINE QUALITY**

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If this does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.***
- ***If driveability problems occur (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.***
- ***Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.***

**FUEL TANK CAPACITY**

100 L (26.4 gal., 22.0 Imp. gal.)

## Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” once and start it.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.**

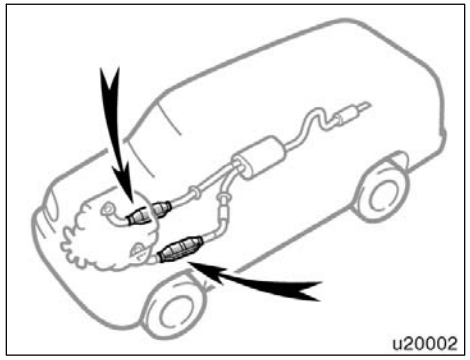
## Operation in foreign countries

**If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...**

**First,** comply with the vehicle registration laws.

**Second,** confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

## Three–way catalytic converters




**The three–way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.**

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**
- **Do not idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.**

***NOTICE***

***A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three–way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:***

- ***Use only unleaded gasoline.***
- ***Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three–way catalytic converter.***
- ***Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.***
- ***Avoid racing the engine.***
- ***Do not push–start or pull–start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.***
- ***Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel systems could cause an extremely high three–way catalytic converter temperature.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check–up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three–way catalytic converter system best.***
- ***To ensure that the three–way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".***

## Engine exhaust cautions

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.**
- **Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.**
- **Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **Keep the back door and back window closed while driving. An open or unsealed back door and back window, may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.**
- **If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, open the windows and close the back door and back window to ensure plenty of fresh air enters the vehicle. If you can smell exhaust fumes even though there are no other vehicles in the surrounding area, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer. Continued inhalation of exhaust fumes can lead to death by gas poisoning.**

## Facts about engine oil consumption

### FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

### ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

**It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.**

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

**The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.**

More oil is consumed by high–speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

**Oil consumption:** Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)

**When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.**

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

**IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK**

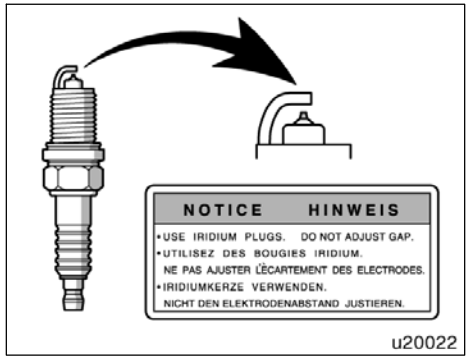
One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

***Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.***

For detailed information on oil level check, see “Checking the engine oil level” on page 432 in Section 7–2.

## Iridium–tipped spark plugs




**Your engine is fitted with iridium–tipped spark plugs.**

***NOTICE***

***Use only iridium–tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gaps for engine performance or smooth driveability.***

## Brake system

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub–systems. If either sub–system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.**

### BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power–assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

## ANTI–LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

**The anti–lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock–up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.**

**Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:** When the anti–lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti–lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti–lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti–lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti–lock brake system is in the self–check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

**When the anti–lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:**

- You may hear the anti–lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti–lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not overestimate the anti–lock brake system: Although the anti–lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti–lock brake system on.**

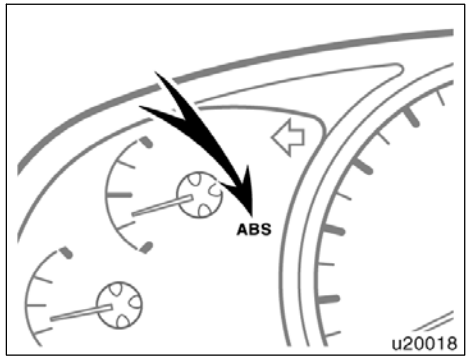
**If tire grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti–lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.**

**Anti–lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti–lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:**

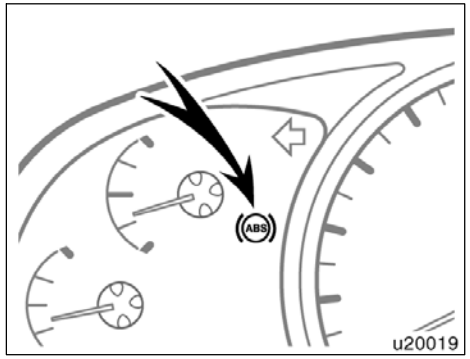
- **Driving on rough, gravel or snow–covered roads.**

- **Driving with tire chains installed.**
- **Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.**
- **Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.**

**Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti–lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels' turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.**




**Type A**




**Type B**

**"ABS" warning light**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If the anti–lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system, the brake assist system and the traction control system and/or the vehicle stability control system do/does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the "ABS" warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**DRUM–IN–DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM**

Your vehicle has a drum–in–disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding–down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding–down.

**BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM**

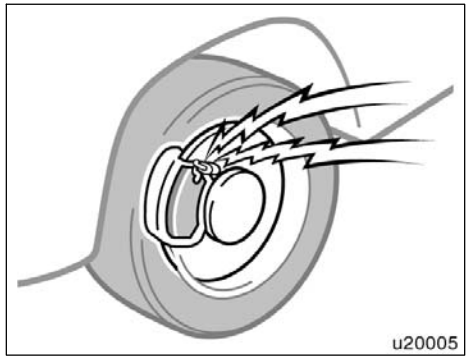
**When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system judges as an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.**

When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment and feel the vibrations of the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

The brake assist system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

For an explanation of this system’s warning light, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 164 in Section 1–6.

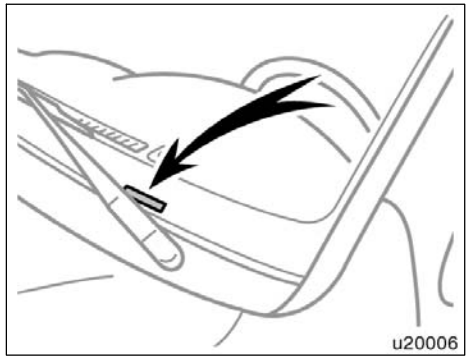
## Brake pad wear limit indicators




**The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.**

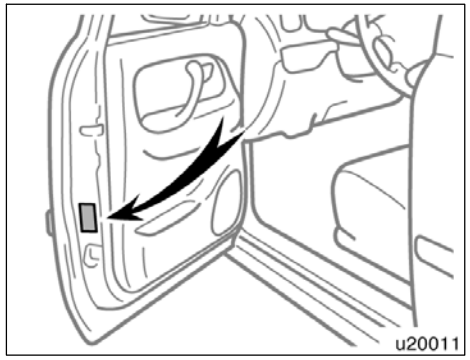
If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

## Your Toyota's identification——Vehicle identification number



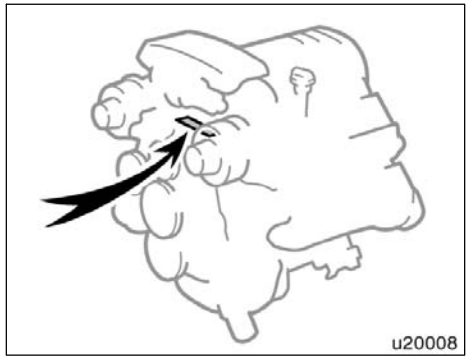

**The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from outside.**

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.




The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Label.

## —Engine number




**The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.**

## Theft prevention labels (except for Canada)

**Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 47 mm (1.85 in.) by 12 mm (0.47 in.).**

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

***NOTICE***

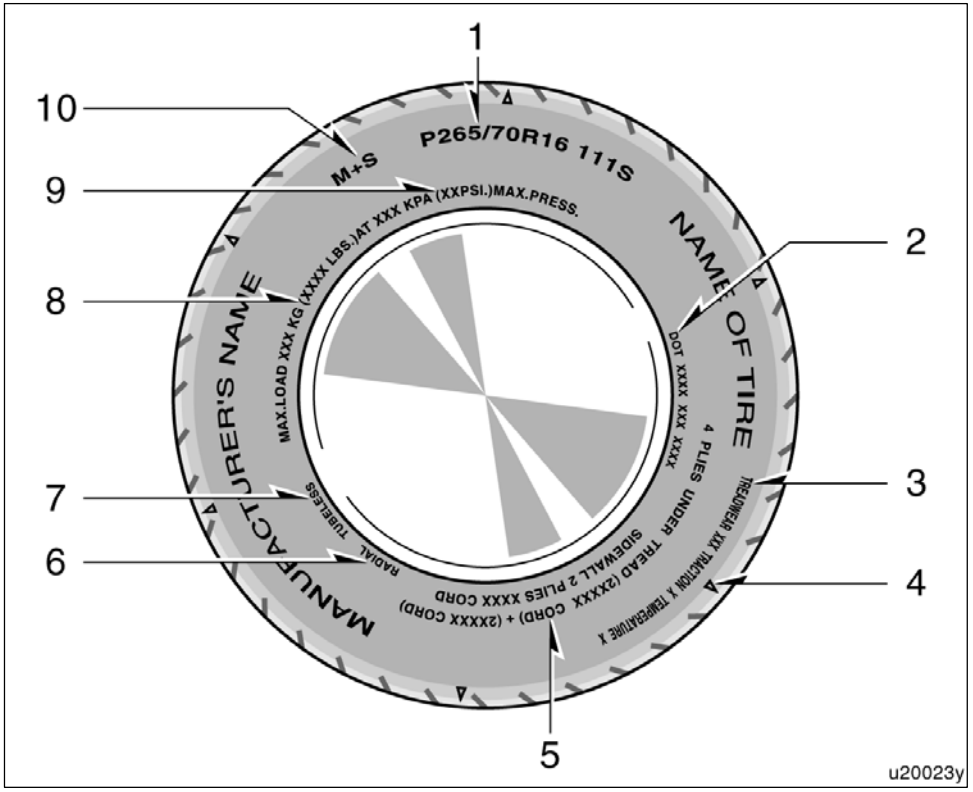
***You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.***

## Suspension and chassis

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

**Tire information—**
**—Tire symbols**

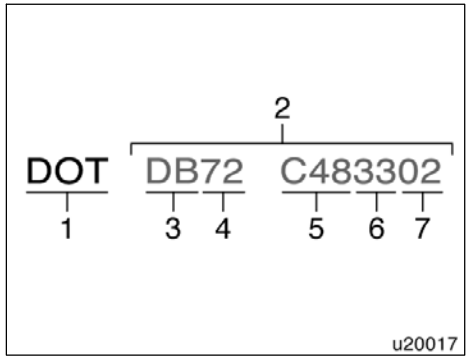



This illustration indicates typical tire symbols.

1. **Tire size—**For details, see "—Tire size" on page 353.
2. **DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)—**For details, see "—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)" on page 352.
3. **Uniform tire quality grading—**For details, see "—Uniform tire quality grading" on page 354.
4. **The location of the treadwear indicators—**For details, see "Checking and replacing tires" on page 440.
5. **Tire ply composition and materials—**Plies mean a layer of rubber–coated parallel cords. Cords mean the strands forming the plies in the tire.
6. **Radial tires or bias–ply tires—**A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked with "RADIAL" is a bias–ply tire.

7. **“TUBELESS” or “TUBE TYPE”—**A tubeless tire does not have a tube inside the tire and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.
8. **Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**For details, see “Checking and replacing tires” on page 440, “Vehicle load limits” on page 363 and “Checking tire inflation pressure” on page 437.
9. **Maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated. For details about recommended cold tire inflation pressure, see “Tires” on page 466.
10. **Summer tire or all season tire—**An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. The tire not marked with “M+S” is a summer tire. For details, see “Types of tires” on page 366.

**—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

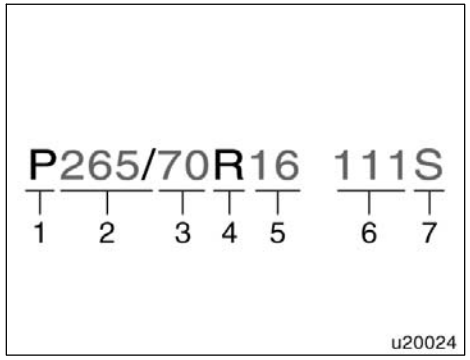



This illustration indicates typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN).

1. “DOT” symbol
2. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3. Tire manufacturer’s identification mark
4. Tire size code
5. Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
6. Manufacturing week
7. Manufacturing year

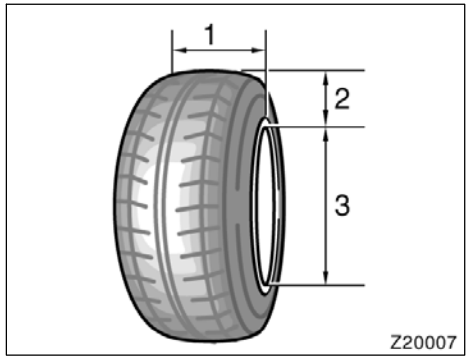
The “DOT” symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

**—Tire size**



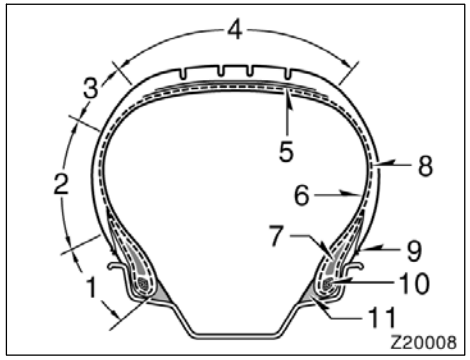

This illustration indicates typical tire size.

1. Tire use (P=Passenger car, T=Temporary use)
2. Section width (in millimeters)
3. Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
4. Tire construction code (R=Radial, D=Diagonal)
5. Wheel diameter (in inches)
6. Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
7. Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)




1. Section width
2. Tire height
3. Wheel diameter

**—Name of each section of tire**




1. Bead
2. Sidewall
3. Shoulder
4. Tread
5. Belt
6. Inner liner
7. Reinforcing rubber
8. Carcass
9. Rim lines
10. Bead wires
11. Chafer

## —Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

**DOT quality grades—All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

**Treadwear—**The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1–1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction AA, A, B, C—**The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

**Temperature A, B, C—**The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

**—Glossary of tire terminology**

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Cold tire inflation pressure | tire inflation pressure when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or more, or it has not been driven more than 1.5 km or 1 mile under that condition |
| Maximum inflation pressure | the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated and it is shown on the sidewall of the tire |
| Recommended inflation pressure | cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer |
| Accessory weight | the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory–installed equipment (whether installed or not) |
| Curb weight | the weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine |
| Maximum loaded vehicle weight | the sum of—<br>(a) curb weight;<br>(b) accessory weight;<br>(c) vehicle capacity weight; and<br>(d) production options weight |
| Normal occupant weight | 68 kg (150 lb.) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1 that follows |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Occupant distribution | distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1 that follows |
| Production options weight | the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb.) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim |
| Rim | a metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated |
| Rim diameter (Wheel diameter) | nominal diameter of the bead seat |
| Rim size designation | rim diameter and width |
| Rim type designation | the industry of manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code |
| Rim width | nominal distance between rim flanges |
| Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity) | the rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lb.) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity |
| Vehicle maximum load on the tire | the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two |
| Vehicle normal load on the tire | the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 that follows) and dividing by two |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Weather side | the surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire |
| Bead | the part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim |
| Bead separation | a breakdown of the bond between components in the bead |
| Bias ply tire | a pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Carcass | the tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load |
| Chunking | the breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall |
| Cord | the strands forming the plies in the tire |
| Cord separation | the parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds |
| Cracking | any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material |
| CT | a pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire |
| Extra load tire | a tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Groove | the space between two adjacent tread ribs |
| Innerliner | the layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire |
| Innerliner separation | the parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass |
| Intended outboard sidewall | (A) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or<br>(B) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle |
| Light truck (LT) tire | a tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles |
| Load rating | the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure |
| Maximum load rating | the load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire |
| Maximum permissible inflation pressure | the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated |
| Measuring rim | the rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements |
| Open splice | any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Outer diameter | the overall diameter of an inflated new tire |
| Overall width | the linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs |
| Passenger car tire | a tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less |
| Ply | a layer of rubber–coated parallel cords |
| Ply separation | a parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies |
| Pneumatic tire | a mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load |
| Radial ply tire | a pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Reinforced tire | a tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |
| Section width | the linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands |
| Sidewall | that portion of a tire between the tread and bead |
| Sidewall separation | the parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Snow tire | a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E−1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F−1805−00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow−and Ice−Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at lea ne sidewall |
| Test rim | the rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire |
| Tread | that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road |
| Tread rib | a tread section running circumferentially around a tire |
| Tread separation | pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass |
| Treadwear indicators(TWI) | the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread |
| Wheel−holding fixture | the fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing |

**Table 1– Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities**

| Designated seating capacity, number of occupants | Vehicle normal load, number of occupants | Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| 2 through 4 | 2 | 2 in front |
| 5 through 10 | 3 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat |
| 11 through 15 | 5 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |
| 16 through 20 | 7 | 2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |

## Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity. Follow the load limits shown below. Total load capacity and seating capacity are also described on the tire and loading information label. For location of the tire and loading information label, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” on page 437.

**Total load capacity:**
567 kg (1250 lb.)

Total load capacity means combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage. Tongue load is included when trailer towing.

**Seating capacity:**
Vehicles with bench type second seats:
Total 8 (Front 2, Rear 6)
Vehicles with separate type second seats:
Total 7 (Front 2, Rear 5)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 68 kg (150 lb.) per person. Depending on the weight of each person, the seating capacity given may exceed the total load capacity.

***NOTICE***

***Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.***

**Towing capacity:**
Two–wheel drive models
2948 kg (6500 lb.)
Four–wheel drive models
2812 kg (6200 lb.)

Towing capacity means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

### Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the size (weight) and the number of occupants. For details, see “Capacity and distribution” that follows.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not apply the load more than each load limit. That may cause not only damage to the tires, but also deterioration to the steering ability and braking ability, which may cause an accident.**

## Cargo and luggage—
## —Stowage precautions

When stowing cargo and luggage in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.**

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver's field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver's control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.**

## —Capacity and distribution

**Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.**

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants)

**Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—**

(1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

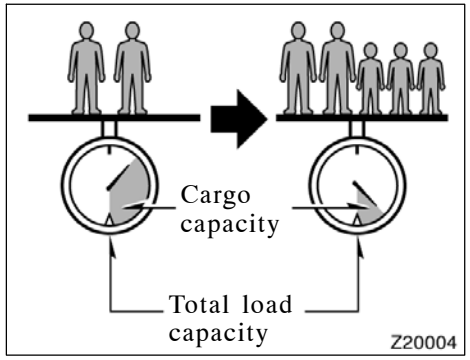
(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400–750 (5x150)=650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

For details about trailer towing, see page 377.




**Example on Your Vehicle**

In case that 2 people with the combined weight of 166 kg (366 lb.) are riding in your vehicle with the total load capacity of 567 kg (1250 lb.), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

567 kg – 166 kg = 401 kg.
(1250 lb. – 366 lb. = 884 lb.)

From this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 176 kg (388 lb.) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

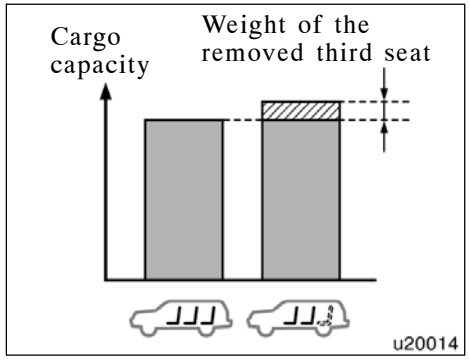
401 kg – 176 kg = 225 kg.
(884 lb. – 388 lb. = 496 lb.)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of occupants who got on later must be reduced. In other words, if the increase in the number of occupants causes the excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you have to reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

For details about total load capacity, see “Vehicle load limits” on page 363.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. That may cause not only damage to the tire but also deterioration to the steering ability due to unbalance of the vehicle, causing an accident.**




**SEATING CONFIGURATION VARIATION**

In case of removing the rear seats, it is possible to load as much cargo as the weight of the removed seats.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants) + (Weight of the removed rear seats)

Rear seats weights:
Right side 24 kg (53 lb.)
Left side 24 kg (53 lb.)

## Types of tires

**Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.**

**1. Summer tires**

Summer tires are high–speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow–covered or icy roads. For driving on snow–covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

**2. All season tires**

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

The details about how to distinguish summer tires from all season tires are described on page 351.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tire other than the manufacturer's designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originals.**

# SECTION 3

## STARTING AND DRIVING

### Starting and driving

Before starting the engine . . . . . 370
How to start the engine . . . . . 370
Tips for driving in various conditions . . . . . 371
Driving in the rain . . . . . 373
Off–road driving precautions . . . . . 374
Winter driving tips . . . . . 376
Dinghy towing . . . . . 377
Trailer towing . . . . . 377
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer . . . . . 387

## Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seat belts.

## How to start the engine——Cranking hold function

Once you turn the ignition key to “START” position and release it, the cranking hold function continues to crank the engine in “ON” position until it starts.

The function stops cranking the engine after about 25 seconds maximum if the engine has not started yet. When you crank the engine again, wait a few seconds and restart it.

If you hold the key in “START” position, the function will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

## (a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

## (b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in "(a) Before cranking".

**Normal starting procedure**

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to "START" position, then release it.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

**If the engine stalls...**

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

**If the engine will not start...**

See "If your vehicle will not start" on page 390 in Section 4.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not race a cold engine.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.***

## Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp–edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage such as a tire burst.

  Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise, the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.
- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in "P". If necessary, block the wheels.
- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

- Four–wheel drive models only—Toyota recommends not using four–wheel drive on dry hard–surfaced roads, because four–wheel driving will cause unnecessary noise and wear, and poor fuel economy.
- Four–wheel drive models only—In cold temperatures, noise may occur when driving in two–wheel drive before the transfer is warmed up. Therefore, first drive in four–wheel drive until the transfer is warmed up.
- Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: When driving on a bumpy road, set the vehicle height to “HI” in automatic control mode, then select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. You should drive at a speed of less than 30 km/h (18 mph).

**CAUTION**

- **Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**
- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**
- **Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking, could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**
- **Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high–speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high–speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.**
- **Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

- **Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: If you drive through water, set the vehicle height to "HI" with the height control switch and then change to manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Do not exceed 30 km/h (18 mph) or "HI" mode will automatically change to "N" mode. Do not drive through water deeper than about 700 mm (28 in.) even if the vehicle height is in "HI" mode.**

## Driving in the rain

### Driving on a slippery road surface

Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged–up, and the road will be slippery.

- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Sudden braking, acceleration and steering when driving on a slippery road surface may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.**
- **Sudden changes in engine speed, such as sudden engine braking, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.**
- **After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.**

### When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause serious damage to the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

***Driving on a flooded road may cause the engine to stall as well as cause serious vehicle malfunctions such as shorts in electrical components and engine damage from water immersion. In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check brake function, changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (four–wheel drive models), differentials, etc. and lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints and bearings.***

## Off–road driving precautions

When driving your vehicle off–road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off–road vehicles.

a. Drive your vehicle only in areas where off–road vehicles are permitted to travel.

b. Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.

c. Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.

d. Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off–road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.**
- **Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off–road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.**

- **After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **When driving off–road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.**

***NOTICE***

- ***If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.***
- ***Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.***
- ***Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.***
- ***Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.***
- ***Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.***
- ***Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.***
- ***Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off–road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".***

## Winter driving tips

**Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

See “Checking the engine coolant level” on page 434 in Section 7–2 for details of coolant type selection.

For the U.S.A.—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –35°C (–31°F).

For Canada—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –42°C (–44°F).

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not use plain water alone.*** |

**Check the condition of the battery and cables.**

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7–3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

**Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.**

See page 432 in Section 7–2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—they will be pleased to help.

**Keep the door locks from freezing.**

Squirt lock de–icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

**Use a washer fluid containing an antifreeze solution.**

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.*** |

**Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.**

When parking, put the transmission into “P” and block the front wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

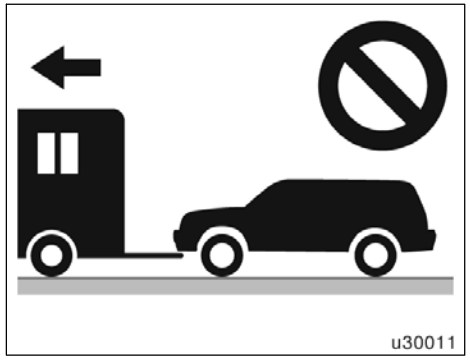
**Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.**

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

**Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.**

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

## Dinghy towing




**Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.***

## Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger–and–load–carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Vehicles with rear height control air suspension system: When disconnecting a trailer, set the vehicle height to "LO" in automatic control mode, then select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident. For details, see "Rear height control air suspension" on page 191 in Section 1–7.**

## WEIGHT LIMITS

**Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

**⚠ CAUTION**

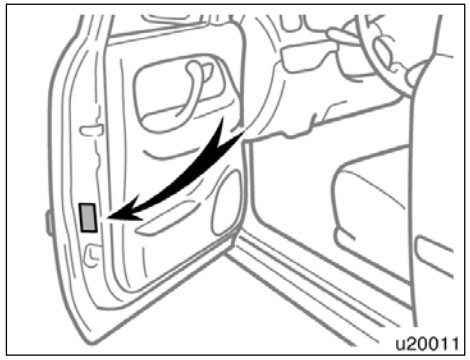
- **The maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus cargo weight) must never exceed the following.**

  **Two–wheel drive models**
  **2948 kg (6500 lb.)**

  **Four–wheel drive models**
  **2812 kg (6200 lb.)**

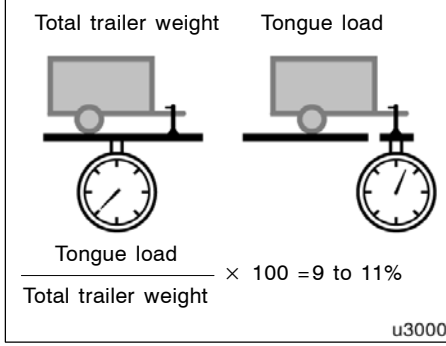
**If towing a trailer and cargo weighing over 907 kg (2000 lb.), it is necessary to use a sway control device with sufficient capacity. The combination of the gross trailer weight added to the total weight of the vehicle, occupants and vehicle cargo must never exceed a total of 5352 kg. (11800 lb.)**

**Exceeding the maximum weight of the trailer, the vehicle, or the vehicle and trailer combination, can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.**




- **Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer–hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.**

- **The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.**
- **The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.**




**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum load of the following. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.**

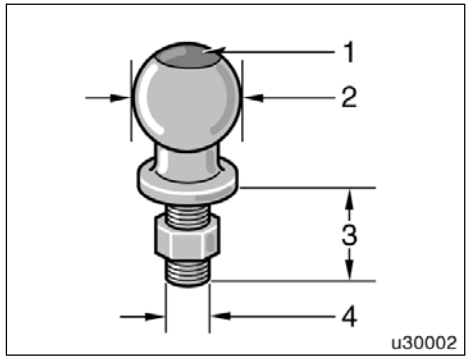
  **Weight carrying hitch or distributing hitch**
  **Two–wheel drive models**
  **295 kg (650 lb.)**
  **Four–wheel drive models**
  **281 kg (620 lb.)**

**HITCHES**

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, you should consult with your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch recommended by the hitch manufacturer and the one which conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- The hitch must be bolted securely to the vehicle frame and installed according to the hitch manufacturer's instructions.
- The hitch ball and king pin should have a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends removing the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused by the hitch if your vehicle is struck from behind. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of pollutants such as exhaust fumes, dirt, water, etc.

**NOTICE**

***Do not use axle-mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires. Also, never install a hitch which may interfere with the normal function of an Energy Absorbing Bumper, if so equipped.***




**1 Trailer ball load rating**
**2 Ball diameter**
**3 Shank length**
**4 Shank diameter**

**TRAILER BALL**

Follow these easy steps to properly determine the correct trailer ball for your application:

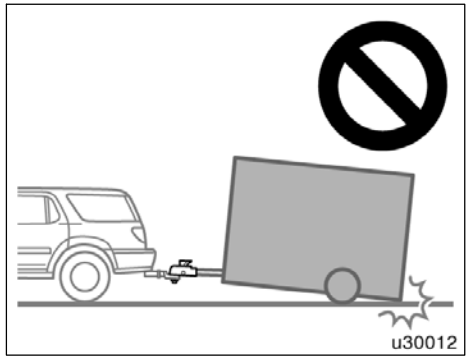
1. Determine the correct trailer ball size for the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size. The sizes you will most likely find stamped on the coupler are:

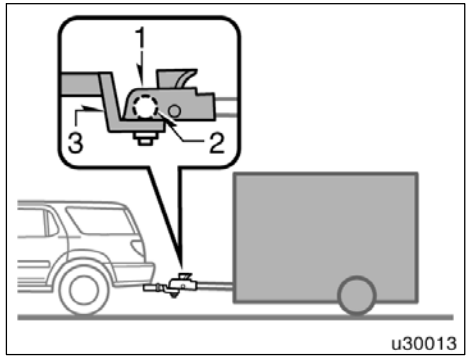
| Trailer class | Typical trailer ball size |
|---|---|
| IV | 2 5/16 in. |
| II and III | 2 in. |
| I | 1 7/8 in. |

2. Select the appropriate trailer ball to match or exceed the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer. The trailer ball load rating should be printed on the top of the ball.
3. When mounted in the ball mount, the threaded ball shank must protrude beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut at least 2 threads. The trailer ball shank must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter size.

**NOTICE**

***Only use a ball mount attachment specified for the Toyota Sequoia.***




**1 Coupler**
**2 Trailer ball**
**3 Ball mount attachment**

**MATCHING TRAILER BALL HEIGHT TO TRAILER COUPLER HEIGHT**

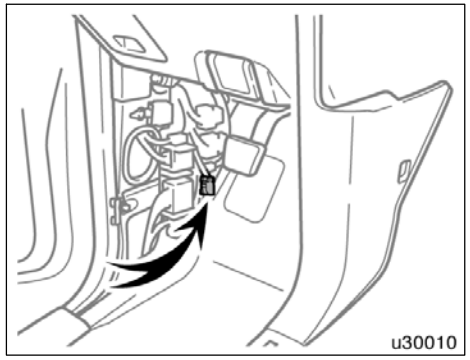
No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup on must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

**BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS**

- **Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.**
- **A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**
- **Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**
- **Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**




**SERVICE CONNECTOR FOR TOWING BRAKE CONTROLLER (with towing package)**

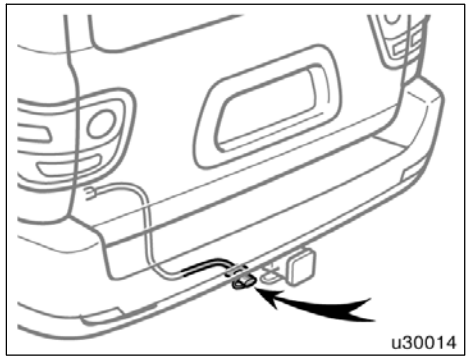
Your vehicle is equipped with a service connector for the towing brake controller as shown. Link the connector to the towing brake controller via the sub wire harness stored in the glove box. The detailed explanation of the sub wire harness circuit is packed together with the sub wire harness.

Be sure to position the towing brake controller where it does not prevent the driver from operating the pedal.

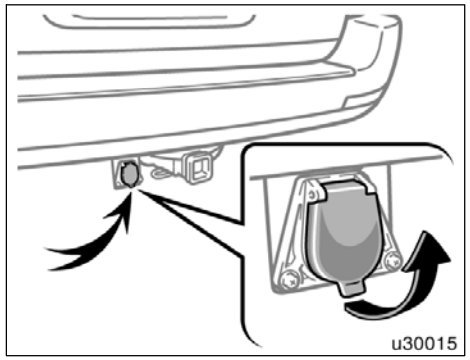
Toyota recommends that the sub wire harness be stored in the glove box when it is not in use.

**TIRES**

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. See page 437 in Section 7–2 and page 466 in Section 8 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.




**4–pin connector**




**7–pin connector**

**TRAILER LIGHTS**

- Your vehicle is equipped with a wire harness stored in the rear end under body. Some models are fitted with a socket for trailer lights under the rear bumper. Use either of them to connect and operate the trailer lights. However, the trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

  7–pin connector (with towing package)—This can be also connected to the trailer brake and trailer sub battery.

**NOTICE**

***Do not tow a trailer with (1) total tail light electric power consumption of over 93 W or (2) total turn and stop light electric power consumption of over 54 W.***

***Ex. (1) Tail lights → under 9.3 W (SAE J573 No.69) × 10 bulbs***
***(2) Turn/stop lights → under 27 W (SAE J573 No.1157) × 4 bulbs (left 2, right 2)***

**BREAK–IN SCHEDULE**

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 3200 km (2000 miles) of driving.

**MAINTENANCE**

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

**CONNECTING A TRAILER (models with rear height control air suspension)**

Stop your vehicle and a trailer in line and perform the following:

1. Set the vehicle height to “N” (normal) in automatic control mode. Turn the ignition switch off or select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch to turn off the automatic leveling function.
2. Connect a trailer.
3. Turn the ignition switch on or select automatic control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch to turn on the automatic leveling function.

**DISCONNECTING A TRAILER (models with rear height control air suspension)**

Stop your vehicle and a trailer in line and perform the following:

1. Set the vehicle height to “LO” in automatic control mode. (Make sure the “LO” indicator comes on.)
2. Turn the ignition switch off or select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch to turn off the automatic leveling function.
3. Set the supporting leg of a trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 100 mm (4 in.).
4. Turn the ignition switch on or select automatic control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch to turn on the automatic leveling function.
5. Wait for about 20 seconds until the rear vehicle height is lowered by the automatic leveling function.
6. Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If not, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 5.
7. Move the vehicle forward in “LO” mode where the hitch does not touch anything in “N” mode.
8. Set the vehicle height to “N” in automatic control mode.

## PRE–TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose–up or nose–down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

## TRAILER TOWING TIPS

**When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle–trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:**

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle–trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.
- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer.) Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle–to–vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.

- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to "If your vehicle overheats" on page 394 in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in "P". Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into "P" and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in "P" position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle–trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases, exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.**
- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**

- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

## How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See page 437 in Section 7–2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm–up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Keep the automatic transmission overdrive turned on when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the overdrive off will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see “Automatic transmission” on page 175 in Section 1–7.)
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.
- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over–revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop–and–go driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking. Maintain a steady pace.** Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.

- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned–up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.**

# SECTION 4

# IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

## In case of an emergency

If your vehicle will not start . . . . . 390
If your engine stalls while driving . . . . . 393
If you cannot increase engine speed . . . . . 394
If your vehicle overheats . . . . . 394
If you have a flat tire . . . . . 395
If your vehicle becomes stuck . . . . . 404
If your vehicle needs to be towed . . . . . 405
If you lose your keys . . . . . 409
If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter . . . . . 410

## If your vehicle will not start—
## (a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 370 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel. Also, check whether the other keys will start the engine. If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Toyota dealer. If none of your keys work, there may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. Call your Toyota dealer. (See “Keys” on page 14 in Section 1–2.)

**If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—**

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “(c) Jump starting” for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

**NOTICE**

***Do not pull– or push–start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three–way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.***

**If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—**

1. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK” and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

## (b) Starting a flooded engine

**If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.**

If this happens, turn the ignition key to “START” with the accelerator pedal fully depressed, and hold the key at this position for about 30 seconds. Then the cranking hold function stops cranking automatically, and you can try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

## (c) Jump starting

**To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.**

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.**
- **If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.**

***NOTICE***

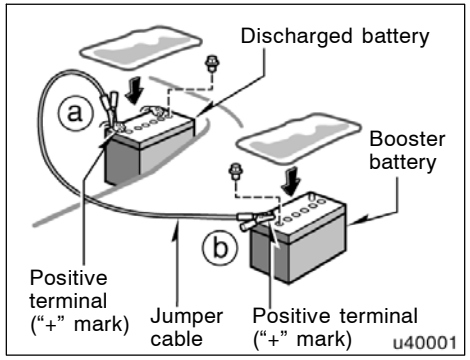
***The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.***

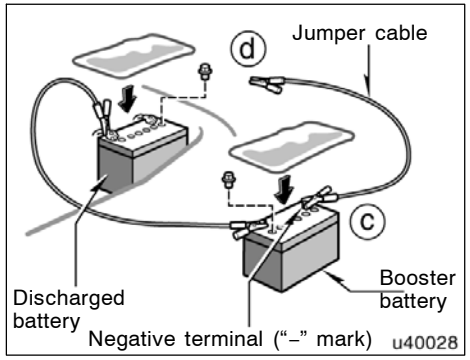
**JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE**

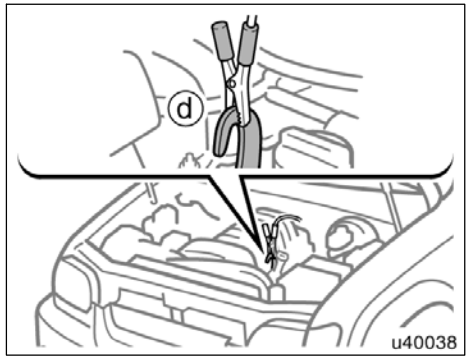
1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

   When boosting, use the battery of matching or higher quality. Any other battery may be difficult to jump start with.

   If jump starting is difficult, charge the battery for several minutes.
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.




**Connecting point**

4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

   a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

   b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.

   c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (–) terminal on the booster battery.

   d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   The recommended connecting point is shown in the following illustration:

   Do not connect the cable to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.**

5. Charge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for approximately 5 minutes. At this time, run the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
7. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
8. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
9. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

**If the first start attempt is not successful...**

Check that the clamp on the jumper cables are tight. Recharge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for several minutes and restart your engine in the normal way.

If the another attempt is not successful, the battery may be depleted. Have it checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

## If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK”, and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start” on page 390 in this Section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

## If you cannot increase engine speed

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

**CAUTION**

**Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.**

## If your vehicle overheats

**If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...**

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in “P” and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running.

**CAUTION**

**To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.**

3. Visually check to see if the engine drive belt (fan belt) is broken or loose. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

**CAUTION**

**When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.**

4. If the engine drive belt is broken or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If the engine drive belt is O.K. and there are no obvious leaks, you may help the engine cool down more quickly by running it at about 1500 rpm for a few minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full. For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” on page 434 in Section 7–2.

**CAUTION**

**Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.**

7. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

### If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”.
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

**CAUTION**

**When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:**

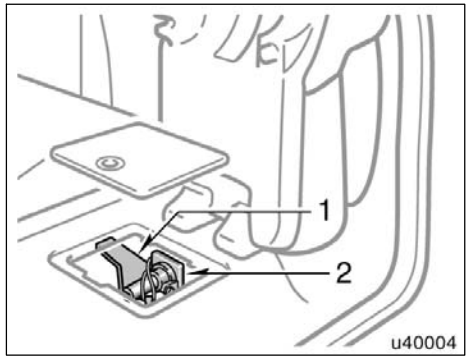
- **Follow jacking instructions.**
- **Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.**
- **Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”. Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.**

- **Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.**
- **Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**
- **Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.**
- **Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.**
- **When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.**
- **Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.**

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.***
- ***Vehicles with rear height control air suspension system: When jacking up or installing tire chains, be sure to set manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch and stop the engine. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.***

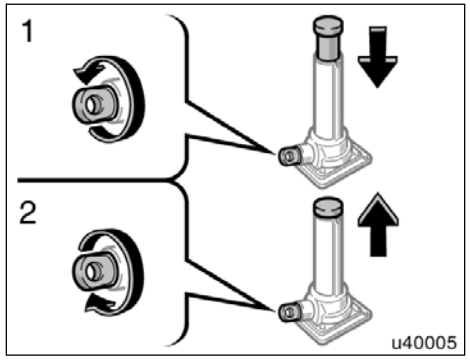
### —Required tools and spare tire




1. **Get the required tools under the right side second seat and spare tire.**
   1. Tool bag
   2. Jack

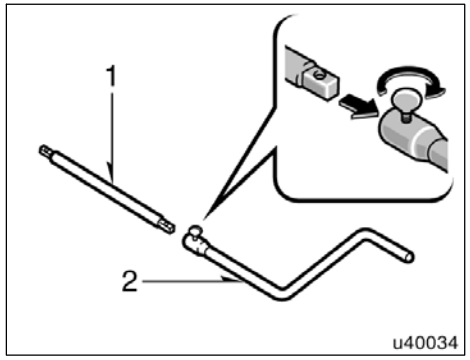
To get the tools, you need to fold up the right side second seat. As for the operation of folding up the seat, see "—Tumbling second seats for luggage space" on page 53 in Section 1–3.

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.




Turn the jack joint by hand.

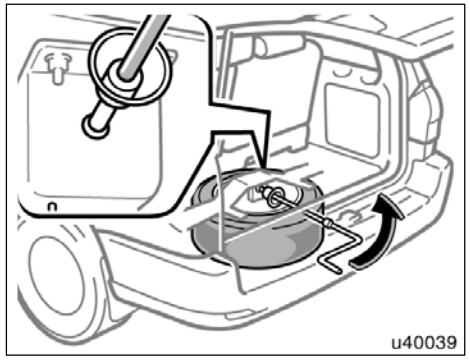
To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.
To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.




To remove the spare tire:

1. Put a jack handle and jack handle extension together as shown in the illustration.
   1 Jack handle extension
   2 Jack handle

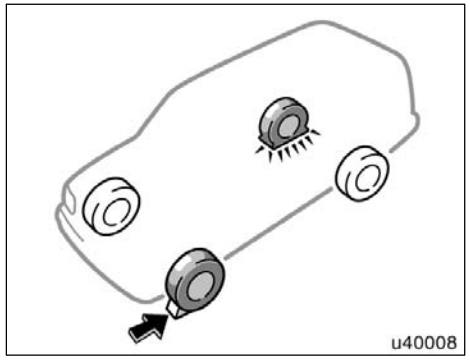
| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Tighten all joints securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.*** |




2. Insert the end of the jack handle extension into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise with the handle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension.
3. After the tire is lowered completely to the ground, remove the holding bracket.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any other part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

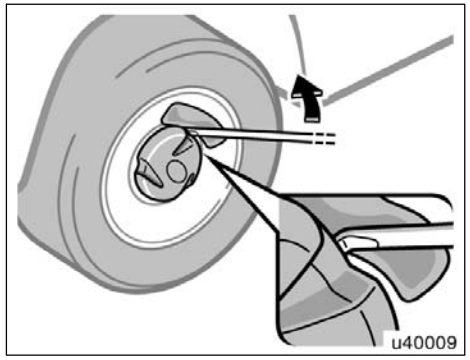
**—Blocking the wheel**



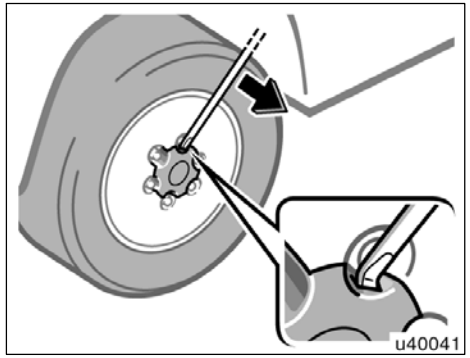

2. **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.**

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

**—Removing wheel ornament**




**Type A**




**Type B**

**3. Remove the wheel ornament.**

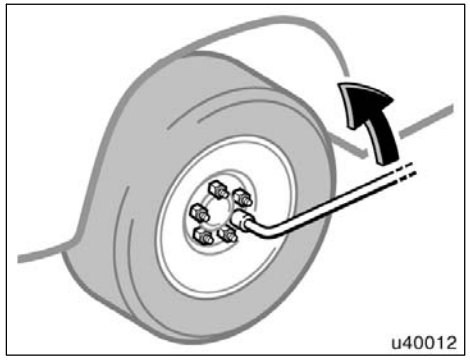
Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

Type A only—To protect the wheel surface, place sufficient paper or cloth between the wheel and wrench.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**

**—Loosening wheel nuts**




**4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.**

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

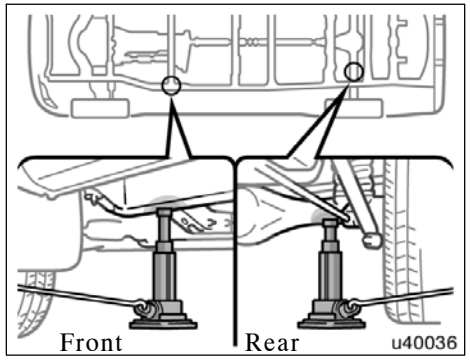
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one–half turn.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.**

**—Positioning the jack**

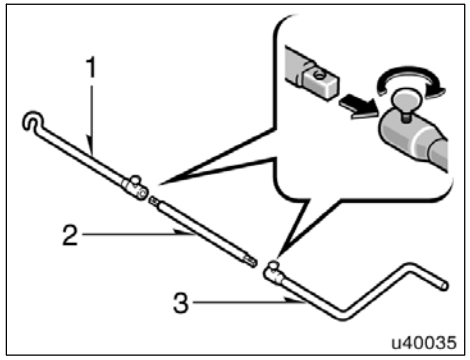



**5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.**

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

JACK POINTS:

Front—Under the frame side rail
Rear—Under the rear axle housing

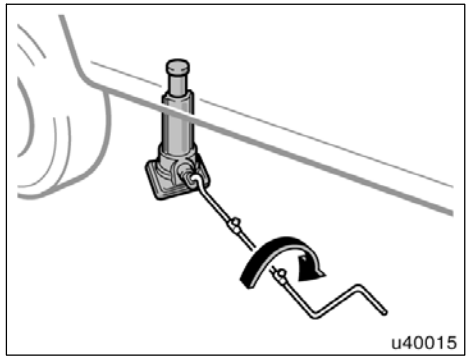



Put a jack handle, jack handle extension and jack handle end together as shown in the illustration.

1 Jack handle end
2 Jack handle extension
3 Jack handle

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Tighten all joints securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.*** |

**—Raising your vehicle**




**6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.**

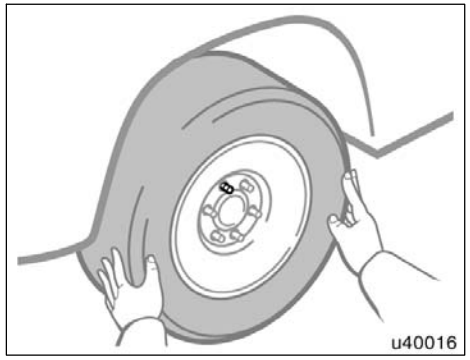
Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

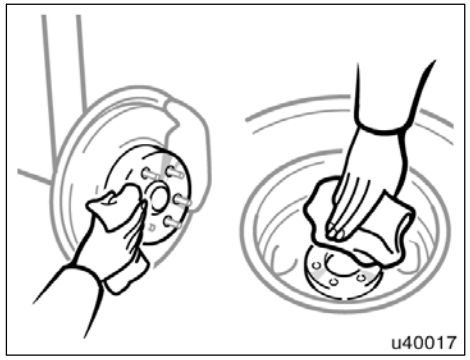
To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle extension in to the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise with the handle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to fit, double–check that it is properly positioned.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**

## —Changing wheels



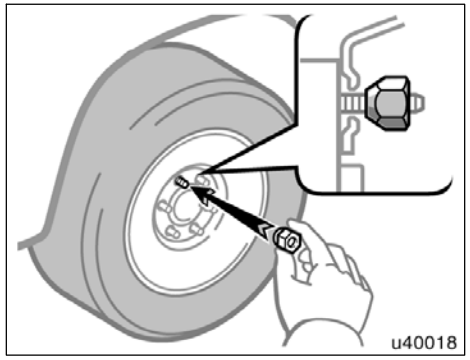

**7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.**

Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.

Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal–to–metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

### —Reinstalling wheel nuts



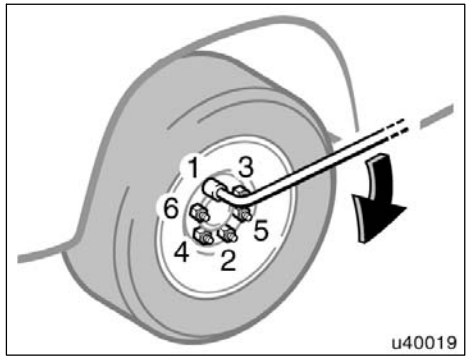

**8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.**

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire and see if you can tighten them more.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. Doing so may lead to overtightening the nuts and damaging the bolts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, clean it.**

### —Lowering your vehicle




**9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.**

Turn the jack handle extension counterclockwise with handle to lower the vehicle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension.

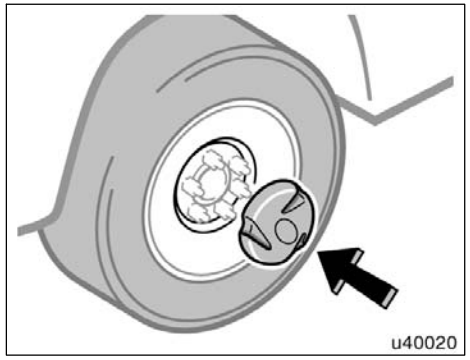
Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

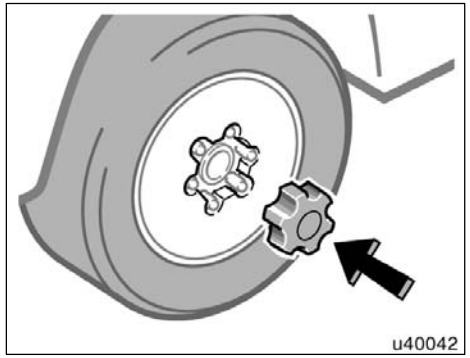
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.**
- **Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 110 N·m (11.5 kgf·m, 83 ft·lbf), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.**

**—Reinstalling wheel ornament**




**Type A**




**Type B**

**10. Reinstall the wheel ornament.**

Put the wheel ornament into position and then tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**
- **Do not attach a heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.**

### —After changing wheels

**11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.**

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 466 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

**12. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.**

With a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires—

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 466 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.

With a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires—

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 466 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire and replace the spare tire with it.

**Initial adjustment of the tire pressure warning system is necessary after you have replaced your tires or wheels. See "Tire pressure warning system" on page 200 in Section 1–7.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.**

## If your vehicle becomes stuck

**If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.**

**Two–wheel drive models—Turn off the traction control system to become unstuck to allow the tires to spin enough to remove the vehicle from the obstruction. For details, see "Traction control system" on page 184 in Section 1–7.**

**Four–wheel drive models—Lock the center differential to become unstuck. For details, see "Four–wheel drive system" on page 179 in Section 1–7.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

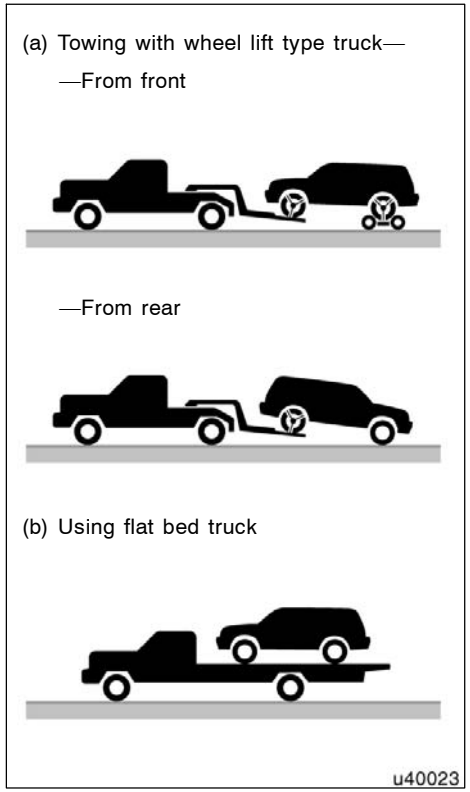
**Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

**NOTICE**

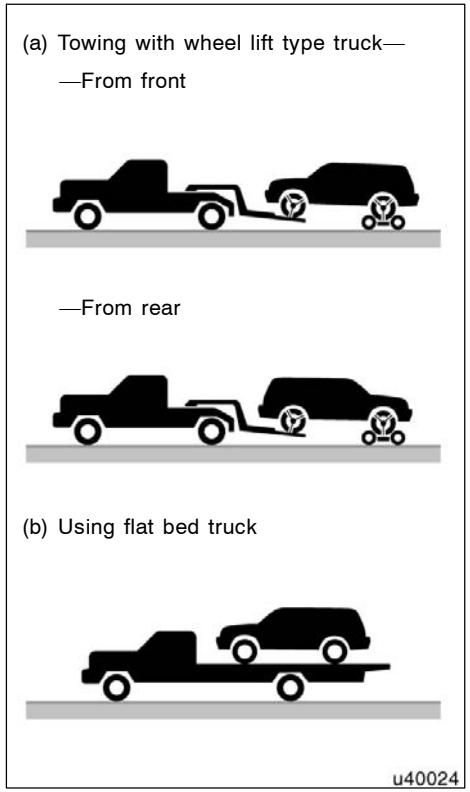
***If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.***

- ***Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.***
- ***Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.***
- ***If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.***

## If your vehicle needs to be towed—




**Two–wheel drive models**




**Four–wheel drive models**

**If towing is necessary, we recommended you have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).**

**Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "—Emergency towing" on page 407 in this Section.**

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

**TOWING PRECAUTIONS:**

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Vehicles with rear height control air suspension system: When your vehicle is towed, set the vehicle height to "N" in automatic control mode, then select manual control mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident. For details, see "Rear height control air suspension" on page 191 in Section 1-7.**

**Two-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

**From front—**

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

***NOTICE***

***Never tow a vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.***

**From rear—**

Place the ignition key in the "ACC" position.

***NOTICE***

- ***When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.***
- ***Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position, as the steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight while towing.***

**(b) Using flat bed truck**

**Four-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

**From front—**

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

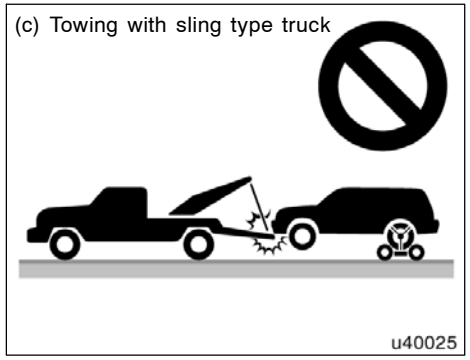
| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Never tow a vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.*** |

**From rear—**

We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position, put the transmission in neutral and the transfer in "2WD" mode.

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.*** |

**(b) Using flat bed truck**

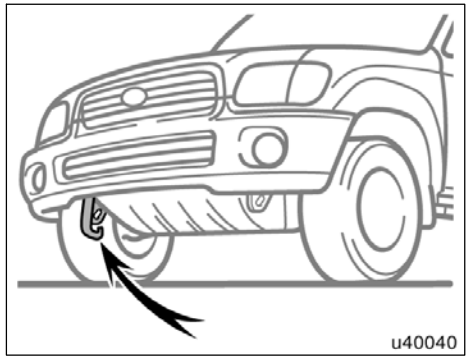



**All models—**

**(c) Towing with sling type truck**

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.*** |

## —Emergency towing




**If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.**

**If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.**

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Only use specified towing hook; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.*** |

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard–surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**

***NOTICE***

***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

Before towing, release the parking brake, put the transmission in “N” and as to the four–wheel drive models, moreover, set the transfer in “2WD” mode. The key must be in “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running).

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

## —Emergency towing hook precautions

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged and that the installation bolts are not loose.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

**CAUTION**

**If the emergency towing hook is used to get out when your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power, make sure to observe the precautions mentioned below. Otherwise, excessive stress will be put on the hook and the towing cable or chain may break, causing serious injury or damage.**

- **If the towing vehicle can hardly move, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**

### —Tips for towing a stuck vehicle

**The following methods are effective to get out when your vehicle is stuck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. In addition, keep away from the vehicles and towing cable or chain when towing.**

- Remove the soil and sand in the front and the back of the tires.
- Place a stone or wood under the tires.

## If you lose your keys

**You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number and master key.**

Even if you lose only one key, contact your Toyota dealer to make a new key. If you lose all your master keys, you cannot make new keys; the whole engine immobilizer system must be replaced.

See the suggestion given in “Keys” on page 14 in Section 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

## If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

**Please contact your nearest Toyota dealer and you can purchase a new wireless remote control transmitter.**

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

# SECTION 5

## CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

### Corrosion prevention and appearance care

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion . . . . . 412
Washing and waxing your Toyota . . . . . 413
Cleaning the interior . . . . . 415

## Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long–term corrosion prevention.

**The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:**

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard–to–reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

**Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:**

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea–coast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.
- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

**To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:**

**Wash your vehicle frequently.** It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.
- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 413 in this Section for more tips.

**Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim.** If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

**Check the interior of your vehicle.** Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

**Use mud shields on your wheels.** If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full–size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

**Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage.** If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp as to cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

## Washing and waxing your Toyota

### Washing your Toyota

**Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.**

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When exposed to coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust or chemical substances
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

### Hand–washing your Toyota

**Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not warm to the touch.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**

- **Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.**

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car–wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Fuel filler door: Do not apply water (high–pressure car wash, for example) at or near the fuel tank inlet with the fuel filler door opened. If the water enters the air vent, you may experience trouble with refueling or rough engine idling.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splash an ornament, be sure to wash them off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not use corrosive chemical–based cleaners on your wheels. (Example: hydrofluoric acid)***
- ***Do not use steam cleaners or the chemicals therein to clean your wheels.***
- ***Do not use scouring pads, wire brushes, or coarse abrasives to clean your wheels.***
- ***Do not use alcohol, solvents, gasoline, or other non–neutral detergents, because they may alter the wheel's appearance and resistance to corrosion.***

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Exterior lights: Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub them with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.***
- ***Do not scrub any part of the vehicle with a hard brush, which may cause damage.***

**Automatic car wash**

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

**Waxing your Toyota**

**Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota's finish.**

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car–cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.

Exterior lights: Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. If you accidentally put wax on the light surfaces, wipe or wash it off.

3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

## Cleaning the interior

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side and curtain shield airbags from activating correctly, resulting in serious injury.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.**

### Vinyl interior

**The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.**

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt does not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming–type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.***

### Carpets

**Use a good foam–type shampoo to clean the carpets.**

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

### Seat belts

**The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.**

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.***
- ***Do not use the belts until they become dry.***

**Windows**

**The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.**

**NOTICE**

- ***When cleaning the inside of the back window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.***
- ***When cleaning the inside of the rear quarter window, be careful not to scratch or damage the printed antenna.***

**Air conditioning control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel, and switches**

**Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.**

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.***
- ***If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.***
- ***If you use a liquid car freshener, do not apill the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.***

**Leather interior**

**The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.**

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

**NOTICE**

- ***If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.***
- ***Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.***
- ***Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.***
- ***Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.***
- ***Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.***

- ***The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.***
- ***Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.***

**If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.**

# SECTION 6

## VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE

### Vehicle maintenance and care

Maintenance requirements . . . . . 420
General maintenance . . . . . 421
Does your vehicle need repairing? . . . . . 423
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs . . . . . 424

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day–to–day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, and trouble–free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

**General maintenance**

General maintenance items are those day–to–day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

**Scheduled maintenance**

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

**It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.**

**The owner may elect to use non–Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.**

**You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.**

**Where to go for service?**

Toyota technicians are well–trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in–dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. If any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

**What about do–it–yourself maintenance?**

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented on page 425 in Section 7.

If you are a skilled do–it–yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do–it–yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the details.

## General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make these checks only with adequate ventilation if you run the engine.**

### IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

**Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.**

**Washer fluid**

Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See page 452 in Section 7–3 for additional information.

**Engine coolant level**

Make sure the coolant level is between the “F” and “L” lines on the see–through reservoir when the engine is cold. See page 434 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

**Radiator, condenser and hoses**

Check that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, or insects. See page 435 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

**Battery condition**

Check the battery condition by the indicator color. See page 448 in Section 7–3 for additional information.

**Brake fluid level**

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See page 435 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

**Engine oil level**

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See page 432 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

**Power steering fluid level**

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the “HOT” or “COLD” range depending on the fluid temperature. See page 436 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

**Exhaust system**

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See “Engine exhaust cautions” on page 343 in Section 2.)

**INSIDE THE VEHICLE**

**Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.**

**Lights**

Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working. Check headlight aim.

**Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers**

Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

**Steering wheel**

Check that it has the specified free play. Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

**Seats**

Check that all seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraint move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position. For folding–down rear seatbacks, swing–up rear seat cushions and detachable temporary third seat, check that the latches lock securely.

**Seat belts**

Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

**Accelerator pedal**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

**Brake pedal**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

**Brakes**

In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

**Parking brake**

Check that the pedal has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

**Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism**

On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in “P” position and all brakes released.

**OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE**

**Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.**

**Fluid leaks**

Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

**Doors and engine hood**

Check that all doors including back door operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See page 437 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

### Tire surface and wheel nuts

Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See page 440 in Section 7–2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.) See page 442 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

## Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip–offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat–looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal
- Engine continually runs hot; oil pressure gauge stays low

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.**

## Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) checks.

The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system. When the OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. In this case, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Even if the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test as readiness codes have not been set in the OBD system.

Readiness codes are automatically set during ordinary driving. However, when the battery is disconnected or run down, the codes are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the codes may not be completely set.

Also, if the malfunction indicator lamp had come on recently due to temporary malfunction such as a loose fuel tank cap, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips, but the error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless about 40 trips or more are taken.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test even the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re–testing.

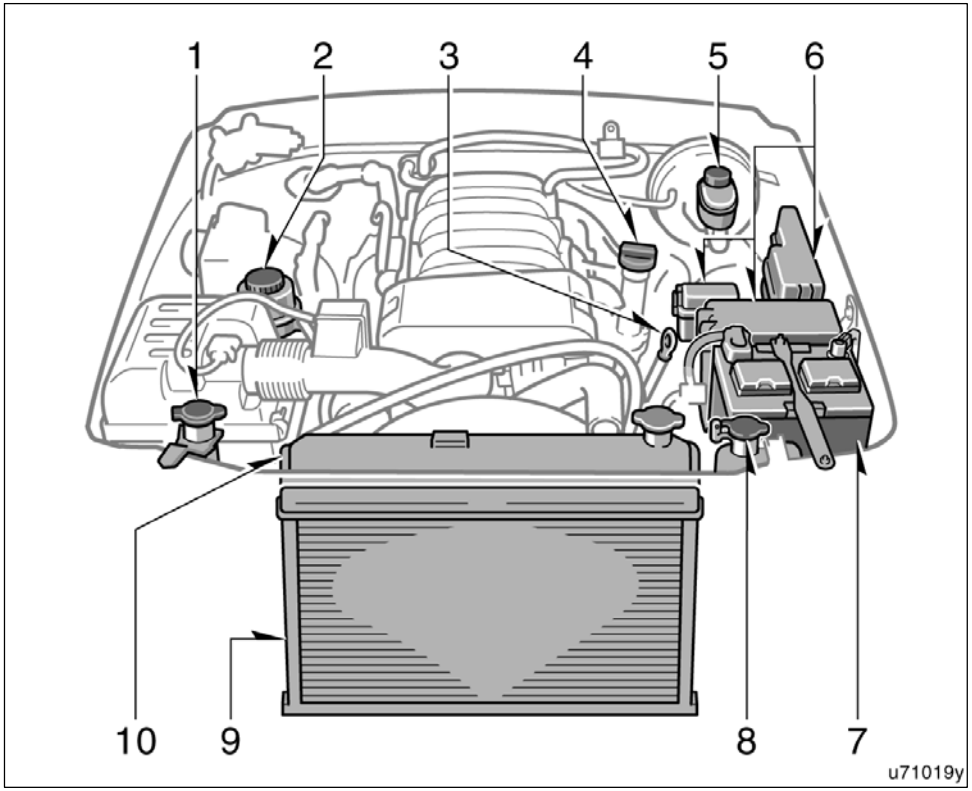
# SECTION 7 – 1

## DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Introduction

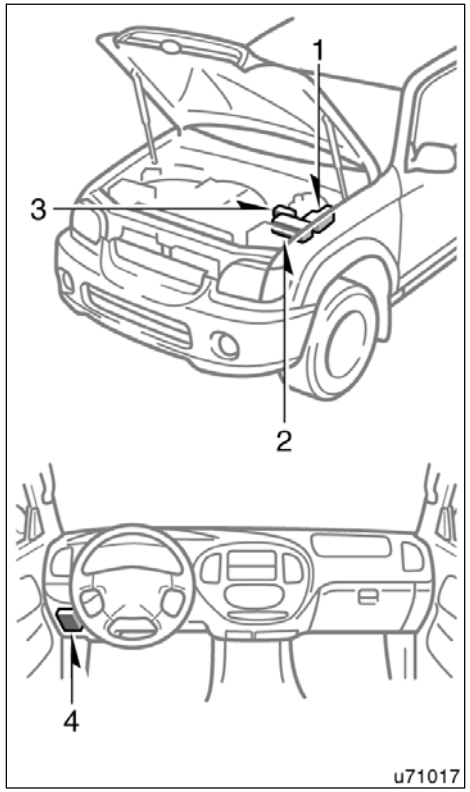
Engine compartment overview . . . . . 426
Fuse locations . . . . . 427
Do–it–yourself service precautions . . . . . 428
Parts and tools . . . . . 429

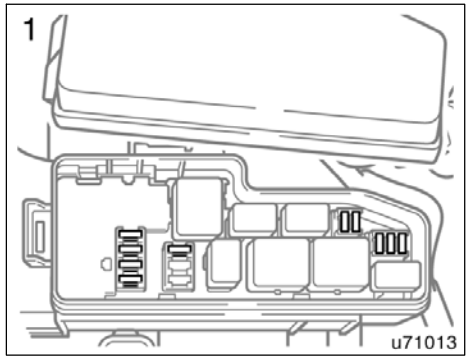
## Engine compartment overview

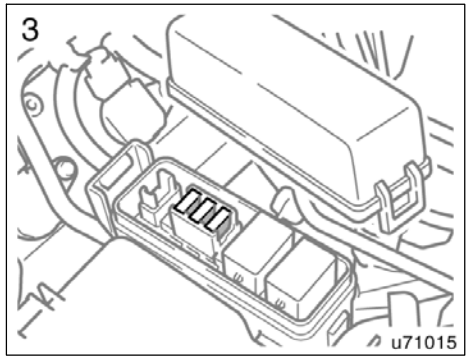


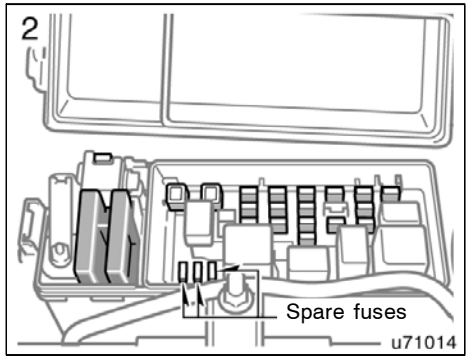

1. Windshield and back window washer fluid tank
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
3. Engine oil level dipstick
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Fuse blocks
7. Battery
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Condenser
10. Radiator

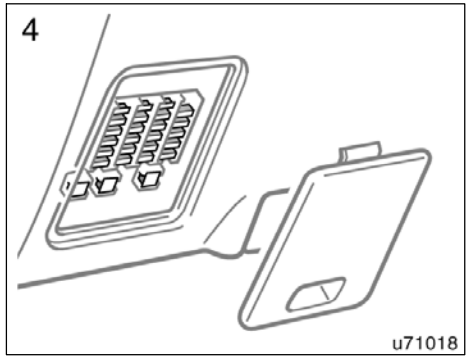
## Fuse locations



## Do–it–yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this Section.**

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do–it–yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This Section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do–it–yourself maintenance, see “Parts and tools” on page 429 in this Section.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)**
- **Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.**
- **If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.**
- **Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.**
- **Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.**
- **Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.**
- **Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.**
- **Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**

**NOTICE**

- ***Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.***
- ***Add only "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology to fill the radiator. "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).***
- ***If you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.***
- ***Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.***
- ***Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.***
- ***Do not reuse iridium–tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.***
- ***Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.***
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.***
- ***Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.***
- ***When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.***

## Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need to perform do–it–yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

**CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent

  See page 433 in Section 7–2 for details about engine oil selection.

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

**CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology.

  "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).

**Tools:**

- Funnel (only for adding coolant)

**CHECKING BRAKE FLUID**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

**CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

**CHECKING BATTERY CONDITION**

**Tools:**

- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

**CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES**

**Parts (if replacement is necessary):**

Fuse with same amperage rating as original

**ADDING WASHER FLUID**

**Parts:**

- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

**Tools:**

- Funnel

**REPLACING LIGHT BULBS**

**Parts:**

- Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in “Replacing light bulbs” on page 452 in Section 7–3.)

**Tools:**

- Screwdriver

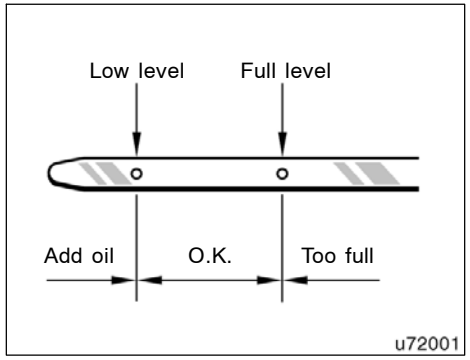
# SECTION 7–2

## DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Engine and Chassis

Checking the engine oil level . . . . . 432
Checking the engine coolant level . . . . . 434
Checking the radiator and condenser . . . . . 435
Checking brake fluid . . . . . 435
Checking power steering fluid . . . . . 436
Checking tire inflation pressure . . . . . 437
Checking and replacing tires . . . . . 440
Rotating tires . . . . . 442
Installing snow tires and chains . . . . . 443
Replacing wheels . . . . . 445
Aluminum wheel precautions . . . . . 446

## Checking the engine oil level




**With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.**

1. To get a correct reading, the vehicle should be on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.**

***NOTICE***

***Be careful not to drop engine oil on the vehicle components.***

**If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.**

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is indicated as follows:
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)

For the engine oil capacity, see “Service specifications” on page 463 in Section 8.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand–tight.

***NOTICE***

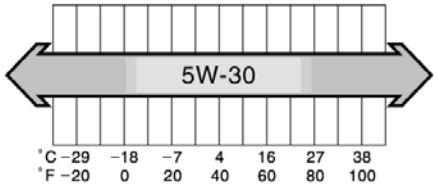
- ***Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.***
- ***Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.***
- ***Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.***

**ENGINE OIL SELECTION**

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity:
SAE 5W–30




Outside temperature

OIL008

**SAE 5W–30 is the best choice for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.**

**If SAE 5W–30 is not available, SAE 10W–30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W–30 at the next oil change.**

API-02

**Oil identification mark**

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”.

## Checking the engine coolant level

**Look at the see–through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add the coolant. (For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” described below.)**

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “F” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.**

### Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

For the U.S.A.—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –35°C (–31°F).

For Canada—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –42°C (–44°F).

***NOTICE***

***Do not use plain water alone.***

Toyota recommends “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”, which has been tested to ensure that it will not cause corrosion nor result in malfunction of your engine coolant system with proper usage. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is formulated with long–life hybrid organic acid technology and has been specifically designed to avoid engine cooling system malfunction on Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

## Checking the radiator and condenser

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.

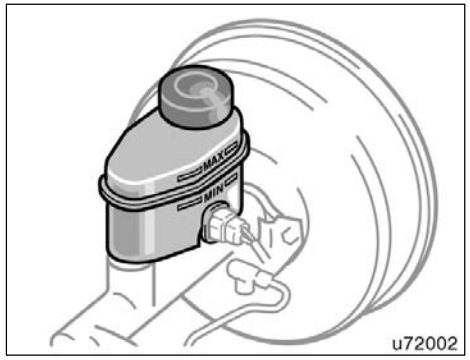
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.**

***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.***

## Checking brake fluid




**To check the fluid level, simply look at the see–through reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

**If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.**

Remove and replace the reservoir cap by hand. Fill the brake fluid to the dotted line. This brings the fluid to the correct level when you put the cap back on.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

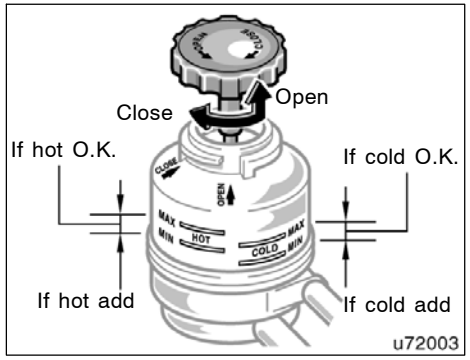
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your hands or eyes, go to the doctor.**

***NOTICE***

***If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wipe it off to prevent it from damaging the parts or paintwork.***

## Checking power steering fluid




**Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.**

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from the outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the reservoir cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

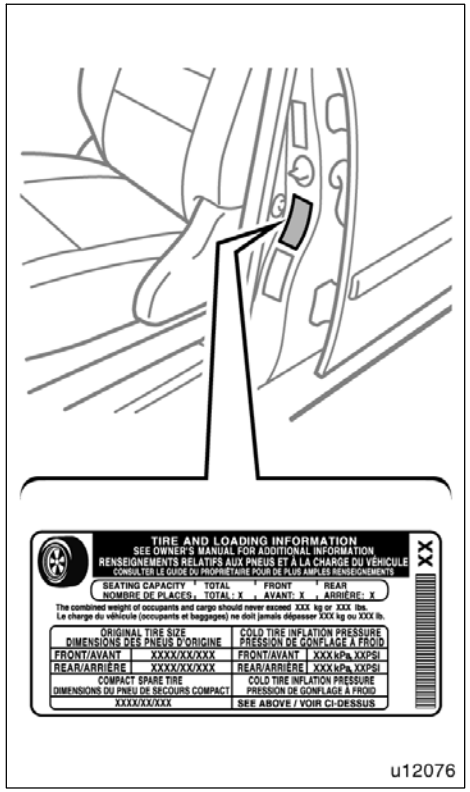
**⚠ CAUTION**

**The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.**

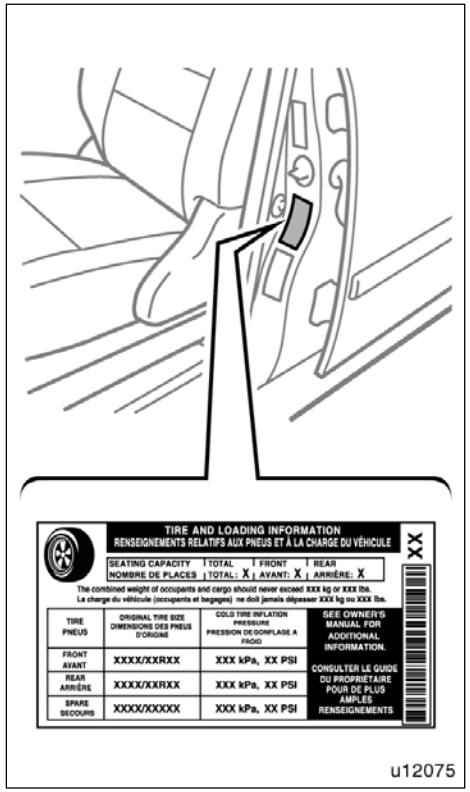
***NOTICE***

***Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.***

## Checking tire inflation pressure




**Type A**




**Type B**

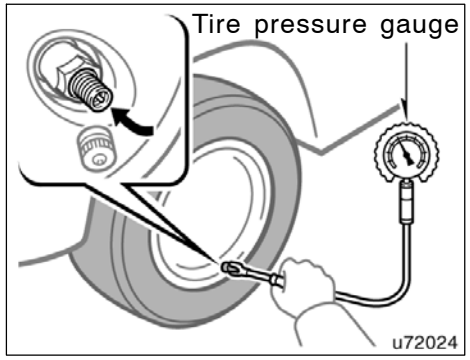
**Keep your tire inflation pressures at the proper level.**

The recommended cold tire inflation pressures, tire sizes and the combined weight of occupants and cargo (vehicle capacity weight) are described on pages 462 and 466. The recommended cold tire inflation pressures and tire sizes are also described on the tire information label.

You should check the tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

**The following instructions for checking tire inflation pressure should be observed:**

- **The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- **If you cannot adjust the tire pressure when the tires are cold,** add 20 to 30 kPa more to the front tires and rear tires than the cold tire pressure, but never exceed the maximum cold tire pressure molded on the tire sidewall.
- **Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- **Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- **Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.** Passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.




**INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE**

1. Remove the tire valve cap.
2. Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge to the tire valve.
3. Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.
4. In case the tire inflation pressure is not within the prescribed range, insert the compressed air from the valve. In case of applying too much air, press the center of the valve and release the air to adjust.

5. After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
6. Install the tire valve cap.

If a gauge and air pump are not available, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps. Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.**

Incorrect tire inflation pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and cause an accident resulting in death or serious injuries.**

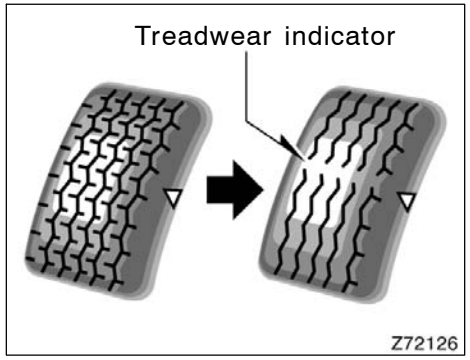
**Low tire pressure (underinflation)—**

- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Possibility of blowouts from an overheated tire**
- **Poor sealing of the tire bead**
- **Wheel deformation and/or tire separation**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

**High tire pressure (overinflation)—**

- **Poor handling**
- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

## Checking and replacing tires




### CHECKING YOUR TIRES

**Check the tire's tread for treadwear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires. The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.**

The tires on your Toyota have built–in treadwear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

**The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).**

**If you have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tire should be replaced.**

If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

**Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.**

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

## REPLACING YOUR TIRES

**When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater maximum load as the originally installed tires. Also, on four–wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.**

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

Check that the maximum load of the replaced tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater. As for the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire, and as for the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR), see the Certification Label.

For details about the side wall of the tire and the Certification Label, see pages 351 and 349.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias–ply tires on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four–wheel drive models: Do not use tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

**For vehicles with vehicle stability control system—**

- **Do not use tires of different brands, sizes and constructions. This may damage the drive system and prevent the vehicle skid control system from functioning correctly.**

**Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both of the front or rear tires be replaced at a time as a set.**

See “If you have a flat tire” on page 395 for tire change procedure.

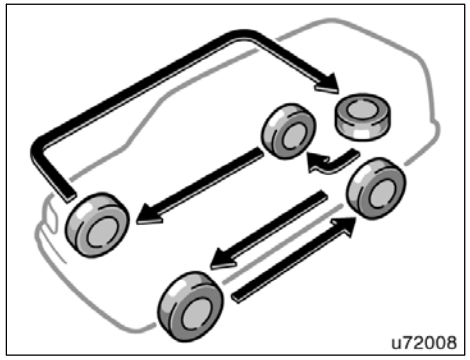
**When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.**

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

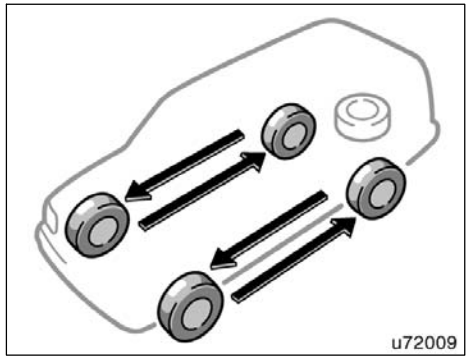
**When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.**

**Initial adjustment of the tire pressure warning system is necessary after you have replaced your tires. See “Tire pressure warning system” on page 200 in Section 1–7.**

## Rotating tires




**With a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires**




**With a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires**

**To equalize the wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.**

See "If you have a flat tire" on page 395 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out–of–balance wheels, or severe braking.

**The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when rotating tires, in case that specified tire inflation pressure is different between front and rear.**

## Installing snow tires and chains

### WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

**Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.**

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

### SNOW TIRE SELECTION

**If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, on four–wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.**

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not use snow tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

- **Four–wheel drive models:**
  **Do not use snow tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

### SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

**Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.**

Installing snow tires on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires, you should store them in a cool dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.**
- **Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.**

### TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

**Use the tire chains of correct size.**

**Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check local regulations before installing chains.**

### CHAIN INSTALLATION

**Install the chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the front tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).**

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked–wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.**

## Replacing wheels

**As you might have difficulty in identifying a flat or deflated tire, a tire pressure warning system is provided on this vehicle.**

When replacing the wheels, be sure to install tire pressure warning valves and transmitters on the wheels. Consult your Toyota dealer about how to set up the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

**CAUTION**

- **Have the tires, wheels or tire pressure warning valves and transmitters replaced and ID codes registered by Toyota dealer. If you need tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, purchase from Toyota dealer.**
- **The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter nuts should always be tightened to a torque of 4 N·m (0.4 kg·fm, 2.9 ft·lbf).**
- **The use of non–genuine wheels may result in the tire pressure warning system failure or air–leak.**

### WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

**If you have wheel damage such as bent, cracked or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.**

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

### WHEEL SELECTION

**When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.**

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

**CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four–wheel drive models:**
  **Do not use wheels of different brands, sizes and types, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

**Initial adjustment of the tire pressure warning system is necessary after you have replaced your wheels. See "Tire pressure warning system" on page 200 in Section 1–7.**

## Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles). re torque wheel nuts to 110 N·m (11.2 kgf·m, 81 ft·lbf)
- If you have rotated, repaired or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

# SECTION 7–3

## DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Electrical components

Checking battery condition . . . . . 448
Battery recharging precautions . . . . . 449
Checking and replacing fuses . . . . . 450
Adding washer fluid . . . . . 452
Replacing light bulbs . . . . . 452

## Checking battery condition——Precautions

**⚠ CAUTION**

**BATTERY PRECAUTIONS**

**The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.**

- **Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.**
- **Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.**

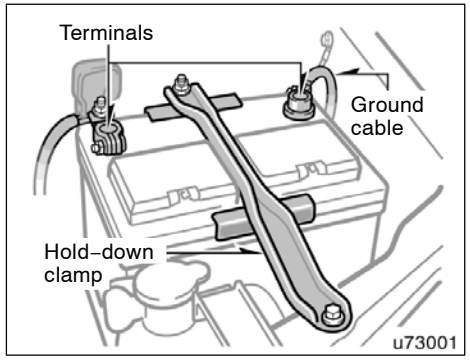
**The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**

- **Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.**
- **Never ingest electrolyte.**
- **Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.**
- **Keep children away from the battery.**

**EMERGENCY MEASURES**

- **If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.**
- **If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.**

## —Checking battery exterior




**Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold–down clamp.**

a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.

b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.

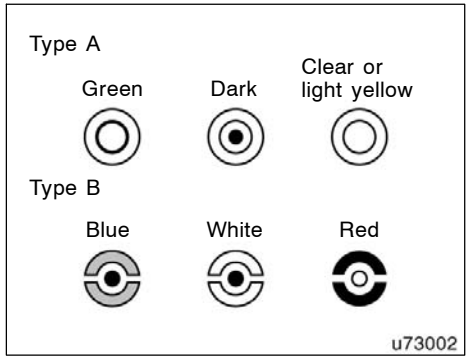
c. Tighten the hold–down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

**NOTICE**

- ***Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.***
- ***When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal ("–" mark) first and reinstall it last.***
- ***Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.***
- ***Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.***

**If the battery is disconnected or run down,** the power back window may not operate automatically and the jam protection function will not function correctly after you reconnect, replace or recharge the battery. In this case, you should normalize the power back window. To normalize the power back window, see "Power back window" on page 32 in Section 1–2.

## —Checking battery condition




### CHECKING BY INDICATOR

**Check the battery condition by the indicator color.**

| Indicator color | | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| Type A | Type B | |
| Green | Blue | Good |
| Dark | White | Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer. |
| Clear or light yellow | Red | Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer. |

## Battery recharging precautions

**During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.**

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

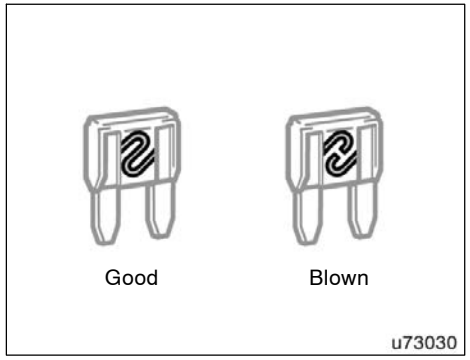
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.**
- **Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.**

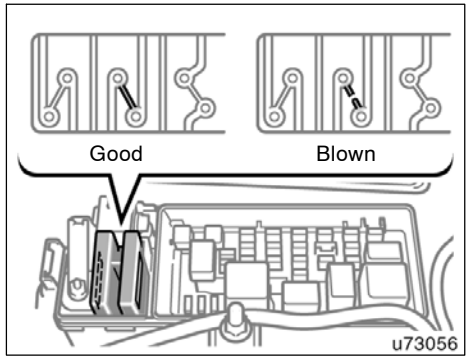
## Checking and replacing fuses

**NOTICE**

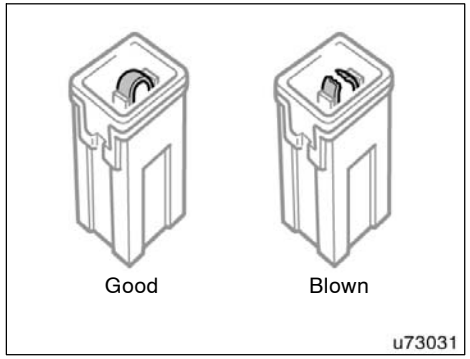
***Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.***



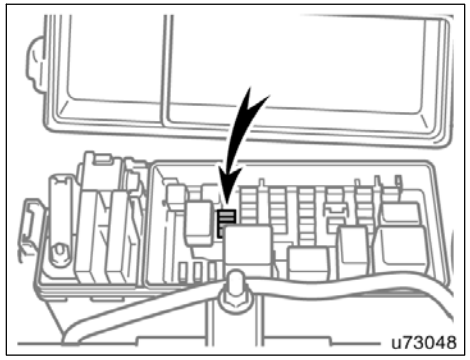

**Type A**




**Type C**




**Type B**




**If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.**

See “Fuse locations” on page 427 in Section 7–1 for locations of the fuses.

**Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull the suspected fuse straight out and check it.**

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 467 in Section 8 for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type C fuses—When any of the fuses are blown, contact your Toyota dealer.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by using the pull–out tool. The location of the pull–out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

**If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.**

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the “DOME” or “RAD NO.1” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close to the rating as possible. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If a new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.**

## Adding washer fluid

**If any washer does not work or the low windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.**

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below the freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.***

## Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

**CAUTION**

- **To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.**
- **Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.**

***NOTICE***

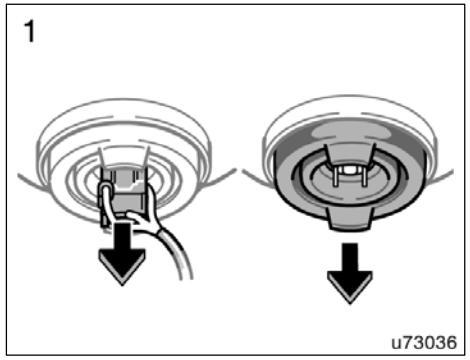
***Only use a bulb of the listed type.***

The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

| Light bulbs | Bulb No. | W | Type |
|---|---|---|---|
| Headlights | — | 60/55 | A |
| Front fog lights | 9006 | 51 | B |
| Parking lights | 168 | 5 | C |
| Front side marker and front turn signal lights | 3157 A | 27/8 | D |
| Rear turn signal lights | 7440 | 21 | D |
| Stop/tail and rear side marker lights | 7443 | 21/5 | C |
| Back–up lights | 921 | 18 | C |
| Tail lights | 194 | 3.8 | C |
| License plate lights | 168 | 5 | C |
| High mounted stoplight | 175 | 8 | C |
| Interior lights | — | 8 | E |
| Personal lights | — | 3.8 | C |
| Glove box light | — | 1.2 | C |
| Luggage compartment light | — | 8 | E |
| Vanity lights | — | 3 | C |
| Door courtesy lights | 194 | 3.8 | C |

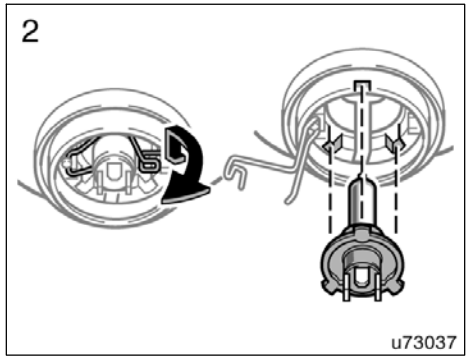
A: HB2 halogen bulbs
B: HB4 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: Double end bulbs

## —Headlights



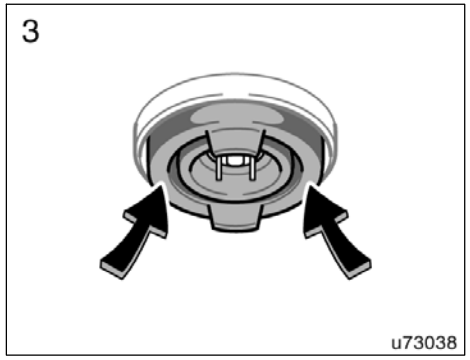

**1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.**

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.




2. **Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.**

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.




3. **Install the rubber cover and fit it securely on the boss. Then, plug in the connector.**

Make sure the rubber cover fits securely on the bulb base and the mounting body.

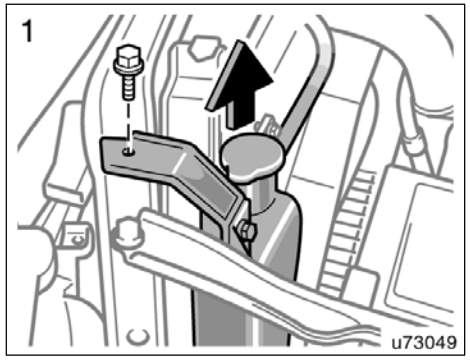
Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

## —Front fog lights

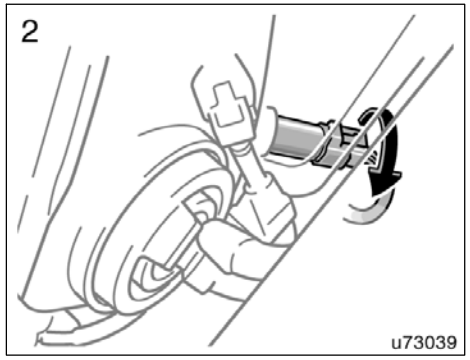
**If either the left or right front fog lights burns out, contact your Toyota dealer.**

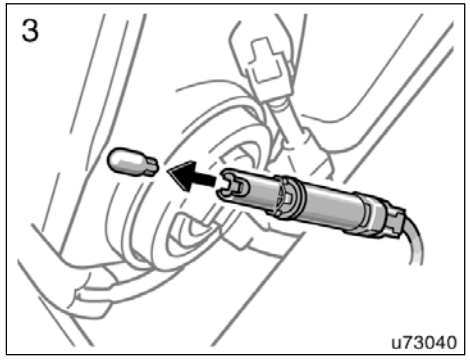
| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not try to replace the front fog light bulbs by yourself. You may damage the vehicle.*** |

## —Parking lights

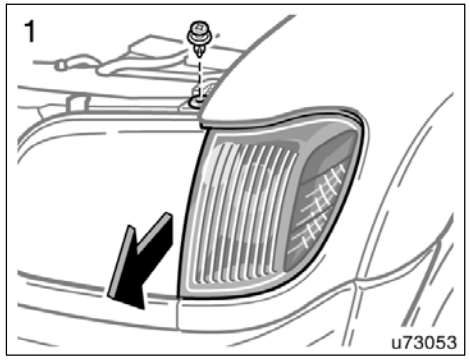



1. LEFT–HAND PARKING LIGHT: For easy access to the parking light, remove the engine coolant reservoir.



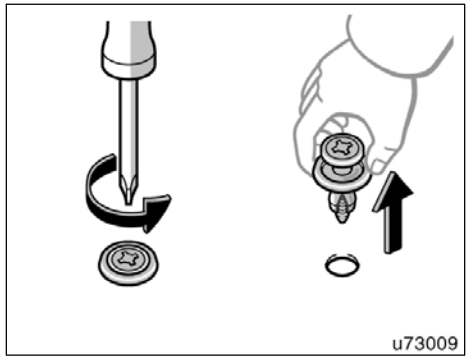




## —Front side marker and front turn signal lights

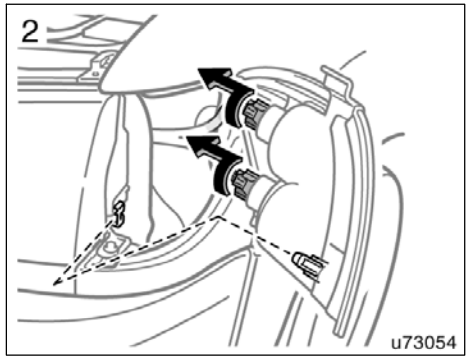


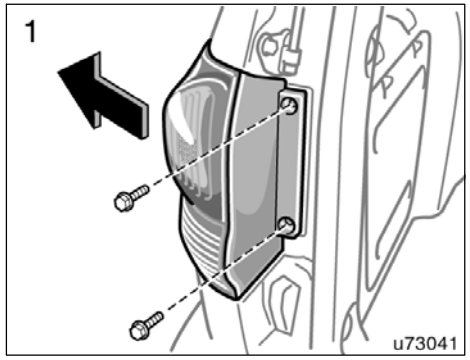

Use a Phillips–head screwdriver. Remove and install the clip as shown in the following illustrations.

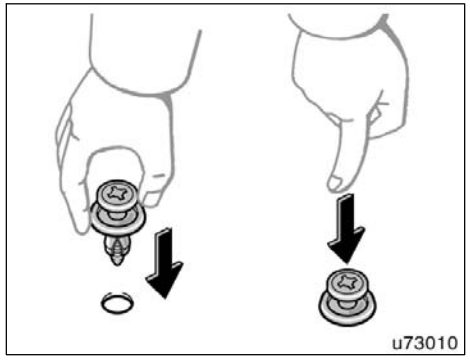
**—Rear turn signal and stop/tail, rear side marker lights**



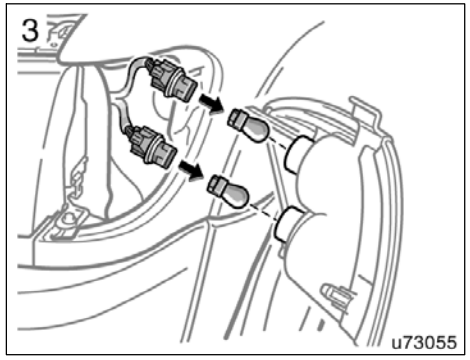

**Removing clip**

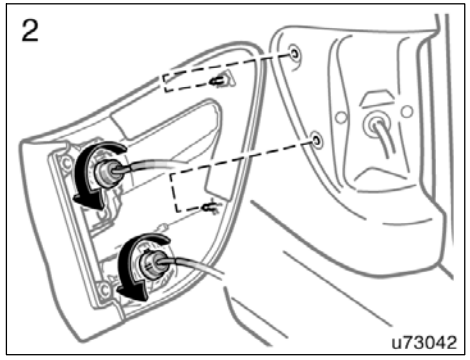


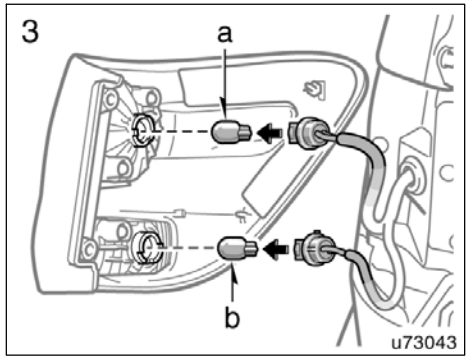




**Installing clip**

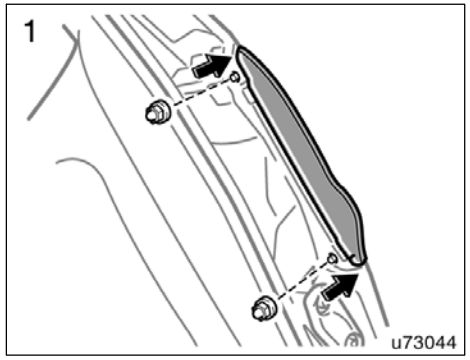


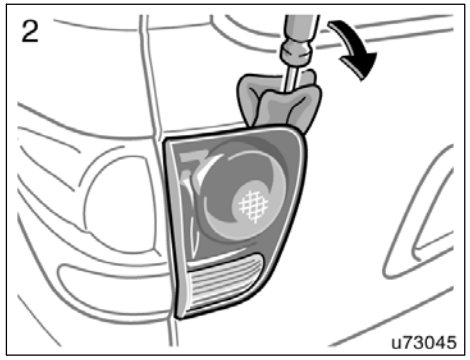



## —Tail and back–up lights

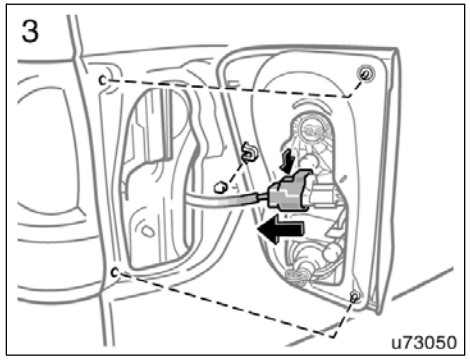



a: Stop/tail and rear side marker light
b: Rear turn signal light

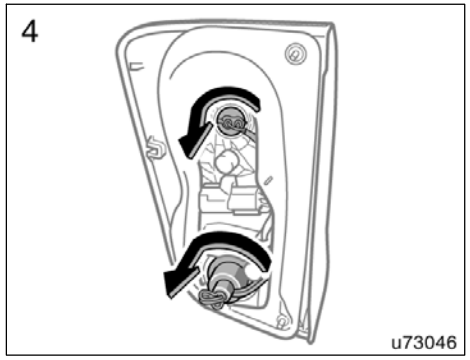


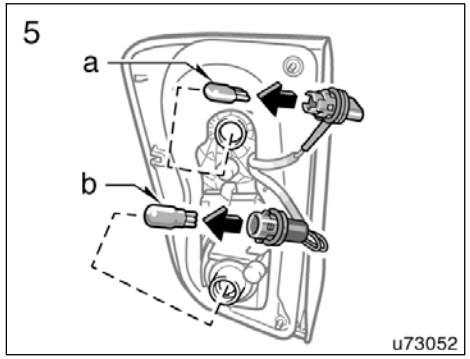




Use a flathead screwdriver. To protect the paint, place several sheets of paper over the paintwork.



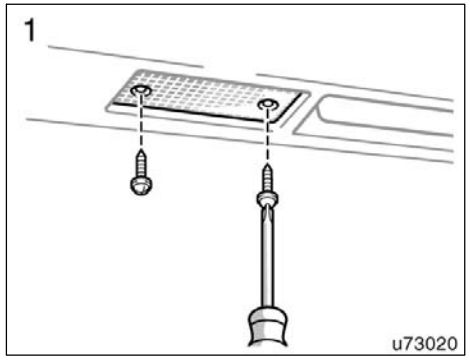

Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



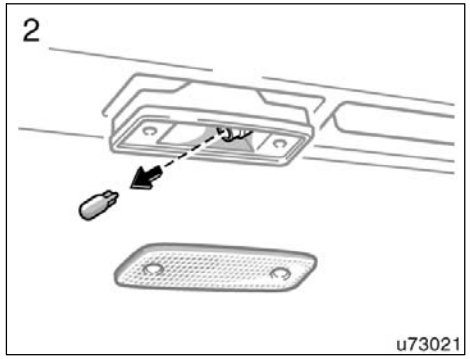




a: Tail light
b: Back-up light

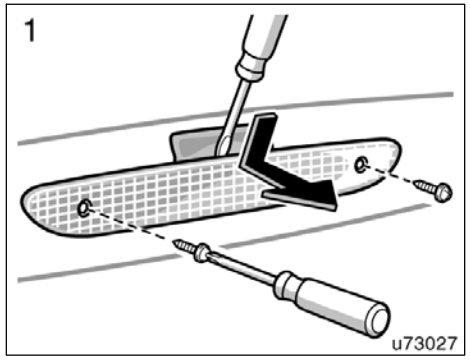
## —License plate lights



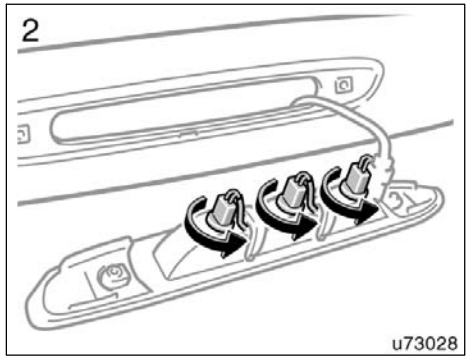

Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.

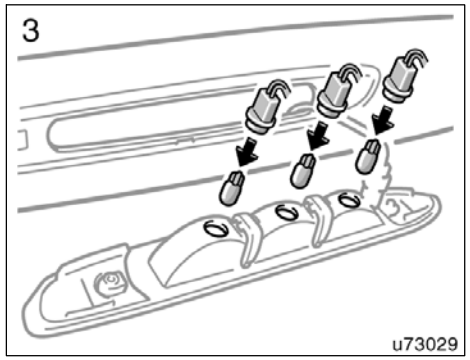


## —High mounted stoplight




**Use a Phillips–head and a flathead screwdrivers. To protect the paint, place several sheets of paper over the paintwork.**



# SECTION 8

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Specifications

Dimensions and weights . . . . . 462
Engine . . . . . 463
Fuel . . . . . 463
Service specifications . . . . . 463
Tires . . . . . 466
Fuses . . . . . 467

## Dimensions and weights

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overall length | mm (in.) | | 5180 (203.9) |
| Overall width | mm (in.) | | 2005 (78.9) |
| Overall height*1 | mm (in.) | Two-wheel drive models | 1860 (73.2)*2<br>1870 (73.6)*3<br>1915 (75.4)*4<br>1925 (75.8)*5 |
| | | Four-wheel drive models | 1880 (74.0)*3<br>1935 (76.2)*5 |
| Wheelbase | mm (in.) | | 3000 (118.1) |
| Front tread | mm (in.) | | 1675 (65.9) |
| Rear tread | mm (in.) | | 1710 (67.3) |
| Vehicle capacity weight*6 (occupants + luggage) | kg (lb.) | | 567 (1250) |
| Towing capacity (trailer weight + cargo weight) | kg (lb.) | Two-wheel drive models | 2948 (6500) |
| | | Four-wheel drive models | 2812 (6200) |

*1: Unladen vehicle
*2: With P245/70R16 tires and without roof rails
*3: With P265/70R16 or P265/65R17 tires and without roof rails
*4: With P245/70R16 tires and with roof rails
*5: With P265/70R16 or P265/65R17 tires and with roof rails
*6: Installing accessories in addition to those installed at the factory increases the weight of the vehicle, thereby reducing vehicle capacity weight. Contact your Toyota dealer about the weight of accessory parts.

## Engine

Model:
2UZ–FE

Type:
8 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):
94.0 × 84.0 (3.70 × 3.31)

Displacement, $cm^3$ (cu. in.):
4664 (284.5)

## Fuel

Fuel type:
Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):
100 (26.4, 22.0)

## Service specifications

### ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

| | |
|---|---|
| Intake | 0.15—0.25 (0.006—0.010) |
| Exhaust | 0.25—0.35 (0.010—0.014) |

Spark plug type:

| | |
|---|---|
| DENSO | SK20R11 |
| NGK | IFR6A11 |

Spark plug gap, mm (in.):
1.1 (0.043)

### ENGINE LUBRICATION

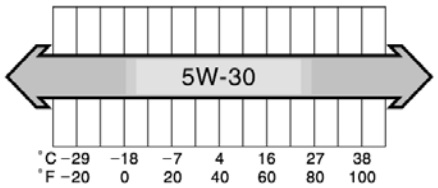
Oil capacity (drain and refill),
L (qt., Imp. qt.):

| | |
|---|---|
| With filter | 6.2 (6.5, 5.5) |
| Without filter | 5.7 (6.0, 5.0) |

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 5W–30




Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**COOLING SYSTEM**

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

| | |
|---|---|
| With rear heater | 14.5 (15.3, 12.8) |
| Without rear heater | 12.8 (13.5, 11.3) |

Coolant type:

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is used in your Toyota vehicle at factory fill. In order to avoid technical problems, only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Do not use plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**BATTERY**

Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):

| | |
|---|---|
| 12.6—12.8 V | Fully charged |
| 12.2—12.4 V | Half charged |
| 11.8—12.0 V | Discharged |

*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:
5 A max.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),
L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Up to 3.0 (3.2, 2.6)

Fluid type:
Toyota Genuine ATF WS

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" (ATF JWS3324 or NWS9638) to aid in assuring optimum transmission performance.

**Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.**

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**TRANSFER**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.4 (1.5, 1.2)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W–90

**DIFFERENTIAL**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Two–wheel drive models
3.9 (4.1, 3.4)

Four–wheel drive models
Front 1.15 (1.2, 1.0)
Rear 3.75 (4.0, 3.3)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:

Front
SAE 75W–90

Rear
Synthetic oil SAE 75W–140

**CHASSIS LUBRICATION (four–wheel drive models)**

Propeller shafts:

Spiders
Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Slide yokes
Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or Molybdenum–disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

**BRAKES**

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine stopping and after depressing the brake pedal several times, mm (in.):
113 (4.5)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when depressed with the force of 300 N (31 kgf, 67 lbf):
6—9 clicks

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

**STEERING**

Wheel free play:
Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

## Tires

**Tire size, cold tire inflation pressure and wheel size:**

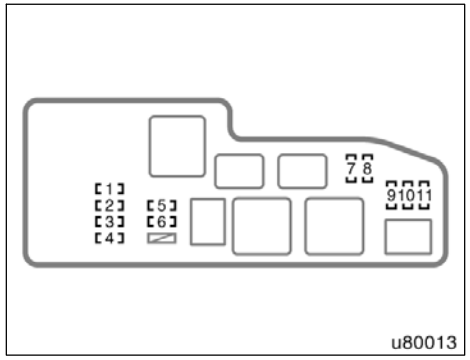
| Tire size | Tire inflation pressure kPa (kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, psi) | | | Wheel size |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Front | Rear | Spare* | |
| P245/70R16 106S | 220 (2.2, 32) | 240 (2.4, 35) | 240 (2.4, 35) | 16 × 7J |
| P265/70R16 111S | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 16 × 7J or 7JJ |
| P265/65R17 110S | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 17 × 7 1/2JJ |

*: If you affix the spare tire to a front position, please make sure to adjust the tire to the correct inflation pressure as soon as possible.

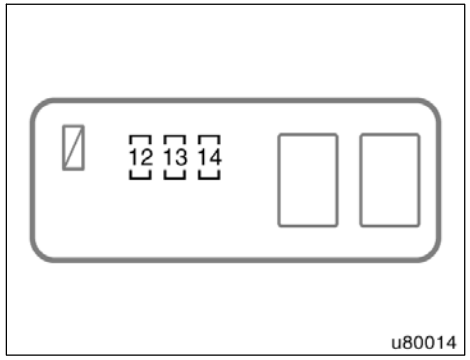
NOTE: For complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see “Checking tire inflation pressure” through “Aluminum wheel precautions”, pages 437 through 446, in Section 7–2.

**Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):**
110 (11.2, 81)

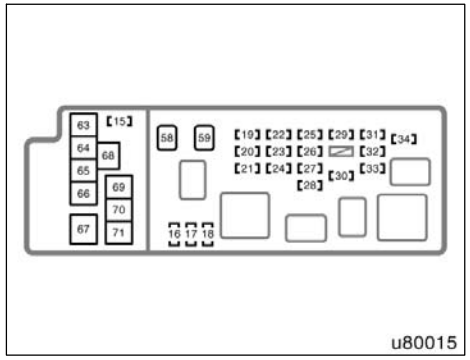
## Fuses




Engine compartment



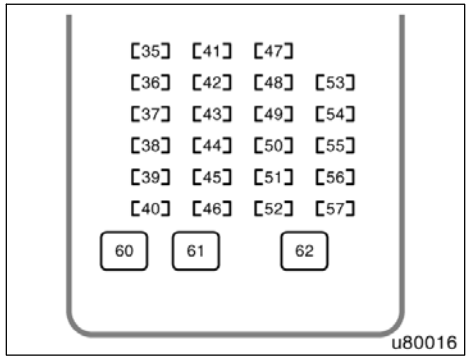

Engine compartment




Engine compartment

**Fuses (type A)**

1. **AIR SUS No.2 10 A:** Rear height control air suspension system
2. **RSE 7.5 A:** Rear seat audio system, rear seat entertainment system
3. **A/F 20 A:** A/F sensor
4. **SECURITY 15 A:** Multiplex communication system
5. **DEF I/UP 7.5 A:** Rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
6. **ECU–B2 7.5 A:** Power back window, back door lock system
7. **H–LP LL 10 A (with daytime running light system):** Left–hand headlight (low beam)
8. **H–LP RL 10 A (with daytime running light system):** Right–hand headlight (low beam)
9. **STA 7.5 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
10. **H–LP LH 10 A (with daytime running light system):** Left–hand headlight (high beam)
11. **H–LP RH 10 A (with daytime running light system):** Right–hand headlight (high beam)
12. **TOWING TAIL 30 A:** Trailer lights (tail lights)
13. **BATT CHARGE 30 A:** Trailer sub battery
14. **TOWING BRK 30 A:** Trailer brake controller
15. **CDS FAN 25 A:** Electric cooling fan
16. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse




**Instrument panel**

17. **SPARE 20 A:** Spare fuse
18. **SPARE 30 A:** Spare fuse
19. **ETCS 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
20. **EFI NO.1 20 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, on–board diagnosis system
21. **H–LP RH 15 A (without daytime running light system):** Right–hand headlight
22. **TOWING 30 A:** Trailer lights (stop lights, turn signal lights, tail lights)
23. **ALT–S 7.5 A:** Charging system
24. **DRL 15 A (with daytime running light system):** Daytime running light system

    **H–LP LH 15 A (without daytime running light system):** Left–hand headlight
25. **AM2 25 A:** Starting system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, “IGN 1” and “IGN 2” fuses
26. **TURN–HAZ 20 A:** Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
27. **RAD NO.3 30 A:** Audio/video system
28. **ST 30 A:** Starting system, “STA” fuse
29. **HORN 10 A:** Horns
30. **EFI NO.2 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
31. **DOME 10 A:** Center interior and personal lights, personal lights, luggage compartment light, air conditioning system, wireless remote control system, garage door opener, ignition switch light, door courtesy lights, foot light, vanity lights, gauges and meters
32. **ECU–B 7.5 A:** Multiplex communication system (power door lock system, security system, auto–door locking system, automatic light control system, headlight delay off system, tail light auto cut system, illuminated entry system, daytime running light system), back door lock system, driver and front passenger door lock system, gauges and meters
33. **MIR HTR 15 A:** Outside rear view mirror heaters
34. **RAD NO.1 20 A:** Audio system, rear seat entertainment system
35. **TAIL 15 A:** Tail lights, back door courtesy light, license plate lights
36. **ECU–IG 10 A:** Charging system, anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system (two–wheel drive models), active traction control system (four–wheel drive models), electric moon roof, back door lock system, driver and front passenger door lock system, gauges and meters, multi–information display, auto anti–glare inside rear view mirror, power outlets, multiplex communication system
37. **WSH 25 A:** Wipers and washer
38. **AC INV 15 A:** Power outlets

39. **IGN 2 20 A:** Starting system
40. **PWR NO.3 20 A:** Rear passenger's power window (right side)
41. **PWR NO.4 20 A:** Rear passenger's power window (left side)
42. **CIG 15 A:** Air conditioning systems, power rear view mirror control, cigarette lighter
43. **RAD NO.2 7.5 A:** Audio/video system, power outlets, multiplex communication system (power door lock system, security system, auto–door locking system, automatic light control system, headlight delay off system, tail light auto cut system, illuminated entry system, daytime running light system)
44. **4WD 20 A:** A.D.D. control system, four–wheel drive system
45. **STOP 15 A:** Stoplights, high–mounted stoplights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system (two–wheel drive models), active traction control system (four–wheel drive models), multiplex communication system
46. **OBD 7.5 A:** On–board diagnosis system
47. **PANEL 7.5 A:** Instrument panel lights, glove box light, seat heaters, cigarette lighter, ashtrays, multi–information display, audio/video system, gauge and meters, air conditioning systems
48. **PWR NO.1 25 A:** Driver's door lock system
49. **WIP 25 A:** Wiper and washers
50. **IGN1 10 A:** Charging system
51. **SUN ROOF 25 A:** Electric moon roof
52. **PWR NO.2 25 A:** Front passengers' door lock system
53. **HTR 10 A:** Air conditioning systems, electric cooling fan, back window defogger, outside rear view mirror heater
54. **FOG 15 A:** Front fog lights
55. **GAUGE 15 A:** Back–up lights, seat heaters, gauge and meters, air conditioning systems
56. **PWR OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlets
57. **SEAT HTR 15 A:** Seat heaters

**Fuses (type B)**

58. **MAIN 40 A:** Starting system, "H–LP RH", "H–LP LH" and "STA" fuses
59. **DOOR NO.2 30 A:** Multiplex communication system (power door lock system, security system, auto–door locking system)
60. **PWR SEAT 30 A:** Power seats
61. **AM1 40 A:** "HTR", "CIG", "GAUGE", "RAD NO.2", "ECU–IG", "WIP", "WSH" and "4WD" fuses
62. **PWR NO.5 30 A:** Power door lock system, back door lock system

**Fuses (type C)**

63. **RR HEATER 30 A:** Rear air conditioning system
64. **DEFOG 40 A:** Back window defogger
65. **HEATER 50 A:** Front air conditioning system
66. **AIR SUS 50 A:** Rear height control air suspension system
67. **TOWING R/B 60 A:** Trailer brake controller, trailer lights (tail lights), trailer sub battery

68. **ALT 140 A:** “AM1”, “PWR SEAT”, “TAIL”, “STOP”, “SUN ROOF”, “PANEL”, “OBD”, “FOG”, “PWR NO.1”, “PWR NO.2”, “PWR NO.5”, “PWR NO.3”, “PWR NO.4”, “AC INV”, “PWR OUTLET” and “SEAT HTR” fuses
69. **ABS 60 A:** Anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system (two–wheel drive models), active traction control system (four–wheel drive models)
70. **A/PUMP 50 A:** Air injection system
71. **R/B 30 A:** “A/F” and “SECURITY” fuses

# SECTION 9

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS

### Reporting safety defects for U.S. Owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners . . . . . 472

## Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.
(Toll–free: 1–800–331–4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll–free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

# DU–7

## Quick index


- If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on ..... 164
- If your vehicle will not start ..... 390
- If your engine stalls while driving ..... 393
- If you cannot increase the engine speed ..... 394
- If your vehicle overheats ..... 394
- If you have a flat tire ..... 395
- If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 405
- Tips for driving during break–in period ..... 339
- How to start the engine ..... 370
- General maintenance ..... 421


## Gas station information

**Fuel type:**

UNLEADED gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

See page 339 for detailed information.

**Fuel tank capacity:**
100 L (26.4 gal., 22.0 Imp. gal.)

**Engine oil:**
ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

See page 433 for detailed information.

**Tire information:** See pages 437 through 446.

**Tire inflation pressure:** See page 466.


**Publication No. OM34462U**
**Part No. 01999-34462**
Printed in Japan 01–0708–00 1
2007 SEQUOIA from Aug. '07 Prod. (OM34462U)
(U)

# You should know as much about the quality and importance of proper maintenance of your new vehicle as the people who built it.

# The Toyota authorized Repair Manual tells you how to maintain your vehicle and enables you to correctly perform your own maintenance.

The best way to keep your new vehicle in top running order is to maintain it properly from the moment you drive it off the showroom floor.

The Toyota authorized Repair Manual is packed with literally everything you need to know to perform your own maintenance in virtually every area of your new vehicle.

2007 SEQUOIA from Aug. '07 Prod. (OM34462U)

# Maintenance procedures for the engine, chassis, body, electrical system, and more, are clearly explained and illustrated.

### Periodic maintenance and tune–up

Periodic maintenance and tune–up helps to prevent small problems from growing into larger ones later on. The repair manual outlines exactly what maintenance is required and clearly explains how to do the work yourself step–by–step.

Areas covered include such things as spark plug replacement, valve clearance adjustment and engine oil and filter replacement.

## Where to obtain the Repair Manual

The repair manual for SEQUOIA may be purchased from any Toyota dealer or the Material Distribution Center. To purchase the repair manual, please contact your Toyota dealer or call the Material Distribution Center toll–free at 1–800–622–2033.